

SECTION 10 11 00

VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM C1048 (2018) Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass

ASTM E84 (2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM F148 (2013) Binder Durability of Cork Composition Gasket Materials

ASTM F152 (1995; R 2009) Tension Testing of Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

ASTM F793/F793M (2020) Standard Classification of Wall Coverings by Use Characteristics

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building

Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

The term **visual display unit** when used herein includes presentation boards, markerboards, tackboards, board cases, display track systems, horizontal sliding units, copyboards, interactive whiteboards, and projection screens; submit manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts plus manufacturer's installation instructions, and cleaning and maintenance instructions. Provide visual display units from manufacturer's standard product line. Submit **certificate of compliance** signed by Contractor attesting that visual display units conform to the requirements specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.05 20 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Placement Schedule

SD-03 Product Data

Visual Display Unit

SD-04 Samples

Cork;

Fabric;

SD-07 Certificates

[Indoor air quality for markerboards; S

][Indoor air quality for tackboards; S

] Certificate of Compliance

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Cleaning Instructions

Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Visual Display Units, Data Package 1

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality

1.4.1.1 Indoor Air Quality for Visual Display Products

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by [UL 2818](#) (Greenguard) Gold, [SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold](#) or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers and store them in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above [50 degrees F](#). Stack materials according to manufacturer's recommendations. Allow visual display units to acclimate to the building temperature for 24 hours prior to installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

For each type, submit a section of core material and backing showing the lamination of porcelain enamel coating on steel, colored cork, natural cork, woven fabric, non-woven fabric, or vinyl wall covering, as applicable. Submit a sample of hardwood, plastic laminate finish, or glass type, as applicable. Provide minimum [4 by 4 inch](#) samples, or larger, showing range of color.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for [visual display unit](#) indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for visual display unit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 [Porcelain Enamel](#)

Provide markerboard writing surface composed of porcelain enamel fused to a nominal [28 gauge](#) thick steel, laminated to a minimum [1/4 inch](#) thick core material with a steel or foil backing sheet. Writing surface must be capable of supporting paper by means of magnets. Markerboard surface for display track system may be a powder paint dry erase surface adhered to a nominal [18 gauge](#) thick steel.

2.1.2 [Cork](#)

Provide a continuous resilient sheet made from soft, clean, granulated cork relatively free from hardback and dust and bonded with a binder

suitable for the purpose intended; wearing surface to be free from streaks, spots, cracks or other imperfections that would impair its usefulness or appearance. Provide seasoned material and a clean cut made not less than 1/2 inch from the edge and must show no evidence of soft sticky binder.

2.1.2.1 Colored Cork

Provide colored cork composed of pure cork and natural color pigments that are combined under heat and pressure with linseed oil. Colored cork must be colored throughout and be washable. The burlap backing must be deeply imbedded and keyed to the work sheet being partially concealed in it and meeting the requirements of [ASTM F148](#).

2.1.2.2 Natural Cork

Provide a light tan natural cork composed of a single layer of pure grain natural cork without backing or facing. Cork sheets must have a tensile strength of not less than 40 psi when tested in accordance with [ASTM F152](#).

2.1.3 Woven Fabric

Provide [plain][_____] weave fabric with [100 percent polyester] [_____] fiber content and [16 oz. plus or minus 0.5 oz. per lineal yard] for 60 inch wide fabric [_____] minimum total weight. Fabric must have a Class A flame spread rating of 0-50 and smoke development rating of 0-450 in accordance with [ASTM E84](#).

2.1.4 Non-Woven Fabric

Provide a non-woven, hooktape compatible fabric with a [backed] [100 percent polyester][,][100 percent polyolefin][or][100 percent nylon] [_____] fiber content and [11 oz. plus or minus 0.5 oz. per lineal yard for 60 inch wide fabric] [_____] minimum total weight. Fabric must have a Class A flame spread rating of 0-50 and smoke development rating of 0-450 in accordance with [ASTM E84](#).

2.1.5 Vinyl Wall Covering

Provide vinyl wall covering conforming to [ASTM F793/F793M](#), Category V with a Class A flame spread rating of 0-50 and smoke development rating of 0-450 in accordance with [ASTM E84](#).

2.1.6 Aluminum

Provide a minimum 0.06 inch thick, 6063-T5 or 6063-T6 aluminum alloy frame extrusion conforming to [ASTM B221](#). Exposed aluminum must have [anodized, satin finish][_____]. Use straight, single lengths wherever possible and keep joints to a minimum. Provide mitered corners with a hairline closure. Submit sections of frame, map rail, and marker rail, and [two] [_____] map hooks.

2.1.7 Hardwood

Provide exposed oak, walnut or mahogany hardwood with manufacturer's standard durable factory-applied stain and lacquer finish for frames, cabinets, and cases.

2.1.8 Glass

Provide tempered glass in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class I (clear), thickness as specified.

2.1.8.1 Glass with Interlayer Color Coating

Provide glass markerboard writing surface composed of tempered, low-iron, extra clear, safety writing glass with polished edges. Provide glass with an interlayer color coating with a durable paint/glass bond that is fade resistant, water resistant, and heat resistant.

2.1.8.2 Magnetic Glass

Provide magnetic glass markerboard writing surface composed of tempered, low-iron, extra clear, safety writing glass with polished edges and steel backing permanently adhered to the back of the glass.

2.2 MARKERBOARD

2.2.1 Porcelain Markerboard

Provide a factory assembled markerboard with a porcelain enamel[, magnetic] writing surface. Unit to be comprised of one piece, without joints whenever possible. When markerboard dimensions require delivery in separate sections, components must be prefit at the factory, disassembled for delivery and jointed at the site. Provide [hardwood oak][hardwood walnut][hardwood mahogany][aluminum][_____] frame with marker rail [constructed of the same material as the frame] [and] [[extending the full length of the markerboard] [_____] inches long]. The markerboard [does not include a map rail.] [includes a map rail with a tackable insert extending the full length of the markerboard, map hooks and clips for holding sheets of paper. Provide two map hooks for each 4 feet of map rail.] Dry erase markings must be removable with a felt eraser or dry cloth without ghosting. Supply each unit with an eraser and four different color compatible dry erase markers. [Provide magnetic glass markerboard with [10] [_____] rare earth magnets.] [Provide markerboards that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type).] [Provide certification of indoor air quality for markerboards.] [Provide surface applied [direct print][_____] graphics where required. Graphic type is [semivisible writing guidelines][penmanship lines][grid][horizontal lines] [_____] [as indicated].]

2.2.2 Glass Markerboards with Interlayer Color Coating

Provide markerboard with a smooth finish[, magnetic glass] writing surface units to be comprised of one piece, without joints whenever possible. When markerboard dimensions require delivery in separate sections, components must be prefit at the factory, disassembled for delivery and jointed at the site. [Extend marker rail the full length of the markerboard.] [Marker rail is [_____] inches long]. The markerboard [does not include a map rail.] [includes a map rail with a tackable insert extending the full length of the markerboard, map hooks and clips for holding sheets of paper. Provide two map hooks for each 4 feet of map rail.] Dry erase markings must be removable with a felt eraser or dry erase cloth without ghosting. Supply each unit with an eraser and four different color compatible dry erase markers. [Provide magnetic glass

markerboard with [10][_____] rare earth magnets.] [Provide markerboards that meet the emissions requirements of [CDPH SECTION 01350](#) (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type).] [Provide certification of indoor air quality for markerboards.] [Provide high resolution graphics[reverse surface applied][printed on paper for insert behind glass][surface applied, direct print][_____] where required. Graphic type is [semivisible writing guidelines][penmanship lines][grid][horizontal lines][_____] [as indicated].]

2.3 TACKBOARDS

[Provide tackboards that meet the emissions requirements of [CDPH SECTION 01350](#) (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type).] [Provide certification or validation of [indoor air quality for tackboards.](#)]

2.3.1 Cork

Provide tackboard consisting of a minimum [1/8 inch thick colored cork with burlap backing laminated to a minimum 3/8 inch thick insulation board or fiber board] [1/4 inch thick colored cork with burlap backing laminated to a minimum 1/4 inch thick hardboard] [1/8 inch thick natural cork laminated to a minimum 3/8 inch thick insulation board or fiber board] [1/4 inch thick natural cork laminated to a minimum 1/4 inch thick hardboard], and [a] [hardwood oak] [hardwood walnut] [hardwood mahogany] [an] [aluminum] [_____] frame.

2.3.2 Fabric Covered

Provide tackboard consisting of a [woven] [non-woven] fabric covering laminated to a minimum [1/8 inch thick cork laminated to a minimum 3/8 inch thick insulation board or fiberboard] [1/4 inch thick cork laminated to a minimum 1/4 inch thick hardboard or particleboard] [1/2 inch thick insulation board or fiberboard], and [a][an] [hardwood oak] [hardwood walnut] [hardwood mahogany] [an] [aluminum] [_____] frame.

2.4 BOARD CASE

Provide [surface] [recess] mounted board case with [hinged minimum 3/16 inch thick] [sliding minimum 1/4 inch thick] tempered glass doors that are lockable. Provide [a][an] [aluminum][hardwood oak][hardwood walnut][hardwood mahogany][_____] case with mitered corners reinforced for rigidity. Provide doors [equipped with continuous piano hinges. Door glass framed with the case material, and reinforced at all corners. Door framing does not depend upon the glass for rigidity. Multiple door cases with an elbow catch] [sliding aluminum "H" molding at top and bottom of case]. The interior side of the back panel is tackable and composed of [a minimum 1/4 inch colored cork] [a minimum 1/4 inch natural cork] [a vinyl wall covering laminated to a minimum 1/4 inch cork] [[_____] laminated to a minimum 1/4 inch fiberboard] [_____] . Provide two keys for each unit.

2.5 COLOR

Provide finish colors for required items [as indicated on finish drawings.](#)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

Location, size and mounting height of visual display units as shown on the drawings.

Mounting height is defined as distance from finished floor to top of the visual display unit frame.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Perform installation and assembly in accordance with [manufacturer's printed installation instructions](#). Use concealed fasteners. Attach visual display units to the walls with suitable devices to anchor each unit. Furnish and install trim items, accessories and miscellaneous items in total, including but not limited to hardware, grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, and anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, complete and finished installation. Do not initiate installation until completion of room painting and finishing operations. Install visual display units in locations and at mounting heights indicated. Install visual display units level and plumb, and if applicable align doors and adjust hardware. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean writing surfaces in accordance with [manufacturer's cleaning instructions](#).

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 14 00.10

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.2/D1.2M (2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M (2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A653/A653M (2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A924/A924M (2020) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A1011/A1011M (2018a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

ASTM E84 (2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500 (2006) Metal Finishes Manual

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS3611

(2011; Rev E; Stabilized (S) 2011) Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate General Purpose

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All exterior signage must be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage must be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, must conform to the requirements specified, and must be provided at the locations indicated. Submit exterior signage schedule in electronic media with spread sheet format. Spread sheet must include sign location, sign type, and message. Signs must be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Each sample must consist of a complete sign panel with letters and symbols. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded. Submit three color samples for each material requiring color and 12 inch square sample of sign face color sample.

1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements

Exterior signage must be designed to withstand 55 psf wind load per ASCE 7-16 based on an ultimate wind speed of 144 mph.. Submit design analysis and supporting calculations performed in support of specified signage.

1.2.2 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings must have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs must be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.05 20 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING FOR DESIGN-BUILD. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.05 20 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Modular Exterior Signage System

Installation

Exterior Signage

Wind Load Requirements

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Signage

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters must be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment must essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials must be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period must be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Exterior signage must consist of a system of coordinated directional, identification, and regulatory type signs located where shown. Dimensions, details, materials, message content, and design of signage must be as shown. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts. See interior signage drawings and specifications for more information.

2.2 ORGANIC COATING

Clean, prime and give surfaces a semi-gloss baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane finish in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500, AMP 505, with total dry film thickness not less than 1.2 mils.

2.3 STEEL PRODUCTS

Structural steel products must conform to ASTM A36/A36M. Sheet and strip steel products must conform to ASTM A1011/A1011M. Welding for steel products must conform to AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

2.4 VINYL SHEETING FOR GRAPHICS

Vinyl sheeting must be 5 to 7 year premium type and must be in accordance with the flammability requirements of ASTM E84 and must be a minimum 0.003 inch film thickness. Film must include a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 1, or positionable pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 3.

2.5 ACRYLIC SHEET

Acrylic sheet must be in accordance with the flammability requirements of

ASTM E84 and must conform to ANSI Z97.1.

2.6 POLYCARBONATE SHEET

Polycarbonate sheet must conform to SAE AMS3611.

2.7 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials must be compatible with metal to which applied and must match in color and finish and must be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining. Exposed fasteners must be tamper-proof.

2.8 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.8.1 Factory Workmanship

Work must be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled must be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws must be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching must produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welding must be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds must be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work must have a smooth finish and exposed riveting must be flush. Fastenings must be concealed where practical. Items specified to be galvanized must be by hot-dip process after fabrication if practical. Galvanization must be in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M and ASTM A653/A653M, as applicable. Other metallic coatings of steel sheet must be in accordance with ASTM A924/A924M. Joints exposed to the weather must be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes must be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.8.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces must be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.8.3 Shop Painting

Surfaces of miscellaneous metal work, except nonferrous metal, corrosion resisting steel, and zinc-coated work, must be given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer or an approved rust-resisting treatment and metallic primer in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete must not be painted. Upon completion of work, damaged surfaces must be recoated.

2.9 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color must be per Camp Lejeune standards. For buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and background of signs must be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols must contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs, plaques, or dimensional letters must be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the [approved detail drawings](#); submit drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message must be included. Signs must be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces must not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials must be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated must include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work must be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment must be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces must be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After signs are completed and inspected, cover all project identification, directional, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering must be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business. Submit [three](#) copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions must include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed. Signs must be cleaned, as required, at time of cover removal.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 14 00.20

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

19FEB2019

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1036 (2016) Standard Specification for Flat Glass

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 COMM (2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2021) Life Safety Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.05 20 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

Warranty

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions
Protection and Cleaning

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Samples

Submit interior signage samples of each of the following sign types showing typical quality, workmanship and color: Directional sign, Standard Room sign, Changeable message strip sign, and as shown in other construction documents. The samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

1.3.2 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, mounting height, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. Include a schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be packaged to prevent damage and deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Product shall be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warrant the interior signage for a period of 2 years against defective workmanship and material. Warranties shall be signed by the authorized representative of the manufacturer. Submit warranty accompanied by the document authenticating the signer as an authorized representative of the guarantor. Guarantee that the signage products and the installation are free from any defects in material and workmanship from the date of delivery.

1.6 ROOM NUMBERING SCHEME

Actual room numbering scheme may vary from those shown in the drawings. After award the Government will provide the Contractor with the scheme for room numbering for the signage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Signs, plaques, directories, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products that essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Obtain signage from a single manufacturer with edges and corners of finished letterforms and graphics true and clean.

2.2 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM - SIGN STANDARD 1 (SSTD-1)

2.2.1 Materials

- a. Commercial grade sign materials such as Acrylic, or ABS.
- b. UV resistant: All must be UV resistant.
- c. VOC: Low index for all components.

- d. Back plate: 0.125" (1/8") min.
- e. Spacer: Min .031 thick, Industry standard w/adhesive.
- f. Front Plate: 0.031" (1/32") min. w/adhesive for routed graphics.
- g. Window: Industry standard transparent plastic.
- h. Window Inserts: Paper Inserts to be provided by End User.
- i. Sliding Inserts: (Sliders) Industry standard. Back plate with front plate w/adhesive for routed text/graphics. Sliding slider moves horizontally with finger.

2.2.2 Graphic Process

- a. ADA, Applied Tactile Graphics and Text: Computer Aided Router cut domed/beveled characters 1/32" thick, bonded to substrate with industrial grade adhesive or bonding process.
- b. ADA Raster Braille: Copy Raster method with 0.060" diameter clear acrylic beads set into pre-drilled holes, resulting in .032" Braille text.
- c. Direct Print Copy: Cured inks digitally applied directly to the substrate surface or sub-surface.
- d. Laser Print Copy: Insert provided by end user.

2.2.3 Typography

- a. Case: Upper/Lower Case unless specified or requiring ADA regulations.
- b. Letterform: Helvetica Regular.
- c. Marine Corps Emblem: Eagle Globe and Anchor. Refer to drawings for applicability.
- d. Letter spacing and in-between line spacing: Industry Standard.
- e. Arrows, symbols and logo art: Industry standard for style, sizes, and spacing unless shown otherwise.
- f. Braille: Grade 2. Dimension measurements shall comply with the ADAAG 703.3.1

2.2.4 Colors

- a. Letters and Numbers: White.
- b. Braille: ADA compliant: Clear.
- c. Arrows, symbols and logo art (Except MC Emblem): White.
- d. Background: Black.
- e. Marine Corps Emblem: Full colors as shown in other documents or as directed by the Construction Manager and approved shop drawings submittal.

2.2.5 Miscellaneous

- a. Fastening: Double sided tape for initial installation. Industrial grade adhesive for permanent installation. Industrial Grade Adhesive: Provide low VOC products. Comply with ASTM C-557.
- b. Corners: Squared.
- c. Conditioned Spaces: Provide interior or exterior grade.
- d. Non-Conditioned Spaces: Provide exterior grade only.
- e. Stair signage: Shall be considered non-conditioned spaces. Provide signs on stairs serving three or more stories with special signage within the enclosure at each floor landing conforming to NFPA 101. Indicate the floor level, the terminus of the top and bottom of the stair enclosure, and the identification of the stair enclosure. State the floor level of, and the direction to, exit discharge. Locate the signage inside the enclosure in a position that is visible when the door is in the open or closed position and install in conformance with 36 CFR 1191. The floor

level designation shall also be tactile in accordance with ICC A117.1 COMM. f. Signage in conditioned spaces but open to the exterior (for example: garages, storage spaces, warehouses, repair shops, etc.): Provide exterior grade only.

g. Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable.

h. Where dissimilar metals are in contact, the surfaces will be protected to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.2.6 Type of Mounting For Signs for Directional Signs

Provide extruded aluminum brackets for hanging, projecting, and double-sided signs. Mounting for framed, hanging, and projecting signs shall be by mechanical fasteners. Surface mounted signs shall be mounted with countersunk mounting holes in plaques and mounting screws 1/16 inch thick closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive backing. Adhesive shall be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam.

2.3 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM - SIGN STANDARD 2 (SSTD-2)

2.3.1 Materials

a. Metal frame: Extruded Aluminum 6063-TS aluminum. Brush aluminum with clear anodized finish.

b. All other components same as SSTD1.

2.3.2 Graphic Process

a. Same as SSTD1.

2.3.3 Typography

a. Same as SSTD1.

2.3.4 Colors

a. Same as STD1.

2.3.5 Miscellaneous

a. Same as SSTD1 except fastening.

b. Fastening: Screws and anchors fastening for permanent installation only. Screws to be treated or of same metal as not to cause corrosion. Provide a minimum of four (4) screws per sign. Provide a minimum of six (6) screw per signs 12" or larger. Screw size and shield type as recommended by manufacturer.

2.4 STAIR SIGNAGE

Provide signs on stairs serving three or more stories with special signage within the enclosure at each floor landing conforming to NFPA 101.

Indicate the floor level, the terminus of the top and bottom of the stair enclosure, and the identification of the stair enclosure. Also, state the floor level of, and the direction to, exit discharge. Locate the signage inside the enclosure in a position that is visible when the door is in the open or closed position and install in conformance with 36 CFR 1191. The

floor level designation shall also be tactile in accordance with
ICC A117.1 COMM.

2.5 BUILDING DIRECTORIES

Building directories shall be lobby directories or floor directories, and shall be provided with a changeable directory listing consisting of the areas, offices and personnel located within the facility. Dimensions, details, and materials of sign and message content shall be as shown on other documents.

2.5.1 Header Panel

Header panel shall have background metal to match frame.

2.5.2 Doors

2.5.2.1 Door Glazing

Door glazing shall be in accordance with ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality 3, minimum 1/8 inch thick.

2.5.2.2 Door Construction

Extruded aluminum door frame shall be of same finish as surrounding frame. Corners shall be mitered, reinforced or welded, and assembled with concealed fasteners. Hinges shall be standard with the manufacturer, in finish to match frames and trim. Glazing shall be set in frame with resilient glazing channels.

2.5.2.3 Door Locks

Door locks shall be manufacturer's standard, and shall be keyed alike. Provide two sets of keys.

2.5.3 Fabrication

Extruded aluminum frames and trim shall be assembled with corners reinforced or welded and mitered to a hairline fit, with no exposed fasteners.

2.5.4 Non-Illuminated Unit

Directory shall consist of a non-illuminated unit with machine or laser engraved copy in interchangeable acrylic, metal, or high-pressure plastic laminate strips. Design of unit shall be as shown in the drawings.

2.5.4.1 Construction

The directory shall be constructed of an aluminum 4 inch deep frame with anodized natural finish. Unit shall be surface mounted. Unit shall have a 3 inch high header lettering as shown. Unit shall have a 3/8 inch face door frame with concealed hinges and locking system or other secure method. Door frame shall match directory material and finish.

2.5.4.2 Message Strips

Message strips shall be updatable by user. Message strips shall be sized in accordance with manufacturer's standard. Letters and numbers shall be

provided in accordance with the schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs shall be installed plumb and true and in accordance with [approved manufacturer's instructions](#) at locations shown on the detail drawings. Submit 3 copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system operation. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the system as installed, the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Each set shall be permanently bound and shall have a hard cover. The following identification shall be inscribed on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", name and location of the facility, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Mounting height and mounting location shall conform to [36 CFR 1191](#). Required blocking shall be installed. Signs on doors or other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been installed. Signs installed on glass surfaces shall be installed with matching blank back-up plates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood. Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall have matching color and finish.

- a. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces shall be removable for painting maintenance.
- b. Mount signs mounted to lay-in ceiling grids with clip connections to ceiling tees.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

Protect the work against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned at completion of sign installation in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions. Submit [three](#) copies of maintenance instructions listing routine procedures, repairs, and guides.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A336/A336M (2018) Standard Specification for Alloy Steel Forgings for Pressure and High-Temperature Parts

ASTM A385/A385M (2020) Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)

ASTM A653/A653M (2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A666 (2015) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

ASTM B36/B36M (2018) Standard Specification for Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar

ASTM B86 (2018) Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings

ASTM B221 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B456 (2017) Standard Specification for

Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

- ASTM D570 (1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
- ASTM D638 (2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
- ASTM D696 (2016) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
- ASTM D2583 (2013a) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
- ASTM D6386 (2016a) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
- ASTM D7611/D7611M (2013; E 2014) Standard Practice for Coding Plastic Manufactured Articles for Resin Identification
- ASTM D7803 (2019) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Powder Coating
- ASTM E84 (2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- ASTM G21 (2015) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

- CDPH SECTION 01350 (2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CSA GROUP (CSA)

- CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124 (2017; Errata 2017; Errata 2018) Plastic Plumbing Fixtures

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

- ICC A117.1 COMM (2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3 (2005) Standard for High-Pressure
Decorative Laminates

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 51 (2012) Food Equipment Materials

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS2460 (2013; Rev A) Plating, Chromium

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003 (Basic) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and
Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act
(ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program
For Chemical Emissions For Building
Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are [for Contractor Quality Control approval.][for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.] Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings

Installation Drawings; G[, [_____]]

SD-03 Product Data

Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions

Colors And Finishes

Painted Metal

Sound-Deadening Cores

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Hardware and Fittings

Brackets

Door Hardware

Toilet Enclosures

Room Entrance Screens

Urinal Screens

Pilaster Shoes

Finishes; G[, [_____]]

- [Recycled content for painted steel partitions and screens; S]
- [Recycled content for stainless steel partitions and screens; S]
- [Recycled content for plastic laminate partitions and screens; S]
- [Recycled content for solid phenolic partitions and screens; S]

SD-04 Samples

Colors and Finishes; G[, [_____]]

Hardware and Fittings

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty

- [Indoor air quality for plastic laminate clad partitions and screens; S]
- [Indoor air quality for solid phenolic, black core partitions and screens; S]

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plastic Identification; G[, [_____]]

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

1.3.1.1 Laminated Plastic and Solid Phenolic Products

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by [UL 2818](#) (Greenguard) Gold, [SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold](#) or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with to ICC A117.1 COMM code for access for the handicapped operation of toilet compartment door and hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unopened packages with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, other contaminants, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of [one year][____] [years] from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide a complete and usable toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, room entrance screens, urinal screens, system of panels, hardware, and support components. Furnish the partition system from a single manufacturer, with a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. Submit Fabrication Drawings for toilet partitions and urinal screens consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory. Submit manufacturer's Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Plastic Identification

Verify that plastic products to be incorporated into the project are labeled in accordance with ASTM D7611/D7611M. Where products are not labeled, provide product data indicating polymeric information in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

Type 1	Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET, PETE)
Type 2	High Density Polyethylene (HDPE)
Type 3	Vinyl (Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC)
Type 4	Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE)
Type 5	Polypropylene (PP)
Type 6	Polystyrene (PS)
Type 7	Other. Use of this code indicates that the package in question is made with a resin other than the six listed above, or is made of more than one resin listed above, and used in a multi-layer combination.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Painted Metal (Finish 1)

Provide galvanized steel sheet cold-rolled, stretcher-level, commercial quality material, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a Flame Spread Index of 0 and a Smoke Developed Index of 0. Surface preparation for painting to comply with [ASTM D6386, method for baked enamel] [or] [ASTM D7803 for powder coat].

2.2.2 Stainless Steel Sheet (Finish 2)

Provide stainless steel sheet conforming to ASTM A666, 300 series commercial stainless steel sheet suitable for exposed applications with a Flame Spread Index of 0 and a Smoke Developed Index of 0. Provide smooth material, without creases or ripples. Provide face sheet of minimum of 0.048 inch ((18 gauge) thickness. Provide with [No. 4 finish] [manufacturer's standard textured finish][_____].

2.2.3 Plastic Laminate Clad (Finish 3)

Provide decorative matte finish plastic laminate bonded to resin impregnated particle board core with non-toxic adhesive, with a Flame spread Index of 75 or less and a Smoked Developed Index of 450 or less.

2.2.4 Phenolic Core (Finish 4) (Finish 4A)

Provide compressed cellulose fibers impregnated with resins. Provide smooth material without creases or ripples, with a Flame Spread Index of 75 or less and a Smoke Developed Index of 450 or less. The surface laminate is fused to the resin-impregnated core.

2.2.5 Solid Polyethylene Panels (Finish 5)

Provide high density polyethylene (HDPE) suitable for exposed application. Waterproof, non-absorbent and graffiti resistant textured surface with a Flame Spread Index of 75 or less, and a Smoke Developed Index of 450 or less.

2.2.6 Homogenous Filled Acrylic (Finish 6)

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments that meets the following minimum performance requirements.

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4000 psi (max.)	ASTM D638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/degrees F (max.)	ASTM D696
Boiling Water Surface Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3
Impact Resistance (Ball Drop)		ANSI/NEMA LD 3
1/4 inch sheet	36 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2 inch sheet	140 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4 inch sheet	200 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold and Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Bacteria Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1 percent max.	ASTM D570
Flammability		ASTM E84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max.	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF/ANSI 51

2.2.7 Sound-Deadening Cores

Provide sound deadening consisting of treated kraft paper honeycomb cores with a cell size of not more than 1 inch. Provide resin-material content weighing not less than 11 percent of the finished core weight. Face expanded cores on both sides with kraft paper.

2.2.8 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Provide steel anchoring devices and fasteners hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, in conformance with ASTM A385/A385M and ASTM A123/A123M. Conceal all galvanized anchoring devices.

2.2.9 Brackets

Provide two-ear panel wall brackets, T-style, 1 inch stock. Provide stirrup style panel-to-pilaster brackets.

2.2.10 Hardware and Fittings

2.2.10.1 General Requirements

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware finish highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Comply with 36 CFR 1191 of latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments; provide [chrome-plated steel] [or] [stainless steel] devices and hinges with door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Submit three

samples of each item, including anchoring devices and fasteners. Approved hardware samples may be installed in the work if properly identified.

Material	Conformance Standard
Cold-rolled sheet steel	ASTM A336/A336M, commercial quality
Zinc-base alloy	ASTM B86, Alloy AC41-A
Brass	ASTM B36/B36M, Alloy C26800
Aluminum	ASTM B221
Corrosion-resistant steel	ASTM A167, Type [302][304]

2.2.10.2 Finishes

- [a. Provide chrome plating that complies with ASTM B456.
-] [b. Provide finish that complies with SAE AMS2460, Class I, Type [I][II].
-] [c. Provide aluminum with clear anodic coating that complies with AA DAF45.
-] [d. Provide corrosion-resistant steel with a No. 4 finish.
-] [e. Provide stainless steel with a No. 4 finish.
-] [f. Provide exposed fasteners that match the hardware and fittings.

] 2.2.11 Door Hardware

2.2.11.1 Hinges

Provide adjustable hinges to hold in-swinging doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees and outswinging doors up to 10 degrees. Provide self-lubricating hinges with the indicated swing. Provide hinges that [are surface-mounted type] [are cutout-insert type] [are exposed pivot] [are semi-concealed] [and] [have the following type of return movement:

- [a. Gravity return movement
-] [b. Spring-action cam return movement
-] [c. Torsion-rod return movement

] 2.2.11.2 Latch and Pull

Provide latch and pull that is a combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper equipped with emergency access. [Provide [surface mounted] [concealed] latch].

2.2.11.3 Coat Hooks

Provide coat hooks that are combination units with hooks and rubber tipped pins.

2.3 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS

Fabricate partition panels, and pilasters of materials and construction listed:

Provide [[painted metal partition] [stainless steel partition] panels and doors in finished thickness of no less than 1 inch and pilasters no less than 1-1/4 inches, both with face sheets no less than [0.031 inch] [0.038 inch]]. [Phenolic partition panels not less than 1/2 inch thick and door and pilasters not less than 3/4 inch thick] [plastic laminated partition and door panels no less than [7/8 inch] [1 inch] thick and pilaster no less than 1 1/4 inch thick] [plastic (HDPE) partition panels, doors and pilasters not less than 1 inch thick] [homogenous filled acrylic partition panels and doors no less than 1/2 inch thick and pilasters no less than 1 inch thick].

[Provide painted metal toilet partitions and screens with recycled content of 27 percent minimum. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for painted steel partitions and screens.] [Provide stainless steel toilet partitions and screens with recycled content of 50 percent minimum. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for stainless steel partitions and screens.] [Provide plastic laminate toilet partitions and screens with recycled content of 45 percent minimum. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for plastic laminate partitions and screens.] [Provide solid polyethylene toilet partitions and screens with recycled content of 30 percent minimum.]. [Provide homogeneous filled acrylic with recycled content of 6 percent minimum]. [Provide solid phenolic toilet partitions and screens with recycled content of 10 percent minimum]. [Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for solid phenolic partitions and screens.]

[[Provide plastic laminate clad and solid phenolic, black core toilet partitions and urinal screens to meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type)]. [Provide certification of indoor air quality for plastic laminate clad partitions and screens.] [Provide certification of indoor air quality for solid phenolic, black core partitions and screens.]

2.3.1 Toilet Enclosures

Provide toilet enclosures that comply with CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style [A, floor supported] [B, ceiling hung] [C, overhead braced] [F, overhead braced-alcove]. Furnish width, length, and height of toilet enclosures as shown. Finish surface of panels are [painted metal (Finish 1)] [stainless steel (Finish 2)] [plastic laminate clad (Finish 3)] [solid phenolic, black core (Finish 4)] [solid phenolic, color through the core (Finish 4A)] [solid polyethylene (Finish 5)] [homogenous filled acrylic (Finish 6)] [_____]; water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent radius beveled edges. Reinforce panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars for mounting of the items required, and provide cut outs for through partition toilet accessories. Provide grab bars to withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 250 lbf. Grab bars cannot rotate within their fittings.

2.3.2 Room Entrance Screens

Provide room entrance screens that comply with CID A-A-60003, Type II, Style [A, floor anchored] [B, ceiling hung braced] [C, overhead braced]

[D, wall hung] [_____]. Provide finish surface of screens to be [painted metal (Finish 1)][stainless steel (Finish 2)][plastic laminate clad (Finish 3)][solid phenolic, black core (Finish 4)][solid phenolic, color through the core (Finish 4A)][solid polyethylene (Finish 5)][homogenous filled acrylic (Finish 6)][_____]; water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent with radius beveled edges. Furnish length and height of screens as shown. Provide thickness to match toilet compartment panel construction. Fabricate screens from the same types of panels, pilasters, and fittings as the toilet partitions.

2.3.3 Urinal Screens

Provide urinal screens that comply with [CID A-A-60003](#), Type III, Style [A, floor supported] [B, ceiling hung] [C, overhead braced] [D, floor to ceiling hung] [E, floor to ceiling post supported] [F, wall hung]. Provide finish for surface of screens as [painted metal (Finish 1)][stainless steel (Finish 2)][plastic laminate clad (Finish 3)][solid phenolic, black core (Finish 4)][solid phenolic, color through the core (Finish 4A)][solid polyethylene (Finish 5)] [homogenous filled acrylic (Finish 6)][_____]; water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent with radius beveled edges; with manufacturer's standard post design of materials matching the thickness and construction of pilasters. Furnish width and height of urinal screens as shown. Provide thickness to match toilet compartment panel construction. Secure wall hung urinal screens with [a minimum of three wall stirrup brackets.] [42 inches long, continuous flanges.] Fabricate screens from the same types of panels and pilasters as the toilet partitions. Use corrosion-resistant steel fittings and fasteners.

2.4 CEILING-HUNG PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in size indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant anchoring assemblies complete with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for connection to structural support above finished ceiling. Design anchoring device to transmit the strain and loading on the pilaster directly to the structural support above without putting strain or loading on the finished ceiling. Provide sleeves or caps at tops of pilasters to conceal anchorage.

2.5 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in size indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant anchoring assemblies complete with leveling adjustment nuts and pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a steel bar not less than 1/2 by 7/8 inch welded to the reinforced face sheets and having not less than two 3/8 inch round anchorage devices for securing to the floor slab. Provide anchorage devices complete with threaded rods, expansion shields, lock washers, and leveling-adjustment nuts. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

2.6 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in sizes indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a channel-shaped floor stirrup fabricated from not less than 0.0635 inch thick material and a leveling bolt. Secure the

stirrup to the pilaster with not less than a 3/16 inch bolt and nut after the pilaster is leveled. Secure the stirrup to the floor with not less than two lead expansion shields and sheetmetal screws. Fabricate overhead brace from a continuous extruded aluminum tube not less than 1 inch wide by 1-1/2 inch high, 0.125 inch wall thickness. Finish is AA-C22A31 in accordance with AA DAF45. Set and secure brace into the top of each pilaster. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

2.7 PILASTER SHOES

Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal floor-mounted anchorage. Provide [aluminum] [stainless steel] [one piece molded HDPE] [_____] pilaster shoes. Height is a minimum 3 inches.

2.8 HARDWARE

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. [Provide hardware pre-drilled by manufacturer.] Use a hardware finish that is highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. [Hardware includes: chrome plated nonferrous cast pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; nylon bearings; [black anodized] [chrome plated] [_____] aluminum door latch; door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; and cast alloy chrome plated coat hook and bumper, [_____].] Provide latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments complying with 36 CFR 1191 and [chrome-plated steel] [or] [stainless steel] door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. [Use stainless steel, tamper proof type screws and bolts. Wall mounting brackets are continuous, full height, [aluminum] [stainless steel] [heavy duty plastic] [_____], in accordance with toilet compartment manufacturer's instructions.. Provide floor-mounted anchorage consisting of corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor.]

2.9 COLORS AND FINISHES

2.9.1 Colors

Provide color [as specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES.][as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.]

[Color of pilaster shoes matches the core of solid plastic compartments and screens.] Submit three samples showing color and a finished edge on two adjacent sides and core construction, each not less than 12 inch square.

2.9.2 Finishes

2.9.2.1 Finishes No. 1 Through No. 3

Provide partitions, panels, screen, and door finishes that comply with CID A-A-60003 finished with [Painted Metal (Finish 1)][Stainless Steel (Finish 2)][Plastic Laminate Clad (Finish 3)].

2.9.2.2 Finishes No. 4, No 4A and No. 5

Provide manufacturer's standard [black core (Finish 4)][color through the core (Finish 4A)] [or] [solid polyethylene (Finish 5)] formed under high pressure rendering a single component section not less than 1 inch thick. Colors extend throughout the panel thickness.

2.9.2.3 Finish No. 6

Provide homogeneous filled acrylic (Finish 6) with through body colors meeting [CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124](#).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Take field measurements prior to the preparation of drawing and fabrication to ensure proper fits. Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive work. Verify correct spacing of plumbing fixtures. Verify correct location of built in framing, anchorage, and bracing. Report in writing to Contracting Officer prevailing conditions that adversely affect satisfactory execution of the work of this section. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 METAL PARTITION FABRICATION

- a. Fabricate metal partition panels, doors, screens, and pilasters required for the project from galvanized-steel face sheets with formed edges. Laminate face sheets via pressure to the sound-deadening core with edges sealed with a continuous locking strip and corners mitered and welded. Ground all welds smooth. Provide concealed reinforcement for installation of hardware, fittings, and accessories. Surface of face sheets must be , free from wave, warp, or buckle.
- b. Before application of an enamel coating system, solvent-clean galvanized-steel surfaces to remove processing compounds, oils, and other contaminants harmful to coating-system adhesion. After cleaning, coat the surfaces with a metal-pretreatment phosphate coating. After pretreatment, finish exposed galvanized-steel surfaces with a baked-enamel coating system as specified.
- c. Provide an enamel coating system consisting of a factory-applied baked acrylic enamel coating system. Provide a coating system that is a durable, washable, stain-resistant, and mar-resistant finish.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level, with the panels centered between the fixtures. Provide a panel clearance of not more than 1/2 inch and secure the panels to walls and pilasters with continuous full height wall brackets. Locate wall brackets so that holes for wall bolts occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure panels to pilasters with brackets matching the wall brackets. Provide for adjustment due to minor floor variations. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines. Install adjacent components for consistency of line and plane. Equip each door with hinges, one door latch, and one coat hook and bumper. Align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edges of doors.

- a. Secure panels to hollow plastered walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.
- b. Secure panels to ceramic tile on hollow plastered walls or hollow concrete-masonry walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.
- c. Secure panels to solid masonry or concrete with lead or brass expansion shields designed for use with not less than 1/4-20 screws, with a shield length of not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide expansion shields with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.
- d. Submit Installation Drawings for toilet partitions, room entrance screens, and urinal screens showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing and blocking, fittings, mountings and escutcheons. Indicate on drawings the type of partition, location, mounting height, cutouts, and reinforcement required for toilet-room accessories.

3.4 CEILING-HUNG PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the structural support above with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Level the bottoms of doors with bottoms of pilasters when doors are in a closed position.

3.5 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Level tops of doors with tops of pilasters when doors are in a closed position. Expansion shields have a minimum 2 inch penetration into the concrete slab.

3.6 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Secure overhead brace to the pilaster face with not less than two fasteners per face. Expansion shields have a minimum 2 inch penetration into the concrete slab. Make tops of doors parallel with the overhead brace when doors are in a closed position.

3.7 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

After completion of the installation, make final adjustments to the pilaster-leveling devices, door hardware, and other working parts of the partition assembly. Doors have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched.

3.8 CLEANING

Touch up baked enamel and powder coat finish with the same color of paint that was used for the finish. Clean all surfaces and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner compliant with the manufacturer's recommended cleaning and protection from damage procedures until accepted. Remove all equipment, tools, surplus materials, and work debris from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 22 39

FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B221M	(2013) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM C423	(2009a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM D751	(2006; R 2011) Coated Fabrics
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E90	(2009; R2016) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E336	(2020) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Airborne Sound Attenuation between Rooms in Buildings
ASTM E413	(2016) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E557	(2012; R 2020) Standard Guide for Architectural Design and Installation Practices for Sound Isolation between Spaces Separated by Operable Partitions

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CHEMICAL FABRICS AND FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)

CFFA-W-101-D (2002) Quality Standard for Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1 (2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements

NEMA ICS 2 (2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

NFPA 101 (2021) Life Safety Code

NFPA 252 (2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

NFPA 286 (2019) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B (2008; Reprint May 2020) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are [for Contractor Quality Control approval.][for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.] Submit the following in

accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coordination Drawings; G[, [_____]]

Wiring Diagrams; G[, [_____]]

Layouts; G[, [_____]]

Installation Drawings; G[, [_____]]

SD-03 Product Data

Folding Panel Partitions; G[, [_____]]

Recycled Content for Steel Components

Recycled Content for Aluminum Components

SD-04 Samples

Partition System Samples; G[, [_____]]

SD-06 Test Reports

Acoustical Test Reports; G[, [_____]]

[Field Sound Test Reports

] Flame and Smoke Development Tests; G[, [_____]]

SD-07 Certificates

[Indoor Air Quality for Finish Covering; S

] Installer Qualifications

Manufacturer's Qualifications

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Folding Panel Partitions, Data Package 1 and 2; G[, [_____]]

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certification

1.3.1.1 Finish Covering

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by **UL 2818** (Greenguard) Gold, **SCS** Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not

have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Coordination Drawings

Provide reflected ceiling plans, applicable details and other drawings as required to suit conditions, drawn to scale, for the following coordinated items, using input from adjacent materials/systems installers, field measurements and verification of conditions:

- a. Partition track, track supports and[seismic] bracing, switches,[turning space,] and storage layout.
- b. Suspended ceiling system components and structural members used for attachment.
- c. Items penetrating finished ceiling in vicinity of folding panel partition location.
- [d. Accessories located within the folding panel partitions.

1.4.2 Installer Qualifications

Installer must have a minimum of [5][_____] years of documented successful experience in the installation of folding panel partitions. When required by manufacturer, folding panel partitions must be installed by an authorized dealer with a certified crew.

1.4.3 Manufacturer's Qualifications

Manufacturer must have a minimum of [10][_____] years of documented successful experience in designing and manufacturing folding panel partitions conforming to the requirements specified in this Section.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original, unopened, and undamaged packages with labels legible and intact. Provide labels to indicate the manufacturer, brand name, size, finish, and placement location. Store partitions and accessories in unopened packages in a manner to prevent damage. Handle partition materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect materials from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for specified warranty periods from date of final acceptance of the work as follows:

1.6.1 Warranty Periods

- a. Structural: [10][_____] years
- b. Plastic and Wood Materials: [3][_____] years
- c. Fabric Materials: [1 year][3][_____] years

d. Electrical Components: [1 year][5][_____] years

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide [manual][and][electric] operation, [acoustical] folding panel partitions, factory finished, supported from overhead track [with][without] floor gliders, as shown on the drawings including all hardware, seals, track and rollers as needed to close the specified opening.

Submit detail coordination drawings and installation drawings of each folding panel partition indicated. Include elevations, dimensions, clearances, details of construction and anchorage, and details of joints and connections.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for [each type of] folding panel partition indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for [each type of] folding panel partition in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Manual Operation

Manual operation must be a force no greater than [20][_____] lbf to start movement at the rate of 3.33 ft/s (200 ft/min). Use a removable handle to extend and retract the bottom operable seals; vertical movement of seals must be [2] [_____] inches. Provide closure to the lead wall with the use of a flexible bulb; accomplish final closing by means of a lever exerting pressure against the wall.

2.1.2 Electric Operation

Design the pressure-sensitive leading edge so that a force of [4] [_____] lbf stops the forward motion; system must stop the partition movement if people or objects are in the path of the partition when it is being extended or in the pocket area when the panels are being folded. Provide a weight-sensitive floor mat in the storage pocket to prevent partition movement with as little as 5 lbs of weight applied. Wall mount the electric control.

2.1.3 Performance Requirements

2.1.3.1 Fire Resistance Ratings

Provide covering and lining with flame spread rating of 25 or less, fuel contribution rating of 15 or less, smoke generation of 50 or less in accordance with NFPA 101 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. [Provide 1 hour fire rating, for operable panel assemblies[, including pass doors,] when tested in accordance with UL 10B, or NFPA 252.] Submit flame and smoke development tests reports. Provide door and partition finishes with a Class A rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.1.3.2 Laboratory Acoustical Requirements

Provide partitions tested in accordance with ASTM E90, by a laboratory accredited by the U.S. Bureau of Standards, that have attained a sound transmission class (STC) of not less than [39] [40] [_____] in a fully

extended position, with a Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) of [0.25-0.30 for napped, tufted or looped fabric] [0.65-0.75 for perforated steel in accordance with [ASTM C423](#)] [_____]. Provide documentation that the partition tested is the same construction, materials, and model number as the partition to be provided and be fully operable. Test specimen is not less than [126 square feet in area] [14 feet by 9 feet]. Provide a minimum panel weight of 5.5 per square foot for STC up to 40, 7.5 psf for STC up to 45, 8.5 per square foot for STC up to 50, and 10.0 per square foot for STC up to 53. Design panel thickness [(3 inch nominal)][(4 inch nominal)] and composition to provide the required STC rating in accordance with [ASTM E90](#) and [ASTM E413](#). Submit [acoustical test reports](#) in accordance with [ASTM E90](#), [ASTM C423](#) and [ASTM E413](#).

2.1.3.3 Electrical Components, Devices and Accessories

Listed and labeled as defined in [NFPA 70](#) by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide heavy-duty type hardware standard with the manufacturer. Provide pulls and latches for all partitions. Provide partitions with [keyed locks][privacy latches][magnetic contact latches]. Provide [[clear][bronze] anodized aluminum][chrome plated][painted][_____] finish hardware. Provide horizontal and vertical trim painted [off white] [brown] [grey] [_____] with matching rubber.

2.3 FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

Provide folding panel partitions using top hung ball bearing carriers which support modular panels.

- a. Provide partitions made up of a series of rigid panels, each panel being a one-piece assembly. Unless otherwise specified, use the least number of panels. The mechanical seal of the panel must actuate with a single operating action.
- b. Provide [paired(centerfold)] [single (omni directional)] [continuously hinged(center folded) for electric operated only] type panels as indicated.

2.3.1 Panels

Provide panels of [steel skin,] [reinforced aluminum,] [medium density fiberboard] [glass] [wood] [gypsum board,] laminated to appropriate structural acoustical backing, mounted in full perimeter protective frame. Steel for the panel frames must be [manufacturer's standard] [a minimum of [_____] mm (gauge) thick steel with minimum 22 gauge thick face panels mechanically fasten to the frame]. Provide [aluminum frames for glass panels, with alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and furnished for type of use, corrosion resistance, and finish indicated] [wood frames, for glass panels, clear vertical-grain, straight, kiln-dried, [fire retardant treated]]. Frame must enclose and protect all edges of the surface material. Provide panels not more than 4 feet wide, except for end closure panels, and full height to track. Panels must lock in place to form a stable, rigid partition; low profile hinges may not project more than 1/4 inch maximum from panel edge. Panel surfacing must wrap around the vertical panel edges without vertical trim.

[Provide steel components that contain a minimum of 10 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of [recycled content for steel components](#).]

[Provide aluminum components that contain a minimum of 30 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of [recycled content for aluminum components](#).]

2.3.2 Partition System

Provide finish covering material minimum [54 inches] [_____] wide, [vertically-ribbed acoustical material of 100 percent polyolefin] [Type II vinyl with a minimum total weight of [13 ounces/square yard and 20 ounces/linear yard] [_____] in accordance with [CFFA-W-101-D](#), and conforming to [ASTM D751](#) and [NFPA 286](#).] Provide [vinyl containing a non-mercury based mildewcide and manufactured without the use of cadmium-based stabilizers][acrylic backed fabric of [100 percent polyolefin] [_____]].[Provide non-allergenic stain and mildew resistant fabric that does not rot or support growth of bacteria]. Provide finish covering that meets emissions requirements of [CDPH SECTION 01350](#) (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification of [indoor air quality for finish covering](#).

[Glass and glazing type as specified in Section [08 81 00](#) GLAZING. Glaze operable panels in the factory where practical for applications indicated. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.]

[Wood veneer laminated to [non combustible] [fire retardant-treated wood] core with moisture-resistant adhesive. Apply finish to wood species indicated with [transparent finish] [transparent finish over stain]].

[High pressure decorative laminate.]

[Paint, manufacturer's standard [factory] [field] painted finish.]

2.3.3 Track

Provide recess [extruded aluminum] [enamel finish steel] track as shown.[Provide aluminum that conforms to [[ASTM B221](#)] [[ASTM B221M](#)].] [Provide steel that conforms to [ASTM A653/A653M](#).] Provide track that is the manufacturer's standard product designed for the weight of the finished partition, including door. Provide track sections in the maximum lengths practicable, and not less than 6 feet long except for narrow doors and at ends of runs where short length and "drop-out service" sections of track are required. Provide suitable joint devices such as interlocking keys at each joint to provide permanent alignment of track.

2.3.4 Suspension System

Provide a suspension system consisting of [steel][heavy duty extruded aluminum] track connected to the structural support by threaded rods, and trolleys designed to support the weight of the partition.[Provide steel track of 7 gauge minimum, phosphate treated or painted.][Provide extruded aluminum track with minimum thickness of 1/8 inch.] [Provide center hung panel with 1 trolley with four ball bearing nylon or steel tired wheels per panel.] [Provide 2 trolleys per panel with 2 ball bearing polymer or steel tired wheels.]

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Pass Doors

Provide ADA/ABA compliant pass door of the same [materials,] [construction,] [acoustical qualities,] [fire rating,] finish and thickness as the basic panels. Pass door panel legs require bottom thresholds. Provide pass door leaf with perimeter trim to protect face finish and to provide visual identification as required by International Building Code. Pass door leaf incorporates a self-adjusting retractable bottom seal providing sound control when door is closed. Hinges finished to match other exposed hardware.

2.4.1.1 Pass Door Hardware

- a. [Mechanically operated floor seal on panels containing pass doors]. [Sweep floor seals]
- b. [Automatic door closer]. [Concealed door closer].
- c. Latchset: Passage set.
- d. Lock: [Key operated lock with cylinder [keyed to master key system] operable from both sides of the door. Include two keys per lock.] [Deadlock to receive cylinder, operable from both sides of door.] [See Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE for lock cylinder and keying requirements.]
- e. Exit Sign: [Passive screen printed]. [Recessed, self-illuminated].
- f. Prepped for door window side light.
- g. Door Viewer: Installed with view in direction of swing.
- h. [Panic][Fire Exit] hardware for emergency exit with lock override feature.

2.4.2 Metal Soffit

Provide soffit when steel or aluminum track is recessed. Provide metal soffit of adequate thickness to protect the ceiling from damage by door operation and with the door manufacturer's standard neutral-color applied finish. Provide soffit on aluminum track that is an integral part of the track.

[2.4.3 Tackboard

Provide tackboard with [steel][aluminum] frame. Provide minimum 1/4 inch thickness, tacking surface covered with self-sealing decorative vinyl. Provide tacking surfaces laminated to rigid backing substrate.

][2.4.4 Markerboards

Provide markerboards with [aluminum] [steel] frame with writing surface of [cast acrylic plastic with color fused to surface][porcelain steel] [tempered glass]. Markerboard must [not protrude more than 1/8 inch beyond panel face][be flush]. Color: [white][_____].

]2.5 SEALS AND SWEEPSTRIPS

Provide perimeter seals or sound insulation, of manufacturer's standard product, to achieve the sound transmission class specified [and to pass the visual field test specified], without crack or craze when subjected to severe usage. [Provide mechanical seal top and bottom of the fire rated panel.] [Provide mechanical bottom seal that can be raised or lowered for positive control.] Provide manufacturer's vertical seals between panels to ensure acoustical [and fire] rating. Bottom seals consist of a vinyl sweep mechanical seal which expands in place, or provide panels which can be lowered by a removable operating device. Provide vertical seal between panels which is anodized, architectural grade, aluminum extrusion with [vinyl] [_____] sound seal. Sweep strips must be vinyl or other material that will not crack or craze with severe usage. Provide sweep strip STC to the specified rating.

[2.6 ELECTRICAL OPERATORS

Provide manufacturer's recommended standard electrical operator for [each partition] [partitions indicated]. Submit [wiring diagrams](#).

Electrical Operators must comply with [NFPA 70](#). Factory-assembled electric operation system of size and capacity recommended and provided by folding panel manufacturer for partition specified; with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, speed reducer, chain drive, control stations, control devices, and accessories required for operation. Include wiring from control stations to motor. Coordinate operator wiring requirements and electrical characteristics with building electrical system. Control equipment must comply with [NEMA ICS 1](#), [NEMA ICS 2](#), and [NEMA ICS 6](#).

2.6.1 Motor Electrical Characteristics

Motor will be able to operate 50-60 hz., and [115][208][230][460][_____] volts, [single phase][polyphase] with [manufacturer's standard][_____] horsepower to operate partition effectively.

2.6.2 Control Stations

Two single key operated, constant-pressure control stations located remotely from each other on opposite sides and opposite ends of partition run. Wire in series to require simultaneous activation of both key stations to operate partition. Each three-position control station labeled "Open," "Close," and "[Off] [Stop]." Furnish two keys per station.

2.6.3 Obstruction-Detection Devices

Equip each motorized operable panel partition with indicated automatic safety sensor that causes operator to immediately [shut off motor] [stop and reverse direction].

2.6.4 Limit Switches

Adjustable switches, interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop operable panel partition at fully extended and fully stacked positions.

2.6.5 Emergency Release Mechanism

Quick disconnect-release of electric-motor drive system, permitting manual operation in event of operating failure.

2.6.6 Electric Interlock

Equip each motorized folding panel partition with electric interlocks at locations indicated, to prevent operation of folding panel partition under the following conditions:

- a. On storage pocket door, to prevent operation if door is not in fully open position.
- b. On partitions at location of convergence by another partition, to prevent operation if merging partitions are in place.

]2.7 COLOR

Provide [partition system samples](#) in sizes indicated below and colors [as specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES.] [as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.]

2.7.1 Sample Size

- a. Textile Facing Material: Full width by not less than [36] [_____] inches long.
- b. Panel Facing Material: Manufacturer's standard size, not less than [6] [_____] inches square.
- c. Panel Edge and Chair Rail Materials: Manufacturer's standard size, not less than [6] [_____] inches long.
- d. Glass: [12] [_____] inches square.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install in accordance with the approved [installation drawings](#) and the manufacturer's written [installation instructions](#).

3.1.1 Preparation Work

Verify dimensions and condition of openings scheduled to receive folding panel partitions. Install partitions in accordance with the approved partition [layouts](#), manufacturer's directions, and [ASTM E557](#). Provide structural support for the track support elements as indicated.

[3.1.2 Electrical Operators

Conform electrical components and installation to the requirements of [NFPA 70](#) and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide the partition manufacturer's standard drive and control components required to operate the partition. Power source as indicated on the electrical

drawings.

]3.1.3 Adjustment

[Adjust manually operated partitions to open and close from any position with a maximum horizontal force as specified in paragraph MANUAL OPERATION applied to pendant pull, box or handle.] [Adjust drive components and limit switches of electrically operated partitions to ensure the partitions operate properly upon activation of the control switch.]

3.2 FIELD TESTS

3.2.1 Operational Test

In the presence of the Contracting Officer, operate partition at least three times to demonstrate that partition is capable of being moved from the stored position to the fully extended position smoothly and quietly [and without overloading the drive components]. Activate [the emergency release mechanism and demonstrate proper operation of the partition in the manual mode] [mechanical seals top and bottom]. Adjust partitions which do not operate properly and retest.

3.2.2 Visual Test

Conduct visual field tests for light leakage with all room lights turned on in the space on one side of the partition. Darken space on the other side of the partition. Light leakage from the lighted space to the darkened space is not acceptable. If light leakage does occur, adjust the partition to correct the problem and retest.

[3.2.3 Acoustical Test

3.2.3.1 Sub Title

Provide partition testing by an independent certified acoustical consultant in accordance with [ASTM E336](#), and achieve a Noise Isolation Class (NIC) of [_____] plus or minus two. Adjust and/or modify partitions which do not comply, and retest. Submit [field sound test reports](#).

]3.3 CLEANING

Clean any soiled parts of the partition in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 26 00

WALL PROTECTION
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- ASTM B221 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
- ASTM D256 (2010; R 2018) Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics
- ASTM D543 (2020) Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
- ASTM D635 (2018) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position
- ASTM E84 (2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- ASTM G21 (2015) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

- CDPH SECTION 01350 (2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

- GS-36 (2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1545 (2005; R 2014) Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes, Textiles and Colored Trim

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.05 20 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING FOR DESIGN-BUILD. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.05 20 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Corner Guards

Wall Guards

Wall Covering and Panels; G

SD-03 Product Data

Corner Guards; G

Wall Guards; G

Wall Covering and Panels; G

Recycled content for aluminum component of corner guards; S

SD-04 Samples

Corner Guards

Wall Covering and Panels

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistance Rating

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for wall covering/panels; S

Indoor air quality for adhesives; S

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Corner Guards, Data Package 1

Wall Covering and Panels, Data Package 1

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

1.3.1.1 Wall Covering and Panels

Provide sheet and high impact resistant resilient materials certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by [UL 2818](#) (Greenguard) Gold, [SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold](#) or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by [UL 2818](#) (Greenguard) Gold, [SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold](#) or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and trademarks intact. Keep materials dry, protected from weather and damage, and stored under cover. Store materials at approximately 70 degrees F for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a 1 year period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

To the maximum extent possible, provide wall and door protection items that are standard products of a single manufacturer and furnished as

detailed. Drawings show general configuration of products required, and items differing in minor details from those shown are acceptable.

Submit detailed shop drawings of each wall and door protection item indicated. Include elevations, dimensions, clearances, details of construction and anchorage, and details of joints and connections.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each wall and door protection item indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each wall and door protection item indicated in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Resilient Material

Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded PVC free, extruded PETG conforming to the following:

2.1.1.1 Minimum Impact Resistance

Minimum impact resistance must be 18 ft-lbs/sq. inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D256, (Izod impact, ft-lbs per sq inch notched).

2.1.1.2 Fire Resistance Rating

Provide the following surface burning characteristics when tested and labeled in accordance with ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency: maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less. Provide material rated as self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635. Provide resilient material used for protection on fire rated doors and frames listed by the qualified testing agency performing the tests. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door/frame assembly are not acceptable.

2.1.1.3 Integral Color

Provide colored components having integral color and matched in accordance with SAE J1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.1.1.4 Chemical and Stain Resistance

Provide materials resistant to chemicals and stains reagents in accordance with ASTM D543.

2.1.1.5 Fungal and Bacterial Resistance

Provide materials resistant to fungi and bacteria in accordance with ASTM G21, as applicable.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

2.2.1 Resilient Corner Guards

Provide surface mounted corner guards, radius formed to profile shown. Provide corner guards height as indicated in IN-Series. Furnish mounting

hardware, cushions, and base plates. Provide assembly consisting of a surface mounted corner guard formed from high impact resistant resilient material, through color recycled PETG mounted on a continuous aluminum retainer. Extruded aluminum retainer conforms to ASTM B221, alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6. Provide aluminum components that contain a minimum of 35 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for aluminum component of corner guards. Furnish factory fabricated end closure caps for top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards. Manufacturer to provide insulating materials that are an integral part of the corner guard system. Provide exposed metal portions of fire rated assemblies with a paintable surface.

2.3 WALL COVERING AND PANELS

Provide wall covering and panels consisting of high impact Stainless Steel. Panel sizes are 4 by 8 feet. Provide wall covering material used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meets either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) the VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168, or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification of indoor air quality for wall covering/panels.

2.3.1 High Impact Wall Panels

Provide wall panel face and edge thickness that are 0.040 inch. Factory bond panel face to a 0.375 inch thick fiberboard core. Laminate the backside of the panel with a moisture resistant vapor barrier.

2.4 TRIM, FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

Provide aluminum trim, fasteners and anchors for each specific installation as indicated.

2.5 FINISH

Submit samples indicating color and texture of materials requiring color and finish.

2.5.1 Stainless Steel Finish

Provide stainless steel finish in accordance with ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304, finish number 4.

2.6 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesive for resilient material in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. Provide sealants and non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) the VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168, or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification of indoor air quality for adhesives.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.
Install items on surfaces that are clean, smooth, and free of obstructions.

3.1.1 Corner Guards and Wall Guards

- a. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns where indicated in IN-Series drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- b. For wall guards, space brackets at no more than 3 feet on centers and anchor to the wall in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.1.2 Wall Coverings and Panels

Install as indicated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z535.4 (2011) Product Safety Signs and Labels

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F2285 (2004; R 2016; E 2016) Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Diaper Changing Tables for Commercial Use

ASTM G21 (2015) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-1691 (1994; Rev F) Construction and Material Schedule for Military Medical and Dental Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are [for Contractor Quality Control approval.][for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.] Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Product Schedule; G[, [_____]]

Submit product Schedule indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room for each toilet accessory item required. Identify locations using room designations indicated on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories; S

[Item A4995 Table, Diaper Changing, Wall Mounted; G[, [_____]]

-][Item A5030 Bench, Stall, Shower, Built In; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5047 Cabinet, Medicine; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5074 Soap Dish, Recessed, SS, Psychiatric; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5080 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5081 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Recessed, Psychiatric; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5082 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Sensor, Hands Free; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5083 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Recessed; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5084 Dryer, Hands Free, Forced Air, Automatic; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5109 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 inch Dia., SS, 2 Wall, W/C Accessible; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5110 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 inch Dia., SS, 2 Wall, Shower Use; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5112 Grab Bar, Psychiatric; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5115 Grab Bar, Flip-Up, Heavy Duty; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5135 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mntd; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5140 Hook, Garment, Security; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5150 Hook, Garment, Triple, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5160 Shelf, 8 inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5162 Shelf, Fold Down, Stainless Steel; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5165 Shelf, 5 inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5166 Shelf, 12 inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5170 Rod, Shower Curtain, 1 inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5175 Soap Dish, With Bar, SS, Recessed; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5195 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 1-Roll, Surface Mntd; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5196 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, Psychiatric; G[, [_____]]
-][Item A5200 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mntd; G[, [_____]]

[____]]

][Item A5202 Dispenser, Toilet Paper w/Utility Shelf, SS, 2-Roll; G
[, [____]]

][Item A5205 Bar, Towel, 1 inch Diameter, SS, Surface Mounted; G[,
[____]]

][Item A5207 Bar, Towel, 1 inch Diameter, SS, Surface Mntd, Psych; G
[, [____]]

][Item L1200 Cabinet, Specimen, Pass Thru, CRS; G[, [____]]

] Submit catalog numbers, literature, data sheets, construction details, profiles, anchoring and mounting requirements [,including cutouts in other work and substrate preparation,] [,electrical characteristics,] and other pertinent data for each toilet accessory item to evaluate function, materials, dimensions and appearance.

SD-07 Certificates

Baby Changing Stations

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

[Item A4995 Table, Diaper Changing, Wall Mounted; G[, [____]]

][Item A5030 Bench, Stall, Shower, Built In; G[, [____]]

][Item A5047 Cabinet, Medicine; G[, [____]]

][Item A5074 Soap Dish, Recessed, SS, Psychiatric; G[, [____]]

][Item A5080 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Surface Mounted; G[,
[____]]

][Item A5081 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Recessed, Psychiatric; G[,
[____]]

][Item A5082 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Sensor, Hands Free; G[, [____]]

][Item A5083 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Recessed; G[, [____]]

][Item A5084 Dryer, Hands Free, Forced Air, Automatic; G[, [____]]

][Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted; G[,
[____]]

][Item A5109 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 inch Dia., SS, 2 Wall, W/C Accessible; G
[, [____]]

][Item A5110 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 inch Dia., SS, 2 Wall, Shower Use; G[,
[____]]

][Item A5112 Grab Bar, Psychiatric; G[, [____]]

][Item A5115 Grab Bar, Flip-Up, Heavy Duty; G[, [____]]

-][Item A5135 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mntd; G[, [_____]]
 -][Item A5140 Hook, Garment, Security; G[, [_____]]
 -][Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]
 -][Item A5150 Hook, Garment, Triple, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]
 -][Item A5160 Shelf, 8 inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]
 -][Item A5162 Shelf, Fold Down, Stainless Steel; G[, [_____]]
 -][Item A5165 Shelf, 5 inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]
 -][Item A5166 Shelf, 12 inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]
 -][Item A5170 Rod, Shower Curtain, 1 inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks; G[, [_____]]
 -][Item A5175 Soap Dish, With Bar, SS, Recessed; G[, [_____]]
 -][Item A5195 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 1-Roll, Surface Mntd; G[, [_____]]
 -][Item A5196 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, Psychiatric; G[, [_____]]
 -][Item A5200 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mntd; G[, [_____]]
 -][Item A5202 Dispenser, Toilet Paper w/Utility Shelf, SS, 2-Roll; G[, [_____]]
 -][Item A5205 Bar, Towel, 1 inch Diameter, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]
 -][Item A5207 Bar, Towel, 1 inch Diameter, SS, Surface Mntd, Psych; G[, [_____]]
 -][Item L1200 Cabinet, Specimen, Pass Thru, CRS; G[, [_____]]
-][Submit Data Package 1 for each toilet accessory item [, and Data Package 2 for each electrical toilet accessory item,] in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

[1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Baby Changing Stations

Provide certification that baby changing stations meet the performance criteria of ASTM F2285.

Provide certification that baby changing stations meet the requirements of ANSI Z535.4 Product Safety Signs and Labels.

Provide certification that baby changing stations meet the requirements of ASTM G21 Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of [one year][_____] [years] from date of final acceptance of the work..

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Provide toilet accessories where indicated in accordance with Contractor-provided [product schedule](#). Conform to the requirements for accessory items specified herein which are based on [MIL-STD-1691](#) Joint Schedule Numbers (JSN).[Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section [09 30 10 CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING.](#)] Provide each accessory item complete with the necessary mounting plates of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

Provide stainless steel products listed herein manufactured from materials containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of [recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories](#).

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Provide corrosion-resistant anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction. Provide [tamperproof design] [oval heads] exposed fasteners with finish to match the accessory. Provide fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction and mounting.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, provide the following finishes on metal:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

[2.1.3 [Item A4995](#) Table, Diaper Changing, Wall Mounted

Wall mounted diaper changing table. Construct unit of high density polyethylene plastic impervious to odors, mold and mildew; support a static load of minimum 300 pounds. Provide unit to project out from wall approximately 4-1/2 inches when in closed position. Provide contour shaped unit with safety strap. Mounting hardware included.

Approximate open dimensions: 20 inches wide by 36 inches long by 5 inches

deep. Approximate closed dimensions: 4 inches deep by 36 inches long by 21 inches high.

] [2.1.4 Item A5030 Bench, Stall, Shower, Built-In

Wall mounted shower seat. Frame made of 18 gauge stainless steel with satin finish. Seat made of one piece of 1/2 inch thick nonporous solid phenolic with slots to permit water to drain, secured to frame with stainless steel carriage bolts and acorn nuts. Mounting hardware included. Seat to support a minimum static load of 250 pounds. Hinge seat to fold up when not in use. Seat complies with ADA guidelines.

Approximate size: 34 inches wide by 22 inches deep by 1/2 inch thick.

] [2.1.5 Item A5047 Cabinet, Medicine

Medicine cabinet constructed of heavy gauge stainless steel and have a mirror mounted in swinging door, a minimum of three shelves, magnetic catch and full length piano hinge. Mirror is 1/4 inch thick first quality float glass electrolytically copper-plated and guaranteed against silver spoilage for 15 years. Cabinet door can be inverted to change from left to right hand swing. Unit has concealed mounting holes. Mounting hardware included.

Approximate size: 17 inches wide by 25 inches high by 4 inches deep.

] [2.1.6 Item A5074 Soap Dish, Recessed, SS, Psychiatric

Recessed mounted soap dish. Soap dish made of stainless steel with matte finish, drawn one-piece seamless construction. Back of unit has welded anchor nuts to receive threaded studs, which are provided with unit. Rim of unit beveled to insure tight fit to wall surface. Soap dish has raised dimples that allow water to drain away and provide a gripping surface to retain soap.

Approximate size: 7 inches wide by 5 inches high by 3 inches deep.

] [2.1.7 Item A5080 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted unit constructed of stainless steel with satin finish, welded construction, and have full length piano hinge, tumbler lock, refill indicator. Unit has smooth corners, free of burrs and sharp edges. Unit has a capacity of 400 single fold paper towels.

Approximate size: 11 inches wide by 8 inches high by 6 inches deep.

] [2.1.8 Item A5081 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Recessed, Psychiatric

Recessed paper towel dispenser made of stainless steel with brushed finish and satin interior. Unit has no loose or protruding parts and have concealed mounting, anchored to wall with welded anchor nuts. Edges of unit beveled to insure a tight fit to wall surface.

Approximate size: 18 inches wide by 4 inches deep by 8 inches high.

] [2.1.9 Item A5082 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Sensor, Hands Free

Surface mounted paper towel dispenser with hands free operation. Unit made of high impact plastic in a dark translucent color. Unit has the

capacity of one standard 8 inch wide by 8 inch diameter 800 ft roll with optional paper length settings. Unit is battery operated by four "D" size alkaline batteries, and have low battery indicator light, or optional AC power adapter. Unit has keyed lock.

Approximate size: 12 inches wide by 15 inches high by 10 inches deep.

] [2.1.10 Item A5083 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Recessed

Recess mounted paper towel dispenser. Unit constructed of heavy gauge stainless steel with satin finish, all welded construction, have full length piano hinge and tumbler lock. Unit dispenses 300 C-fold or 400 multifold paper towels and be self-feeding until supply is depleted. Towel dispensing slot is snag-free. Unit is ADA compliant.

Approximate size: 12 inches wide by 17 inches high by 4 inches deep.

] [2.1.11 Item A5084 Dryer, Hands Free, Forced Air, Automatic

Surface mounted high speed automatic hand dryer. Unit made of stainless steel with satin finish. Electronic sensor automatically turns dryer on when hands are held under the air outlet opening and cuts off when hands are removed, or after approximately 1-1/2 minutes after dryer turns on. Motor is 5/8 HP. Heating element raises the air temperature to approximately 135 degrees and be vandal proof. Unit meets UL requirements.

Unit requires individual 15 amp circuit.

] [2.1.12 Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted sanitary napkin receptacle. Unit made of stainless steel with satin finish and all welded construction. Unit has piano hinge attached at the top and an integral finger depression for opening. For use with disposable paper liners, available separately. Unit may be attached to wall or toilet partition.

Approximate size: 7 inches wide by 4 inches deep by 10 inches high.

] [2.1.13 Item A5109 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 Inch Diameter, SS, 2 Wall, W/C Accessible

Grab bar of 1-1/4 inch diameter satin finish stainless steel with peened gripping surface for use in toilet stall/room. Snap-on flange covers for concealed mounting are stainless steel and equipped with two screw holes for attachment to wall. Grab bars designed to meet and exceed ADA requirements for structural strength. Grab bars designed to withstand loads of 900 pounds when properly installed. Clearance from wall to grab bar is 1-1/2 inches to meet ADA and ANSI codes.

] [2.1.14 Item A5110 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 Inch Diameter, SS, 2 Wall, Shower Use

Grab bar of 1-1/4 inch diameter satin finish stainless steel with peened gripping surface. Snap-on flange covers for concealed mounting stainless steel. Bent ends of tubing pass through the flanges and are Heliarc welded for maximum strength. Grab bars designed to meet and exceed ADA requirements for structural strength. Grab bars designed to withstand loads of 900 pounds when properly installed. Clearance from wall to grab bar is 1-1/2 inches to meet ADA and ANSI codes.

][2.1.15 Item A5112 Grab Bar, Psychiatric

Grab bar of 1-1/2 inch diameter stainless steel with exposed surfaces in satin finish. Grab bar is 36 inches long, with stainless steel closure plate welded on bottom to prevent an open tie-off gap between the bar and the wall. Flanges are completely Heliarc welded to tube end. Bent ends of tubing pass through the flanges and Heliarc welded for maximum strength.

][2.1.16 Item A5115 Grab Bar, Flip-Up, Heavy Duty

Flip up grab bar, 30 inches long, made of 1-1/4 inch diameter stainless steel with satin finish with peened or knurled grip. Hinge made from heavy duty cast alloy. All exposed surfaces to have satin finish. Grab bars designed to meet and exceed ADA requirements. Locking mechanism holds the grab bar in the vertical position when not in use. Bar operates with less than 5 pounds of force. Bar designed to withstand more than 250 pounds of downward force when properly installed.

][2.1.17 Item A5135 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mounted

Surface mounted mop/broom holder with shelf made of 18 gauge stainless steel with all exposed surfaces in satin finish. Unit has shelf 8 inches deep with shelf support brackets of satin finish stainless steel welded to mounting base, and a minimum of 3 hooks/3 holders. Mop holders have spring-loaded rubber cams and hold mop or broom handle with a diameter between 5/8 inch and 1 inch.

Approximate size: 36 inches wide by 8 inches deep.

][2.1.18 Item A5140 Hook, Garment, Security

Surface mounted safety hook made of stainless steel and secured to wall with tamper resistant mounting screws, exposed mounting. Mounting hardware to be included. Hook designed to snap down when it exceeds load limit.

][2.1.19 Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted double garment hook made of stainless steel with satin finish. For use on door back or wall. Hook comes with concealed mounting bracket secured to concealed wall plate. Mounting hardware included. Flange size is approximately 2 inches by 2 inches.

][2.1.20 Item A5150 Hook, Garment, Triple, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted garment hook. Unit has three metal hooks with a backplate made of medium oak woodgrain or anodized or polished aluminum finished panel. For mounting directly on wall or to panel.

Approximate maximum weight capacity: 35 pounds.

Approximate size: 18 inches wide by 4 inches high by 3/4 inch deep.

][2.1.21 Item A5160 Shelf, 8 Inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted shelf of 18 gauge stainless steel with all exposed surfaces in satin finish. Shelf has minimum depth of 8 inches. Center bracket and end brackets of stainless steel, welded to shelf. Shelf length [as indicated on drawings.][is][12 inches.][16 inches.][18 inches.][

24 inches.][30 inches.][36 inches.][48 inches.][Shelves over 24 inches long have center bracket for support.]

] [2.1.22 Item A5162 Shelf, Fold Down, Stainless Steel

Fold down utility shelf of 18 gauge stainless steel. Top surface of shelf has raised rim. Equipped with heavy-duty internal spring. Edges and corners radiused and burr free. Shelf automatically returns to upright position when not in use. Shelf holds 100 pounds. Mount on wall or toilet partition. Mounting hardware included.

] [2.1.23 Item A5165 Shelf, 5 Inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted shelf of 18 gauge stainless steel with all exposed surfaces in satin finish. Shelf has minimum depth of 5 inches. Center bracket and end brackets of stainless steel, welded to shelf. Shelf length [as indicated on drawings.][is][12 inches.][16 inches.][18 inches.][24 inches.][30 inches.][36 inches.][48 inches.][Shelves over 24 inches long have center bracket for support.]

] [2.1.24 Item A5166 Shelf, 12 Inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted shelf of 18 gauge stainless steel with all exposed surfaces in satin finish. Shelf has a minimum depth of 12 inches. Shelf is available in various widths. Center bracket and end brackets of stainless steel, welded to shelf. Shelf length [as indicated on drawings.][is][12 inches.][16 inches.][18 inches.][24 inches.][30 inches.][36 inches.][48 inches.][Shelves over 24 inches long have center bracket for support.]

] [2.1.25 Item A5170 Rod, Shower Curtain, 1 Inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks

Shower Curtain Rod with concealed mounting. Shower curtain rod made of satin finish stainless steel, 1 inch diameter, with flanges included, and have white vinyl shower curtain, 72 inches high, and stainless steel curtain hooks. Shower curtain has corrosion resistant grommets, reinforced heading, and treated with antibacterial and flame retardant agents. Shower hooks are stainless steel. Length as indicated on drawings.

] [2.1.26 Item A5175 Soap Dish, With Bar, SS, Recessed

Recessed mounted heavy duty stainless steel soap dish with soap lip and bar, of drawn one-piece seamless construction. Exposed surfaces to be satin finish. Soap dish has raised dimples on soap shelf to prevent soap from slipping. Unit includes dry wall clamp and mounting hardware.

Approximate size: 7 inches wide by 5 inches high by 2-3/4 inches deep.

] [2.1.27 Item A5195 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 1-Roll, Surface Mounted

Concealed surface mounted single roll toilet tissue dispenser of satin finish stainless steel. Spindle to be free-spinning for non-controlled delivery, chrome-plated high impact resistant plastic and equipped with heavy-duty internal spring. Unit accommodates standard core toilet paper roll up to 5-1/2 inches diameter. Mounting hardware included.

Approximate size: 7-3/4 inches wide by 2 inches high by 4 inches deep.

][2.1.28 Item A5196 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, Psychiatric

Recessed toilet tissue roll holder. Unit constructed of stainless steel with satin finish. Rim of holder to be beveled to insure tight fit to wall surface. Back mounting plate of galvanized steel to have welded anchor nuts to receive threaded studs. All mounting hardware included.

][2.1.29 Item A5200 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mounted

Concealed surface mounted, double roll, toilet tissue dispenser of stainless steel. Unit holds and dispenses two standard 5-1/4 inch diameter rolls of toilet tissue. Spindles are free-spinning for non-controlled delivery, chrome-plated plastic equipped with heavy-duty internal springs.

Approximate size: 7 inches diameter by 4 inches deep.

][2.1.30 Item A5202 Dispenser, Toilet Paper w/Utility Shelf, SS, 2-Roll

Concealed surface mounted, double roll, toilet tissue dispenser and utility shelf of satin finish stainless steel. Mounting brackets to be welded to shelf. Unit holds two standard 5-1/4 inch diameter rolls of toilet tissue. Spindles are free-spinning for non-controlled delivery, high impact-resistant plastic equipped with internal springs. Edges of shelf is 1/2 inch, with hemmed lip on front edge for safety.

Approximate size of shelf: 18 inches wide by 5 inches deep.

][2.1.31 Item A5205 Bar, Towel, 25 mm (1 inch) Diameter, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted satin finish stainless steel towel bar of 1 inch diameter. Support posts fabricated of heavy solid cast brass with satin finish. Stainless steel set screw keeps bar from rotating in posts. Clearance between towel bar and wall is 1-1/2 inches.

][2.1.32 Item A5207 Bar, Towel, 1-Inch Diameter, SS, Surface Mounted, Psychiatric

Concealed surface mounted 1 inch diameter satin finish stainless steel towel bar with peened gripping surface. Flanges for concealed mounting made of stainless steel. Bent ends of tubing pass through flanges and be Heliarc welded to tubing. Mounting kits and concealed anchoring devices are available from the manufacturers for different types of installations. Clearance between towel bar and wall is 1-1/2 inches. Towel bar installed to meet or exceed ADA guidelines.

][2.1.33 Item L1200 Cabinet, Specimen, Pass-Through, CRS

Pass-through specimen cabinet of all welded stainless steel construction with burr-free edges and all exposed surfaces in satin finish. Flanges of one-piece seamless stainless steel in satin finish. Each door is spring-loaded and secured to cabinet with full-length stainless steel piano hinge. Doors equipped with pull knob, international decal identifying usage, and interlocking mechanism which prevents both doors from being open simultaneously. Unit has spill tray of stainless steel with welded seams.

Approximate size: 13 inches wide by 12 inches high by 6 inches deep.

]PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. [Use sealants for brackets, plates, anchoring devices and similar items in showers (a silicone sealant sealant specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS) as they are set to provide a watertight installation.] After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Recessed Accessories

Fasten accessories with wood screws to studs, blocking or rough frame in wood construction. Set anchors in mortar in masonry construction. Fasten to metal studs or framing with sheet metal screws in metal construction.

3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with corrosion-resistant fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs, or to backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E814 (2013a; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 1 (2021) Fire Code

NFPA 10 (2018; ERTA 1-2 2018) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

NFPA 99 (2021) Health Care Facilities Code

NFPA 101 (2021) Life Safety Code

NFPA 241 (2019) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

NFPA 303 (2021) Fire Protection Standards for Marinas and Boatyards

NFPA 385 (2012) Standard for Tank Vehicles for Flammable and Combustible Liquids

NFPA 409 (2016; ERTA 2016) Standard on Aircraft Hangars

NFPA 418 (2016) Standard for Heliports

NFPA 505 (2018) Fire Safety Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks Including Type Designations, Areas of Use, Conversions, Maintenance, and Operations

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.106 Flammable Liquids

29 CFR 1910.157 (2003) Portable Fire Extinguishers

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 8 (2016) UL Standard for Safety Water Based

Agent Fire Extinguishers

- UL 154 (2005; Reprint Mar 2019) UL Standard for Safety Carbon-Dioxide Fire Extinguishers
- UL 299 (2012) Dry Chemical Fire Extinguishers
- UL 626 (2005; Reprint Mar 2012) 2-1/2 Gallon Stored-Pressure, Water-Type Fire Extinguishers
- UL 2129 (2017) UL Standard for Safety Halocarbon Clean Agent Fire Extinguishers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are [for Contractor Quality Control approval.][for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.] Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

- Fire Extinguishers[; G[, [____]]]
- Accessories[; G[, [____]]]
- Cabinets[; G[, [____]]]
- Wall Brackets[; G[, [____]]]
- Schedule[; G[, [____]]]

SD-03 Product Data

- Fire Extinguishers[; G[, [____]]]
- Accessories[; G[, [____]]]
- Cabinets[; G[, [____]]]
- Wall Brackets[; G[, [____]]]
- Replacement Parts List[; G[, [____]]]

SD-04 Samples

- Equipment Samples[; G[, [____]]]

SD-07 Certificates

- Fire Extinguishers Certifications[; G[, [____]]]
- Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag[; G[, [____]]]

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

Deliver materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the brand name and the name and type of the material.

[Provide portable fire extinguishers in compliance with NFPA 505 for all ancillary vehicles where Fire Safety Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks, including type designations, special conditions relating to areas of use, conversions, maintenance, or specific operations apply.

]1.3.1 Samples

Provide the following equipment samples: One of each type of fire extinguisher being installed; one full-sized sample of each type of cabinet being installed; three samples of wall brackets and accessories of each type being used.

Use approved samples for installation, with proper identification and storage.

1.4 WARRANTY

Guarantee that Fire Extinguishers are free of defects in materials, fabrication, finish, and installation and that they will remain so for a period of not less than [_____] years after completion.

Submit the manufacturer's warranty with inspection tag.

1.5 PROJECT SCHEDULE

For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Submit fabrication drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly details performed in the factory and product data for the following items: Fire Extinguishers; Accessories, cabinets, Wall Brackets.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Types

Submit fire extinguishers certifications showing compliance with local codes and regulations.

Provide fire extinguishers conforming to NFPA 10. Provide quantity and placement in compliance with the applicable sections of NFPA 1, NFPA 101, [NFPA 99], [NFPA 241], [NFPA 303], [NFPA 385], [NFPA 409], [NFPA 418], [29 CFR 1910.106] and 29 CFR 1910.157.

[Provide [stored-pressure] [cartridge] [hand-pump] water type fire extinguishers.

]Provide [foam] type fire extinguishers.

] [Provide carbon-dioxide type fire extinguishers compliant with UL 154.

] [Provide dry chemical type fire extinguishers compliant with UL 299.

] [Provide wet chemical type fire extinguishers compliant with UL 8.

] [Provide clean agent type fire extinguishers compliant with UL 2129.

] [Provide dry powder type fire extinguishers.

] [Provide water mist type fire extinguishers compliant with UL 626.

] 2.1.2 Material

Provide [corrosion-resistant steel] [aluminum] [enameled steel] [_____] extinguisher shell.

2.1.3 Size

[2 1/2 gallons extinguishers.

] [2 1/2 pounds extinguishers.

] [[5] [10] [15] [20] [30] pounds extinguishers.

] 2.1.4 Accessories

[Forged brass valve

] [Fusible plug

] [Safety release

] [Antifreeze

] [Pressure gage

] 2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Cabinets

2.2.1.1 Material

Provide [enameled steel] [corrosion-resistant steel] [aluminum] cabinets.

2.2.1.2 Type

[Provide [recessed] [trimless] [surface] type cabinets.

] [Provide semi-recessed cabinet for a [6 inch] [4 inch] wall.

] [Provide [recessed] [trimless] [surface] bubble type cabinets.

] [Provide a fire rated cabinet, listed and labeled to comply with ASTM E814 for fire resistance wall rating.]

2.2.1.3 Size

Dimension cabinets to accommodate the specified fire extinguishers.

2.2.2 Wall Brackets

Provide[running-board][spring-clip][wall-hook] fire extinguisher wall brackets.

Provide wall bracket and accessories as approved.

2.2.2.1 Identification

Provide lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by the drawings.

Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

Orientation: [Vertical][Horizontal].

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install Fire Extinguishers where indicated on the drawings. Verify exact locations prior to installation.

Provide extinguishers which are fully charged and ready for operation upon installation. Provide extinguishers complete with Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag attached.

Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for all installations.

3.2 PROTECTION

3.2.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new work at no additional cost to the Government.

Submit replacement parts list indicating specified items replacement part, replacement cost, and name, address and contact for replacement parts distributor.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces which are soiled as a result of the work. Remove from the site all construction equipment, tools, surplus materials and rubbish resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 51 13

PLASTIC LOCKERS

05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-L-00486

(Rev J) Lockers, Clothing, Steel

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.05 20 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING FOR DESIGN-BUILD. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.05 20 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Types

Location

Installation

SD-03 Product Data

Material

Handles

Locker components

Assembly instructions

SD-04 Samples

Color chips

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver lockers and associated materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the manufacturer's name and the name of the material. Protect from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

To ensure proper fits, make field measurements prior to the preparation of

drawings and fabrication. Verify correct location

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Color Chips

Provide a minimum of three color chips, not less than 3 inches square, of each color indicated.

Government may request performance-characteristic tests on assembled lockers. Tests and results must conform to FS AA-L-00486. Lockers not conforming will be rejected.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPES

Locker must have the following type and size in the location and quantities indicated. Locker finish colors will be as scheduled.

2.1.1 Double-Tier

Double-tier lockers must be as follows:

Type DTC-1: Double-tier locker 12 inches wide, 24 inches deep, and 72 inches high, attached to a 6-inch high closed base

2.2 MATERIAL

2.2.1 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE)

100 percent pre-consumer or post-consumer recycled content polyethylene thermoplastic formed under high pressure into solid plastic components.

2.2.2 Stainless-Steel Sheet

ASTM A666, Type 304

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Built-In Locks

Built-in locks are not required.

2.3.2 Coat Hooks

Black polycarbonate double hook

2.3.3 Door Handles

ADA/ABA-compliant fabricated from injection molded plastic

2.3.4 Doors

1/2-inch thick HDPE plastic

2.3.4.1 Hinges

Continuous piano hinges, 0.05-inch/18 gauge thick type 304 stainless steel

fabricated to wrap around edges of door and frame and attached with stainless steel tamper-resistant screws. Powder coat hinges to match locker color.

2.3.5 Latch Bar

Full-height latch bar constructed of 1/2-inch HDPE plastic secured to locker with stainless steel tamper-resistant screws.

2.3.6 Back and Side Panels, Tops, and Bottoms

3/8-inch thick HDPE plastic with smooth finish.

2.3.7 Sloping Locker Tops

Provide sloping locker tops in addition to the locker-section flat tops. Sloping tops must be continuous in length. Provide fillers or closures at the exposed end of sloping tops. Fabricate sloping tops from not less than 3/8-inch HDPE.

2.3.8 Shelves

Fabricate from not less than 3/8-inch HDPE

2.3.9 Base Panels

6-inch high, 3/8-inch thick HDPE.

2.3.10 Number Plates

White acrylic with black film coating, laser etched with number.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION

Assemble lockers according to the locker manufacturer's instructions. Align lockers horizontally and vertically. Secure lockers to wall and base with screws as indicated. Bolt adjacent lockers together. Adjust doors to operate freely without sticking or binding and to ensure they close tightly.

3.2 NUMBERING SYSTEM

Install number plates on lockers consecutively with odd numbers on top and even numbers on bottom.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Testing

Government may request performance-characteristic tests on assembled lockers in accordance with FS AA-L-00486. Lockers not conforming will be rejected.

3.3.2 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work

with new.

3.3.3 Cleaning

Clean surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner. Remove equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 56 13

STEEL SHELVING

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM D522/D522M (2017) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
- ASTM D2794 (1993; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
- ASTM D3359 (2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY OF AMERICA (MHI)

- MHI MH28.1 (1997) Specification: Industrial Steel Grade Shelving

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification the shelf category, "medium weight," "heavy weight," will be as follows. Load is given per shelf in pounds for evenly distributed load. This does not limit the shelf size, only the shelving category.

Minimum Evenly Distributed Load Per Shelf in Pounds		
Shelf Size	Type Medium Duty	Type Heavy Duty
18 by 36 in.	700	1300
18 by 48 in.	500	900

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are [for Contractor Quality Control approval.][for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.] Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shelving Units

SD-03 Product Data

Shelving Units

Accessories

Installation instructions

SD-04 Samples

Finish

SD-06 Test Reports

Shelving Units

Finish

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in original packages, containers or bundles bearing the brand name and identification of the manufacturer. Store inside under cover. Protect surfaces from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

MHI MH28.1. Provide shelving units [indicated] [scheduled]. Provide shelving units designed for full dead and live load, designated [medium duty] [heavy duty]. [Provide units with base plates for floor anchorage indicated.] [Provide wall connections for units over 8 feet 3 inches to top shelf.] [Provide floor and wall anchorages for units in Seismic Zone 3 or 4. Provide door and drawer earthquake stops.] [Provide wall connections for drawer units if necessary.]

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- a. Drawers, 400 pound capacity, and mounting brackets
- b. Partitions and dividers
- c. Label holder [2 1/4 by 3/4 inches] [3 by 5 inches].

2.3 FINISH

Provide the shelving units in the manufacturer's standard colors [as indicated] [as chosen by the Contracting Officer]. Clean metal by multiple stage phosphatizing and sealing process, for rust resistance and paint adhesion. Provide electrostatically applied enamel finish coats, baked hard for a minimum of 30 minutes at 300 degrees F. [Provide special finish meeting the flexibility, adhesion, and impact standards below.]

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- a. MHI MH28.1, for tests of shelf capacity, lateral stability and shelf

connections.

- [b. Finish flexibility, [ASTM D522/D522M](#), Method A, 1/8 inch diameter, 180 degree bend, no evidence of fracturing to the naked eye.]
- [c. Finish adhesion, [ASTM D3359](#), Method B. There shall be no film removed by tape applied to 11 parallel cuts space 1/8 inch apart plus 11 similar cuts at right angles.]
- [d. Impact resistant finish, [ASTM D2794](#), no loss of adhesion after direct and reverse impact equal to 1.5 times metal thickness in mm, expressed in inch pounds.]

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installation, examine shelving units for dents and scratches. Replace damaged shelving.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install shelving according to manufacturer's [installation instructions](#). [Make wall and floor connections as indicated.]

3.3 PROTECTION

Cover and protect shelving from damage during the completion of construction. Remove prior to acceptance of project.

3.4 [SCHEDULE

SHELVING						
Type	Width	Depth	Number of Shelves	Height	Accessories	Room
[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]

] -- End of Section --

SECTION 11 48 00

CLEANING AND DISPOSAL EQUIPMENT

08/17, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH-2106 (2007) Industrial Ventilation: A Manual of Recommended Practice for Operation and Maintenance

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1009 (1990) Performance Requirements for Commercial Food Waste Grinder Units

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA ICS 2 (2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

NFPA 96 (2021) Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF Food Equipment (2005) NSF Product Listings of Food Equipment and Related Products, Components and Materials

NSF/ANSI 2 (2019) Food Equipment

NSF/ANSI 3 (2017) Commercial Warewashing Equipment

NSF/ANSI 13 (2017) Refuse Processors and Processing Equipment

- NSF/ANSI 21 (2020) Thermoplastic Refuse Containers
- NSF/ANSI 29 (2017) Detergent and Chemical Feeders for Commercial Spray-type Dishwashing Machines
- NSF/ANSI 59 (2017) Mobile Food Carts
- NSF/ANSI 222 (2006e; R 2011) Ozone Generators
- SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
- SMACNA 1966 (2005) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition
- U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)
- Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)
- U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
- EPA WaterSense (2006) WaterSense Water Efficiency Labeling System
- U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
- 29 CFR 1910-SUBPART D Walking - Working Surfaces
- 29 CFR 1910.144 Safety Color Code for Marking Physical Hazards
- 29 CFR 1910.145 Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
- 29 CFR 1910.212 Safety Standard for Machinery and Machine Guarding
- 29 CFR 1910.306 Specific Purpose Equipment and Installations
- UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
- UL 197 (2010; Reprint Jul 2020) UL Standard for Safety Commercial Electric Cooking Appliances
- UL 471 (2010; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Commercial Refrigerators and Freezers
- UL 1598 (2008; Reprint Oct 2012) Luminaires

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Equipment Item	NAVFSSO Dwg. File
1. Soiled Dishtable Assembly	541
2. Soiled Gear Scrapping Assembly	541
3. Utensil Wash Table	553
4. Service Stand	851

Refer to Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT for general requirements. Also refer to Section 11 06 40.13 FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work includes [furnishing and] [installing] [and modifying existing] food service cleaning and disposal equipment, related accessories, and work. Verify all existing dimensions, contract drawings, product data and all related conditions prior to commencing rough-in work. Include coordination of delivery through existing finished opening and vertical handling limitations within the building. Advise the Contracting Officer of all discrepancies prior to ordering equipment. Submit Contractor's Field Verification Data prior to the preconstruction meeting.

Provide rough-in and connect utilities to equipment in accord with requirements specified in other sections of this specification and in accord with the physical dimensions, capacities, manufacturer's instructions, and other requirements of the equipment furnished.

1.3.1 Design Requirements

Submit detail drawings as stated in Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT for food service cleaning and disposal equipment and related accessory equipment. Drawings must be 1/4 inch scale minimum.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are [for Contractor Quality Control approval.][for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.] Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor's Field Verification Data; G[, [____]]

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G[, [____]]

[Custom Fabricated Equipment; G[, [____]]

] Installation Instructions and Diagrams; G[, [_____]]

Detail drawings, as specified, including insulation and utility requirements.

SD-03 Product Data

Food Service Cleaning and Disposal Equipment; G[, [_____]]

Garbage Disposal; G[, [_____]]

Energy Star Label for Commercial Dishwasher; S

EPA WaterSense Label for Pre-Rinse Spray Valve; S

SD-05 Design Data

Manufacturer's Descriptive and Technical Literature; G[, [_____]]

SD-06 Test Reports

Manufacturer's Test Data; G[, [_____]]

Field Test Reports; G[, [_____]]

SD-07 Certificates

NSF Certification

UL Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions; G[, [_____]] for shipping, handling, storage, installation, and start-up.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Food Service Cleaning and Disposal Equipment, Data Package 2; G[, [_____]]

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Manufacturer's Warranty

Contractor's Warranty for Installation

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT.

1.5.1 Pre-Installation Conference

Thirty [_____] days prior to the commencement of work, notify the Contracting Officer that the following items are prepared and ready for review:

- a. Shop Drawings, product data and installation instructions
 - (1) Detail Drawings
 - [(2) Custom fabricated equipment
Submit custom fabricated equipment drawings after approval of food
service equipment drawings.
 -] (3) Installation Instructions and Diagrams
- b. Product Data:
 - Food service cleaning and disposal equipment
- c. Design Data
 - (1) Manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature
 - (2) Manufacturer's Test Data
- d. Manufacturer's Instructions
 - Manufacturer's Instructions for shipping, handling, storage,
installation, and start-up.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Food service cleaning and disposal equipment must conform to the following;

OSHA standards:

- 29 CFR 1910.144
- 29 CFR 1910.145
- 29 CFR 1910.212
- 29 CFR 1910.306

NSF standards:

- NSF/ANSI 13
- NSF/ANSI 2
- NSF/ANSI 21
- NSF/ANSI 222
- NSF/ANSI 3
- NSF/ANSI 59
- NSF Food Equipment

and other related standards as specified in Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT.

Floor areas adjacent to food preparation equipment point of operation, and working surfaces must conform to 29 CFR 1910-SUBPART D.

Preparation equipment materials must conform to the requirements as stated in Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT.

2.2 LIST OF EQUIPMENT

Submit detailed Food Service Equipment List as specified in Section 11 06 40.13 FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE. Include submittal of NSF

Certification and UL Certification for individual food preparation equipment components.

2.3 CONSTRUCTION OF FABRICATED EQUIPMENT

Construction and finish of fabricated equipment must conform to the specifications as stated in Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT.

2.4 CUSTOM-FABRICATED WORKCOUNTERS, DISHWASHER COUNTERS, AND SINKS

2.5 COUNTER TOPS

Fabricate of 14 gage stainless steel, with all shop seams and corners welded, ground smooth, and polished.

2.5.1 Counter Edges

Miter and weld corners, grind smooth, and polish.

2.5.2 Work, Landing, and Dump Tables

Roll down counter edges on work, landing, and dump tables 1.75 inches at 180 degrees, with corners rounded and bullnosed.

2.5.3 Side and Back Splashes

Turn up counter edges to form side or backsplashes at 90 degrees on a 0.625 inch radius with top edge turned back 2 inches at 90 degrees with ends closed. Turn up 6 inches unless 10 inches is required.

2.5.3.1 Soiled Dish Tables, Vegetable, and Pot Sinks

Turn up counter edges on dishtables and vegetable and pot sinks 3 inches at 90 degrees on a 0.625 inch radius with top edge rolled 1.75 inch at 180 degrees to form a rolled rim. Turn up back edge 10 inches at 90 degrees on a 0.625 inch radius with top edge turned back 2.2 inches at 45 degrees with ends closed.

2.5.3.2 Drain Plug and Overflow Fittings

Provide drain consisting of a 1-1/2 inch quick opening brass body valve with side outlet overflow connection with a stainless steel twist lever handle. Provide a removable perforated stainless steel strainer plate of not less than 3 inch in diameter. Provide 1-1/4 inch diameter chrome-plated brass tubing overflow fittings of not less than 0.036 inch thickness connected to an overflow head in the back of the sink compartment. Provide overflow head with a removable perforated chrome-plated brass or stainless steel strainer plate of not less than 1-1/2 inch diameter. Install overflow head in die-stamped opening one inch below counter top.

2.5.3.3 Final Rinse Compartment

Equip the final rinse compartment of the pot washing sink with a booster heater for sanitizing.

2.5.3.4 Temperature Gauge

Provide temperature gauge with a 3 inch diameter face with stainless steel flange.

2.5.3.5 Mounting Valves, Temperature Gauge, and Controls

Mount valves, temperature gauge, and controls in a stainless steel recessed panel, ready for final connections. Provide a perforated stainless steel casing over the temperature bulb.

2.5.3.6 False Bottom

Provide false bottom constructed of 14 gauge stainless steel, 1/2 inch deep pan formed with a perforated top (1/2 inch holes punched 1-1/2 inches on center), with welded corners and finger rings. Fit false bottom with 2 inch high by 1-1/4 inch outside diameter tubular stainless steel feet with closed ends.

2.5.4 Cutlery and Excess Liquid Sinks

Provide cutlery and excess liquid sinks with a removable standpipe overflow, in lieu of an overflow in the back of the sink. Install the overflow in the corner of the sink compartment. Provide compartments with snug-fitting removable basket strainers. Arrange drain plug with quick-opening valve for operation from the work side of the counter.

[2.5.5 Glass Washing Sinks

Construct and provide backsplashes suitable for mounting the glass washing machine. Reinforce back to eliminate vibration and noise.

]2.5.6 Counter Top Support

Provide supports under all edges of counter tops and tables, and at cross members. Stud-weld counter top to supports. Provide either of following types.

2.5.6.1 Channels

1 by 1 inch, 12 gage galvanized steel channel. Space cross members 30 inches on-center.

2.5.6.2 Angles

1.5 by 1.5 by 0.125 inch galvanized steel angles. Space cross members at 2 feet on-center.

2.6 PASS-THROUGH WINDOWS

Except for sill of soiled dish counter, fabricate a mitered window frame of 14 gage stainless steel channel forming a 3.5 inch casing on each side of wall. Return flange 0.5 inch, to wall. Weld joints; join only at corners of opening. Seal in accord with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.6.1 Windows for Endless Belt Conveyors

Locate and size opening to allow 0.5 inch clearance at each side and below conveyor and 12 inch space above conveyor.

2.6.2 Windows for Soiled Dish Counter

Fabricate sill as integral extension of counter. At face of wall opposite counter, turn sill 0.5 inch up, then down to form 4 inch wide mitered casing.

2.7 CLEANING, DISHWASHING, AND DISPOSAL EQUIPMENT

Commercial warewashing equipment must conform to NSF/ANSI 3. Thermoplastic refuse containers must conform to NSF/ANSI 21. [Ozone generators, used to eliminate odors, must conform to NSF/ANSI 222.]

Provide commercial dishwasher equipment that is Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for commercial dishwasher.

2.7.1 Dish Counters

Construct dish counters and sound deaden as specified for in Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT. Fit and flange the dish counters into the dishwashing machine with a water-tight joint.

2.7.2 Dish Counter Support Channels

Provide 1 by 4 by 1 inch, 12 gauge stainless steel dish counter support channels. Provide channels under dish counter top between each pair of legs and close ends. Provide cross members, on the centerline, between legs. Stud bolt channels to counter top at 6 inch on center, maximum.

2.7.3 Dish Counter Components

2.7.3.1 Scupper Drain

Provide scupper drain the full width of dish counter with all corners coved, 6 inch wide by 2 inch deep, and integrally welded to the soiled/clean dish counter top at the entrance/exit of a rack-type dishwashing machine. Score and slope bottom of the scupper drain to 1-1/2 inch brass drain with tailpiece. Provide removable drainer 16 gauge stainless steel, flush-mounted, pan-formed, perforated top, with 1/2 inch holes punched 1-1/2 inches on center, and install in the scupper opening on 1/2 inch diameter stainless steel legs with closed ends.

2.7.3.2 Prewash Sink

Weld integral 20-1/2 by 20-1/2 inch prewash sink to the dish counter top with the corners rounded on 1/2 inch radius. Pitch the sink bottom to 16 gauge stainless steel [disposer throat flange] [1-1/2 inch brass drain]. Provide a 20-1/2 inch square 16 gauge removable rack support/slide assembly, framed with two cross members. Weld two 1 by 1/8 inch stainless steel angle rack guides on top of the frame at 20 inch apart with ends flared at 45 degrees.

2.7.3.3 Pre-Rinse Spray Valve

Mount a prerinse spray assembly on the backsplash of the dish counter with vertical tubing, wall bracket, flexible gooseneck hose, and self closing squeeze-type valve and spray.

Provide pre-rinse spray valve that is WaterSense labeled. Provide data

identifying EPA WaterSense label for pre-rinse spray valve.

2.7.3.4 Backsplash-Mounted Faucets

Provide combination fitting-type backsplash mounted faucets with concealed supply connections at the back of the sink. Provide fitting with a swinging spout of approximately 8 inches in length and inlets with 3/4 inch pipe thread. Faucets must have adjustable flanges. Provide valves with indexed metal lever handles and replaceable seats.

2.7.3.5 Hose Bib Faucet

Mount a hose bib faucet on a 12 gauge stainless steel flange or inverted gusset below top of counter, ground and polished to match counter top.

2.7.3.6 Undershelves

Provide solid type undershelves, constructed as specified for open base shelves.

2.7.3.7 Scraping Trough

Provide a 14 gauge stainless steel scraping trough in the soiled dish counter with all corners 3/4 inch coved, and integrally welded to the dish counter. Provide trough 8 inch wide minimum and sloped 1/8 inch per foot or from 4 inch depth to integral disposer or prewash sink. Form long sides of trough on a 60 degree angle with a 1/2 by 1/2 inch recessed shoulder at juncture of the dish counter. Provide with removable stainless steel trough covers 7-7/8 by 20 inch, 16 gauge, pan formed, with perforated top. Make perforations 1/2 inch diameter holes punched 1-1/2 inch on center. Provide one trough cover for each 36 inch of trough.

Provide and install one inlet fitting at the shallow end of the scraping trough, and intermediate inlet fittings at 48 inch on center. Pipe inlet fittings to a blending valve, vacuum breaker, solenoid valve, and provide a globe valve at each intermediate inlet.

Integral disposer sink must be 18 by 18 by 7-1/2 inch deep, 14 gauge stainless steel with all corners coved, welded to dish counter/scraping trough and fitted with a removable silverware-trap. Provide with removable stainless steel flush cover 16 gauge, 1/2 inch pan-formed, and perforated 1/2 inch holes punched at 1-1/2 inch on center with welded corners. Provide a finger ring for the removal of the cover. Provide 1/4 inch diameter stainless steel rod support clips, 2 inch long, formed at 45 degree angle with two 3/4 inch leg ends[and 1/4 inch long threaded ends].

Insert rod-clips through tight clearance holes in sink corners, seal watertight, and secure with stainless steel acorn-nuts or tack-welded at exterior of sink wall. Set support clips for a flush cover position (approximately 1/2 inch below top). Interconnect a solenoid valve with the disposer delay-relay control to initiate the blended water flow when the disposer is activated. All inlet fittings must 1/2 inch [copper] [stainless steel] tubing from blending valve to inlet fittings. Chrome plate all exposed fittings.

2.7.4 Glass/Cup Rack Overshelf

Provide 14 gauge stainless steel glass/cup rack overshelf with a 1-1/2 inch deep "Vee" trough at free long sides with a one inch tight hem at inside

of trough. Provide a 1/2 inch marine edge at free ends and a 4 inch high splash at the wall.

- a. Suspend shelf with bottom edge at 18 inch above counter top.
- b. Provide drain tubes at each end of trough through the backsplash to 3/4 inch above top of table.
- c. Provide a horizontal rack rest of 1-5/8 inch outside diameter stainless steel tubing the full length of the shelf, supported 10 inch above the shelf on 1-1/4 inch outside diameter stainless steel tubing spaced at 60 inch on center.

2.7.5 Dish/Tray Return Shelf

Provide dish/tray return shelf as indicated on the drawings. Extend shelf through opening in wall to be flush with the wall at the deposit side. Turn down of shelf must be one inch at 90 degrees at the front with 3/4 inch return at bottom. Turn down rear long side one inch at 90 degrees, and integrate with [conveyor slider pan] [dish counter] whenever adjacent.

2.7.5.1 Dish/Tray Return Opening Frame

Provide 18 gauge stainless steel window shelf with the perimeter flange channel-formed, 1 by 3/4 inch at both sides of the wall. Weld corners of the frame. Install frame with concealed attachments. Aligned/abut jamb of frame with the end splash of [conveyor slider pan] [dish counter], whenever adjacent.

[2.7.5.2 Overhead Rolling Door

Provide and install an overhead rolling door into the dish/tray return. Coordinate enclosure and track installation with the splash/jambs, and partition bucks.

]2.8 CONVEYOR

[2.8.1 Conveyor, Electrical

Provide endless belt type conveyor, electrically operated, straight, soiled dish type. Conveyor must be U.L. listed and NSF approved.

2.8.1.1 Trough (Slider Bed)

Provide a one-piece seamless pan constructed conveyor of 14 gauge stainless steel with integral tracking trough. Pitch integral belt track longitudinally for drainage and equip with a timed/automatic detergent wash. Reinforce horizontal and vertical corners with 12 gauge stainless steel closed end channels.

Turn up conveyor pan edges 3 inch with 3/4 inch at 90 degrees to form rolled rim. Pan must be sized to transport standard 14 by 18 inch cafeteria trays. Mount slider pan on "U" shaped supports of 12 gauge stainless steel, at 60 inch on center. Provide legs as specified for gussets, legs, and feet.

Conveyor drive housing frame must be constructed of 14 gauge stainless steel. Provide enclosure with a 16 gauge stainless steel, double insulated pan-formed access door with safety interlock, and set on

stainless steel adjustable legs. Provide stainless steel monorail return system with slide rails.

2.8.1.2 Motor

Provide conveyor driven by a totally enclosed gearhead reduction motor of the size scheduled with overload and low voltage protection, with infinitely variable speed from 20 to 50 fpm using solid state controls. The drive must be controlled manually through a water-tight control panel mounted[where indicated][as shown by the manufacturer]. Motor components must be factory prewired in accordance with NFPA 70 using waterproof conduit and NEMA ICS 6 and NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel waterproof enclosures. Provide motor with devices to automatically stop the conveyor belt without coasting.

2.8.1.3 Control Panel/Controls

Provide control panel controls with an exposed disconnect switch and overload protection with reset key control for AC motors and replaceable fuse for DC motors. Locate and prewire all components to a terminal strip, such as overload and low voltage protection, motor controller, and control relay, within the control panel. External controls must be 24 volt. Provide a remote on-off switch at each scrap station to manually control the conveyor operation. Also provide an automatic limit switch at the take off end. Provide a conveyor belt with an automatic shutoff jam switch.

2.8.1.4 Belt Washer

Provide belt washer with a stainless steel wash tank with a removable scrap basket, and waste extension. Provide a spray assembly to wash the belt on both sides, factory plumbed through a pump-type detergent injector. The wash assembly must be provided with a mixing valve, water pressure regulator, gauge, vacuum breaker, solenoid valve, and in-line strainers. Provide a timer to regulate the duration of the belt-wash system. The beltwasher must not be operable when the conveyor is stopped. Provide easily accessible stainless steel detergent dispenser cabinet with tank and low level indicator, conforming to NSF/ANSI 29.

2.8.1.5 Drip Pan

Provide a 18 gauge stainless steel drip pan the full length of the conveyor. Turn up the drip pan on each side, creased for center drainage, and pitch or direct by a conveyor belt to an integral sump and removable strainer at the drain locations.

2.8.1.6 Conveyor Belt

The slat conveyor belt must be overlapping and of nonstaining plastic material. Belt slats must be 10 inch wide and snap onto a stainless steel chain without the use of tools. The chain is the driving force. Belts must ride on high density plastic slide rails. Provide stainless steel sprocket hubs and shafts with [ultra-high density plastic] [stainless steel] teeth. Hinge 18 gauge stainless steel enclosure panels to the slider pan, and the conveyor under-bracing assembly by means of concealed hinges at the top and screw fasteners or magnetic catch at the bottom.

2.8.1.7 Curve Guide

Where the conveyor negotiates a curve, equip with an antifriction device to reduce friction and wear. Apply lubrication, if necessary, to the curve by means of a remote electrical pump.

]2.8.2 Conveyor, Gravity Flow Type

Provide conveyor with [ultra high density plastic] [stainless steel] roller, gravity operated, soiled dish type, to transport standard 14 by 18 inch cafeteria trays, constructed in accordance with NSF/ANSI 2, size and configuration as indicated on drawings.

2.8.2.1 Conveyor Trough (Pan)

Provide one-piece conveyor trough, seamless, constructed of 14 gauge stainless steel with integral soiled landing table, with depressed trough to accept roller sections, and pan pitched to soiled dishtable where indicated.

]2.8.3 Gussets

Provide stainless steel gussets, fully enclosed, a minimum of 3 inch in diameter at the top, reinforced with a bushing, continuously welded to channel or angle.

2.8.4 Legs

Provide 16 gauge, 1-5/8 inch outside diameter stainless steel tubing legs, continuously welded to gussets, channel, or angle as specified.

2.8.5 Feet

Provide sanitary, die-stamped stainless steel bullet-shaped, fully enclosed feet which provide for a one inch adjustment without threads being exposed. Finish off the bottom of the legs with the stem overlapped to provide a sanitary closed fitting. Feet for free-standing fixtures requiring utility connections must be as above except with a flanged plate at the bottom which is anchored to the floor with noncorrosive bolts.

2.9 ROLLER ASSEMBLIES

Provide[PVC plastic][stainless steel] tubing style roller sections, with stainless steel ball bearings. Mount rollers to stainless steel hex shafts, set in 12 gauge stainless steel side rails formed to maintain trays in proper alignment. Fit each section end of frame with stainless steel plate notched for easy removal. Mount roller section in trough to allow for free movement of trays without drag. Provide curved sections with 14 gauge side rails with two rollers per shaft to negotiate corner turn.

[2.10 CONDENSATE HOODS AND EXHAUSTS

Provide hood and duct work systems conforming to ACGIH-2106, SMACNA 1966, and NFPA 96. Unless otherwise specified, secure ducts and hoods to building so as to be level and free from vibrations under all conditions of operation. Supply and install exhaust fans for food service equipment and exhaust hoods as specified in Section [_____].

[2.10.1 Hood Over Utensil-Washing Sink, Type 5

Provide a 78 by 42 by 18 inch high hood. Provide condensate collecting gutter and drain to sink drainboard or floor drain. Slope top of hood 6 inches down toward front of hood starting 12 inches in from back edge. Mount to wall with anchors provided by manufacturer and hang from ceiling with 0.625 inch stainless steel rods. Provide an opening in top of hood for exhaust duct. Center opening in top of hood from left to right and front to back. Provide a 2 inch high stainless steel duct collar, welded to hood top. Mount at height indicated. Provide controls for fans.

][2.10.2 Hood Over Utensil-Washing Machine, Type 6

Provide hood of same length and width as utensil washing machine. Provide condensate collecting gutter and drain to [floor drain] [_____]. Slope top, mount, and provide duct opening and collar as specified for Type 5 hoods. Mount at height which avoids interference with machine operation. Provide controls for fans.

][2.10.3 Exhaust Over Dishwashing Machines, Type 7

Provide two rectangular duct chambers, with connections at each end of dishwashing machine, not less than 6 inches deep and extending width of dishwashing machine unless otherwise recommended by dishwashing machine manufacturer. Chambers must converge over dishwashing machine at a 45 degree angle to form a single outlet to exhaust duct. Provide controls for fans.

]2.10.4 Gutter and Drain

Provide inside bottom perimeter with a 3 inch face with a one inch high flange turned up at a 45 degree angle, to form gutter. Provide a one inch stainless steel drain in back corner, extending to specified discharge.

2.10.5 Fan Controls

Provide, for each condensate hood, controls for operating fans. Include manual push buttons labeled "start" and "stop" and labeled light indicating when fans are operating.

2.10.5.1 Hood Exhaust and Supply Fans

Provide in accord with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

2.10.5.2 Hood Exhaust and Supply Duct

Provide in accord with Division 23, Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

2.10.6 Condensate Exhaust Hood Connection Provisions

2.10.6.1 Exhaust Duct for Canopy or Noncanopy Condensate Hoods

Construct ducts with 18 gauge stainless steel. Weld all external seams liquid-tight to hood duct collar as required by NFPA 96. Duct size is based on a minimum air velocity of 800 fpm. Continuously weld duct, liquid tight, to hood duct collar as required by NFPA 96.

2.10.6.2 Hood Support

Support wall mounted or island type hoods from the ceiling structure with stainless steel mounting brackets provided with the hoods. Hanger rods must be 1/2 inch diameter stainless steel, threaded at the bottom and designed at the top to fit into inserts in building slats above or hanger attachments fastened to structural steel members. Space hanger rods 48 inch on center, maximum.

2.10.6.3 Make-Up Air Tempered and Untempered

Replace the air volume which is exhausted from a kitchen as required by NFPA 96. Air supplied upstream of the hood suction opening does not qualify as make-up air. The exhaust air flow rate of ventilation of dishwashing equipment must be drawn through the open area between the dishwashing machine and the perimeter entrance of the hood. Provide make-up air diffusers the full length of the front panels, at both sides of the hood producing a low velocity discharge. Provide a supply air plenum with one inch thick foil-faced fiberglass insulation at interior of plenum. The temperature differential between make-up air and the air in the conditioned space must not exceed 10 degrees F, except air that is part of the air conditioning system or air that does not decrease comfort conditions of the occupied space.

2.10.6.4 Vapor Proof Hood Lights and Wiring

Provide U.L. listed, recess mounted, gasketed vapor-proof fluorescent light fixtures conforming to UL 1598, [the full length of the hood] [as shown on the drawings]. Provide, at Type 2 and Type 3 hoods, incandescent or fluorescent lights in accord with UL 1598. Prewire the light fixtures to junction box at a rear free corner. Use Cool white T-8 energy efficient lamps.

2.10.6.5 Closure Panels

Provide vertical corner mullions at removable closure panels, 2 by 2 inch wide, 16 gauge stainless steel, and weld integrally to furring and head channel. Provide exhaust hood closure panels 1/2 inch pan-formed 18 gauge stainless steel. Retain the upper edge of the panel in a 1 by 2 inch continuous 16 gauge stainless steel head channel secured to the hood superstructure. Mount the lower edge of the panels on perimeter furring cap, and turn back one inch for "zee" clip retention.

2.10.7 Ducts at Dishwashing Machines

Provide ducts at dishwashing machines consisting of two vertical ducts, one at each end of the dishwasher. Construct exposed, seamless, ducts of not less than 18 gauge stainless steel and size to accommodate the machine exhaust vent. The intake of each duct must be at the top edge of the dishwasher and extend to 6 inch above the finished ceiling for final connection. Trim the duct at the ceiling with a 16 gauge stainless steel angle flange with corners welded. Connect the exhaust outlet to the exhaust system.

2.10.8 Duct Openings

Provide duct openings with collars of quantity/size as indicated, with a stainless steel louvered grille at the openings. Trim and seal all penetrations of the dishwashing machine duct risers through the hood body.

[2.10.8.1 Ceiling Recessed Exhaust Hood at Dishwashing Machines

Provide hood over dishwashing machines constructed of 16 gauge stainless steel with all seams welded, ground, and polished. Slope both long sides up to 18 inch interior height from 6 inches above bottom edge. Body must have a 2 inch wide perimeter flange turned-up 3/4 inch at 90 degrees (increase to 10 inch width at supply air diffusers). Provide make up air diffusers at vertical [interior] [exterior] length of hood. Provide duct openings with collars of quantity/size as indicated, with a stainless steel louvered grille at the openings. Trim and seal all penetrations of the dishwashing machine duct risers through the hood body.

]2.11 GARBAGE DISPOSAL MACHINES

Provide floor-mounted type disposer conforming to ASSE 1009, with cast alloy body supported on adjustable tubular legs. Attach waste chamber lid with quick-release clamps. Connect hopper to disposal with a flexible sleeve of molded neoprene, held in place with stainless steel clamps. [Provide an offset head.]

2.11.1 Disposal Cone

Fabricate with approximate diameters of 18 inches inside unit and 8 inches at throat. Provide neoprene silver trap at throat and water swirl inlet in cone to create counterclockwise rotation. Secure cone to disposer with flexible connector sleeve and stainless steel clamps.

2.11.2 Motor

Mount motor with 3 inch minimum clearance above floor. Provide with magnetic starter with overload and under-voltage protection timer for 0 to 5 minutes, panel cover interlock, fused disconnect, prewired solenoid, vacuum breaker, two water flow controls, and automatic reversing action. Provide cast alloy rotor carrying rigid impact bars and fixed directly onto motor shaft. Provide motors of the following minimum sizes on disposals at locations listed:

- a. Pot and pan sink: 5 horsepower
- b. Soiled dishtable: 7.5 horsepower.

2.11.3 Disposal Control Center

Include time delay relay, start and stop buttons, panel cover interlock with fused safety disconnect switch and circuit breaker, door locking feature that prevents opening door with power on, full voltage magnetic starter with both overload and under-voltage protection, and solenoid valve. Control center must be waterproof and fabricated using stainless steel and in accord with NEMA ICS 6. Provide controls conforming to NEMA ICS 2.

2.12 DRAINS

Provide cleanout for all drains. Locate drains so that drain lines from equipment are not located in any portion of a walking surface or produce a tripping or burn hazard.

2.13 DRAIN TRENCH LINER/GRATING

Provide 14 gauge stainless steel drain trench liner/grating in sizes as indicated with a one inch wide perimeter shoulder at the top, turned up flush and level with finished floor, tight-hemmed back down to the shoulder level and flanged out 2 inch for attachment to the slab.

2.13.1 Interior of the Liner

Interior of the liner must be 6 inch deep with corners coved on 3/4 inch radius; sloped and scored one inch to an integrally welded box pattern drain (drain housing only). Provide drains at 48 inch on center maximum and fit with 6 inch long welded tailpiece. Connect a safety chain to the basket strainer assembly and the top of the liner wall. Underside of sloping portion of liner must have 2 inch long "zee" clips.

2.13.2 Aluminum Grating

Provide aluminum grating, removable without the use of tools, with 1-1/2 by 3/16-inch bearing bars and a perimeter frame. Close bearing bars must have a 1-5/16 by 4 inch centerline to centerline grid. Provide section quantities and sizes as indicated on the drawings with a maximum of 24 inch long sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.1.1 General

Install in accord with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.1.2 Cutting and Patching of Construction

Lay out work in advance to prevent damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting for installation.

3.1.3 Setting and Connecting

Install equipment plumb and level. Except for mobile and adjustable-leg equipment, securely anchor and attach items and accessories to walls, floors, or bases with stainless steel bolts. Flash food service cabinets located in wall openings to the walls with 20 gage stainless steel. Seal around equipment flashing and flanges, at walls, floor, and ceiling in accord with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Fillers must be continuous, without opening.

3.1.4 Plumbing Work

Refer to Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT.

3.1.5 Electrical Work

Electrical systems, components and accessories must be certified to be in accordance with NFPA 70 and the following:

3.1.5.1 Installed Equipment Load

If the electrical load of the approved equipment differs from that specified or shown on the drawings, provide and install electrical service compatible with the approved equipment.

3.1.5.2 Electrical Equipment and Components

Food service equipment furnished under this section must have loads, voltages, and phases compatible with building system, and conform to manufacturer standards.

3.1.5.3 Cords and Caps

Coordinate all food service equipment cord/caps with related receptacles. All 120/208/240 volt "plug-in" equipment must have Type SO or SJO cord and a plug with ground, fastened to frame/body of item. Provide mobile equipment with a strain-relief assembly at the cord connection of the appliance. Mobile electrical support equipment (heated cabinets, dish carts, etc.) and counter appliances mounted on mobile stands (mixers, food cutter, toaster, coffee makers, microwave ovens, etc.) must have cord/cap assembly with cord-hanger as provided by the manufacturer.

3.1.5.4 Switches and Controls

Equip each motor-driven appliance or electrically-heated unit with control switch and overload protection per [UL 197](#) and [UL 471](#). Switches, controls, control transformers, starters, equipment protection and enclosures must be Industry Standards for the related equipment environment.

3.1.5.5 Motors

Provide motors at 120, 240, 208/240 and 460/480 volts with starter, overload protection, and short circuit motor protection per manufacturer standards.

3.1.5.6 Heating Elements

Provide thermostatic controls for all electrically heated equipment. Equip water heating equipment with a positive low-water shut-off.

3.1.5.7 Receptacles and Switches

Install receptacles which are located in vertical panels of closed base bodies in 12 by 8-1/2 by 3 inch deep recessed mounting panel sloped on a 60-degree angle and turned up to the top of the opening. Rewire receptacles which are located in closed base fixtures to a junction box located within 6 inch from the bottom of the utility compartment. Horizontally mount receptacles which are installed in/on fabricated equipment in a metal box with a stainless steel cover plate.

3.1.5.8 Light Fixtures

Rewire light fixtures with lamps which are installed in/on fabricated or field-assembled equipment to a junction box for final connection (fixtures must be continuous run when indicated). Install fluorescent display light the full-length of the display stand and serving shelf with stud bolts or as indicated, and rewire through a support post to a recess-mounted switch. Install heat lamps to underside of serving shelf assemblies as

specified. Heat lamp length for chassis must be sized per manufacturer or as indicated on the drawings. Electrically connect cold storage light fixtures through the hub fitting located on the top of the fixture. Horizontal conduit must be above the ceiling panels. Install plastic sleeves through ceiling panels for electrical conduit and seal all penetrations airtight at both sides of panel.

3.1.5.9 Final Electrical Connection Provisions

Tag final electrical connection points of equipment with item number, name (as indicated on FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE) of devices on the circuit, total electrical load, voltage, and phase. Fabricated equipment containing electrically-operated components or fittings, indicated on utility connections drawings to be direct-connected, must have each component, fitting, or group thereof prewired to a junction box for final connection. Refer to the drawings for circuit loading.

Field-assembled equipment (example, prefabricated cold storage assemblies, conveyor systems, exhaust hoods) must have electrical components completely interconnected by this section for final connection as indicated on utility connection drawing. Prewire the following groups of cold storage assembly electrical devices to a top-mounted junction box for final connection per compartment grouping, unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Light fixtures, switches, and heated pressure-relief vent.
- b. Door/jamb heater and temperature monitors/alarms.
- c. Evaporator fans, defrost elements, freezer fan door switch, and drain line heaters.

3.1.5.10 Lamps

Provide food service equipment containing light fixtures with standard appliance type bulbs or energy efficient appliance type bulbs as indicated on the drawings. Exposed fluorescent lamps above or within a food zone must have plastic coated T-8 energy efficient lamps or standard lamps, sleeved in plastic tube with end caps.

3.1.6 Cleaning and Adjusting

Test and adjust equipment for proper operation. Test rotating components and motors for proper rotation. Lubricate moving parts if suggested by manufacturer's literature. Prior to acceptance of project, clean and sanitize equipment both inside and outside.

- a. Light fixtures, switches, and heated pressure-relief vent.
- b. Door/jamb heater and temperature monitors/alarms.
- c. Evaporator fans, defrost elements, freezer fan door switch, and drain line heaters.

3.1.7 Installation of Hoods

Install in accord with [NFPA 96](#). Install hoods to remain free from vibration under all conditions of operation.

3.1.8 Floor Screeds

Anchor, install, and seal in accord with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the walk-in unit.

3.2 FIELD INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

3.2.1 Inspections

Inspect equipment, fixtures, and material after installation for compliance with the applicable standards and as specified in Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT.

3.2.2 Field Test Reports

Upon completion of inspection perform operational tests on each piece of equipment to determine that equipment and components, including controls, safety devices, and attachments, operate as specified and are properly installed and adjusted. Test all water, drain, gas, steam, oil, refrigerant, and liquid carrying components for leaks. Notify the Contracting Officer 14 calendar days prior to testing.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY

Submit all manufacturers' signed warranties to Contracting Officer prior to final commissioning and acceptance.

3.4 CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY FOR INSTALLATION

Submit contractor's warranty for installation to the Contracting Officer prior to final commissioning and acceptance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 24 13

ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI/WCMA A100.1 (2018) American National Standard for Safety of Window Covering Products

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM G21 (2015) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701 (2019) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 325 (2017; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.05 20SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING FOR DESIGN-BUILD. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.05 20 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detailed Drawings; G

Location Schedule; G

SD-03 Product Data

Window Shades; G

Recycled Content for various fiber components; S

SD-04 Samples

Window Shades; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Flammability Requirements; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for roller window shades; S

Qualifications

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Window Shades, Data Package 1; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Submit Data Package 1 for roller window shades, and Data Package 2 for electrical operators, in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 CERTIFICATES

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Roller Window Shades

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this paragraph. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 Installer's Qualifications

Installer trained and certified by the manufacturer with a minimum of ten years of experience in installing products comparable to those specified in this section.

1.4.2 Flammability Requirements

Passes in accordance with NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested are identical to products proposed for use.

1.4.3 Electrical Requirements

NFPA Article 100 listed and labeled in accordance with [UL 325](#) or other testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, marked for intended use, and tested as a system. Individual testing of components is not acceptable in lieu of system testing.

1.4.4 Anti-Microbial Requirements

'No Growth' per [ASTM G21](#) results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, ATCC9645.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver components to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and has easy access for inspection and handling. Store materials flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above [50 degrees F](#). Do not open containers until needed for installation unless verification inspection is required. Handle and store shades in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of 10 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW SHADES

Submit drawings showing plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances, wiring diagrams and relationship to work. Submit a [location schedule](#) showing location, size and quantity of shades. Include the use of same room designations as indicated on the drawings.

Provide product data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, and operating and maintenance instructions on each product to be used. Include styles, profiles and features.

Furnish samples of each type and color of roller shade fabric and roller shade channel. Provide shade material minimum [6 by 6 inches](#) in size. Mark face of material to indicate interior faces.

Mock up: Install shade in area designated by Contracting Officer. Do not proceed with remaining work until the Contracting Officer approves workmanship and operation. Rework mock up as required to produce acceptable work. The approved shade can be used in the installation.

Submit fire resistance data, flame spread and smoke contribution data.

Provide roller tube that operates smoothly and of sufficient diameter and thickness to prevent excessive deflection. Provide brackets that are appropriate for inside mount. Provide shade cloth meeting the performance described in [NFPA 701](#), small scale test. Treat steel features for corrosion resistance.

Provide Various Fiber Components with a minimum of 60 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for various fiber components.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for roller window shades.

2.1.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications

Obtain motor-controlled roller shades through one source from a single manufacturer with a minimum of twenty years of experience and minimum of three projects of similar scope and size in manufacturing products comparable to those specified in this section. Furnish manual and motorized shades produced by the same manufacturer to provide matching appearance.

2.1.2 Manually Operated Shades with Dual Rollers

2.1.2.1 Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms

Provide continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; shade to be permanently adjusted and lubricated.

2.1.2.2 Bead Chains

Provide bead chain from #10 stainless steel rated to 90 lb. minimum breaking strength with pull chain tensioning device complying with ANSI/WCMA A100.1. Provide positive mechanical engagement of drive mechanism to shade roller tube. Center bead chain placement for right or left- hand operation.

- a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
- b. Limit Stops: Allows shade to stop when chain is released. Provide limit stops to prevent shade from being raised or lowered too far.
- c. Chain-Retainer Type: Chain tensioner, jamb mounted.

2.1.2.3 Rollers

Provide corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shade bands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shade bands for service.

- a. Dual Shade-Roller Mounting Configuration: Side by Side.
- b. Inside Roller: Drive-End Location: Right side of interior face of shade. Direction of Shade cloth Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.
- c. Outside Roller: Drive-End Location: Right side of interior face of shade. Direction of Shade cloth Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller .
- d. Shade cloth-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method. Adhesive attachment is not acceptable.

2.1.2.4 Mounting Hardware

Provide corrosion resistant brackets or endcaps compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated. Provide hardware that allows for field adjustment or removal of shade roller tube and other operable hardware component without removal of brackets and end or center supports.

2.1.2.5 Inside Shade Cloth

- a. Shade Material: Light-filtering fabric: Openness 3 percent
Light-blocking fabric.
- b. Shade Cloth Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum. Provide shade bar exposed with endcaps.

2.1.2.6 Outside Shade Cloth

- a. Shade Material: Light-filtering fabric: Openness 3 percent.
- b. Shade Cloth Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum. Provide shade bar exposed with endcaps.

2.1.2.7 Installation Accessories

- a. Front Fascia: L-shaped aluminum extrusion to conceal shade roller and hardware that snaps onto end caps without requiring exposed fasteners of any kind. Fascia can be mounted continuously across two or more shade bands. Provide manufacturers standard height fascia as required to conceal roller and shade band assembly when shade is fully open.
- b. Exposed Headbox: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure including front fascia, top and back covers, endcaps, and removable bottom closure. Provide manufacturers standard height fascia as required to conceal roller and shade band assembly when shade is fully open.
- c. Endcaps: Extruded aluminum with universal design suitable for mounting to window mullions. Provide size compatible with roller size. Provide end cap covers matching fascia/headbox finish.
- d. Recessed Shade Pocket: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure designed for recessed ceiling installation; with front, top, and back formed as one piece, end plates, and removable bottom closure panel. Provide manufacturers standard height fascia as required to conceal roller and shade band assembly when shade is fully open. Provide pocket with lip at lower edge to support acoustical ceiling panel.
- e. Closure Panel and Wall Clip: Removable aluminum panel designed for installation at bottom of site-constructed ceiling recess or pocket and for snap-in attachment to wall clip without fasteners.

2.1.2.8 Room Darkening Shades

Provide room darkening (black-out) window shades designed to eliminate all visible light gaps when shades are fully closed, and conform with the following:

- a. Provide roller tube made of aluminum. Provide shop fabricated light traps, consisting of a head box to house the shade roller, and

U-shaped channels to serve as guides for the shade along the sides and to receive the bottom edge of the shade along the sill.

- b. Provide light trap made of sheet steel having a minimum thickness of 22 gauge or anodized, extruded, aluminum. Provide legs of the channels not less than 1-3/4 inches long and separated by the minimum distance that permits free operation of the shade. Edges of light trap coming into contact with the shade cloth are smooth pile light seal. The exposed face of the head box is hinged or removable for access to the shade roller. The interior or unexposed surfaces of the light trap have a finish coat of flat black enamel. The exposed portions of the light trap have a factory-applied priming coat of gray paint.
- c. Provide type of cloth for blackout purposes. Provide shade from a single piece of PVC free material.
- d. Fit the bottom edge of the shade with a steel operating bar. Shades to engage positively with bottom rail through operating bar or chain pull. Paint bars with flat black enamel. Make pull cords of No. 4 braided nylon or beaded chain having not less than 175 pounds breaking strength.

2.2 COLOR

Provide color, pattern and texture for metal trim and shade fabric as indicated in IN-Series drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Provide roller window shades, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware as indicated.

Perform installation in accordance with the approved detailed drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. Provide and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Do not start installation until completion of room painting and finishing operations.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the installation, clean window treatments and exposed components as recommended by manufacturer. Adjust window treatment for form and appearance and proper operating condition. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Contracting Officer. Isolate metal parts from direct contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals. Ensure

shades installed in recessed pockets can be removed without disturbing the pocket. The entire shade, when retracted, is contained inside the pocket. For shades installed outside the jambs and mullions, overlap each jamb and mullion 0.75 inch or more when the jamb and mullion sizes permit. Include all hardware, brackets, anchors, fasteners, and accessories necessary for a complete, finished installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 36 00

COUNTERTOPS

08/18, CHG 2: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST FOUNDATION (AFF)

ATFS STANDARDS (2015) American Tree Farm System Standards of Sustainability 2015-2020

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A161.2 (1998) Decorative Laminate Countertops, Performance Standards for Fabricated High Pressure

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.6.1 (2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A325 (2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

ASTM A325M (2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 830 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength (Metric)

ASTM A1008/A1008M (2020) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

ASTM D13 (2002) Standard Specification for Spirits of Turpentine

ASTM D570 (1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics

ASTM D638 (2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics

ASTM D2583 (2013a) Indentation Hardness of Rigid
Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor

ASTM D4689 (2012) Standard Specification for
Adhesive, Casein-Type

ASTM D4690 (2012) Standard Specification for Urea
Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives

ASTM E84 (2020) Standard Test Method for Surface
Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

ASTM F594 (2009; R 2020) Standard Specification for
Stainless Steel Nuts

ASTM F836M (2020) Standard Specification for Style 1
Stainless Steel Metric Nuts (Metric)

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)

CARB 93120 (2007) Airborne Toxic Control Measure
(ATCM) to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions
from Composite Wood Products

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for
the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile
Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor
Sources using Environmental Chambers

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)

CPA A208.1 (2016) Particleboard

CSA GROUP (CSA)

CSA Z809-08 (R2013) Sustainable Forest Management

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001 (2015) Principles and Criteria for Forest
Stewardship

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS
(IAPMO)

IAPMO Z124.3 (2005) Plastic Lavatories

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IPC (2018) International Plumbing Code

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)

KCMA A161.1 (2017) Performance & Construction
Standards for Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 28 (2012) Varnish, Marine Spar, Exterior, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)

MPI 91 (2012) Paste, Wood Filler

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3 (2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

PROGRAMME FOR ENDORSEMENT OF FOREST CERTIFICATION (PEFC)

PEFC ST 2002:2013 (2015) PEFC International Standard Chain of Custody of Forest Based Products Requirements

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SCIENTIFIC EQUIPMENT AND FURNITURE ASSOCIATION (SEFA)

SEFA 7 (2007) Recommended Practice for Laboratory and Hospital Fixtures

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

SUSTAINABLE FOREST INITIATIVE (SFI)

SFI 2015-2019 (2015) Standards, Rules for Label Use, Procedures and Guidance

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-59295 Corrosion Preventive Compounds, Cold Application (For New And Fielded Motor Vehicles And Trailers)

FS FF-S-325 (Basic; Int Amd 3; Notices 3, 4) Shield, Expansion; Nail, Expansion; and Nail, Drive Screw (Devices, Anchoring, Masonry)

FS MM-L-736 (Rev D; Notice 1) Lumber; Hardwood

FS TT-C-490 (Rev G; 2019) Cleaning Methods for Ferrous Surfaces and Pretreatments for Organic Coatings

FS WW-P-541 (Rev E; Am 1; Notice 1) Plumbing Fixtures

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 770 Formaldehyde Standards for Composite Wood Products

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818

(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program
For Chemical Emissions For Building
Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are [for Contractor Quality Control approval.][for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.] Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication; G[, [____]]

Installation Drawings; G[, [____]]

SD-03 Product Data

Plywood; G[, [____]]

Hardwood; G[, [____]]

Granite; G[, [____]]

Marble; G[, [____]]

Synthetic Resin; G[, [____]]

Stainless Steel; G[, [____]]

[Recycled Content for Stainless Steel Countertops; S

] Tile; G[, [____]]

FRP; G[, [____]]

Adhesives; G[, [____]]

Filler Material; G[, [____]]

Particle Board; G[, [____]]

[Recycled Content for Particleboard; S

] Turpentine; G[, [____]]

Varnish; G[, [____]]

Fasteners; G[, [____]]

Stainless Steel Sinks; G[, [____]]

Service Fixtures; G[, [____]]

Joint Sealants; G[, [____]]

Softwoods; G[, [____]]

Plastic Laminate; G[, [____]]

[Indoor Air Quality for Laminate and Wood Member Adhesives; S

][Indoor Air Quality for Mounting and Stone Adhesives; S

] Indoor Air Quality for Joint Sealants; S

SD-04 Samples

Countertop; G[, [____]]

Backsplash; G[, [____]]

Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts; G[, [____]]

SD-07 Certificates

Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood; S

[Indoor Air Quality for Countertop Products; S

][Indoor Air Quality for Particleboard; S

] SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

[1.3.1 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood

Provide wood certified as sustainably harvested by FSC STD 01 001[, ATFS STANDARDS, CSA Z809-08, SFI 2015-2019, or other third party program certified by PEFC ST 2002:2013]. Provide a letter of Certification of Sustainably Harvested Wood signed by the wood supplier. Identify certifying organization and their third party program name and indicate compliance with chain-of-custody program requirements. Submit sustainable wood certification data; identify each certified product on a line item basis. Submit copies of invoices bearing certification numbers.

]1.3.2 Indoor Air Quality Certification

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

[1.3.2.1 Countertop Products

Provide countertop products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

]1.3.2.2 Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel and Agrifiber Products

For purposes of this specification, composite wood and agrifiber products include particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), wheatboard, strawboard, panel substrates, and door cores. Provide products certified to meet emissions requirements of both 40 CFR 770 and CARB 93120. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

]1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle countertops [and backsplash] in a manner that will prevent damage and disfigurement.

Provide temporary skids under units weighing more than [_____] pounds.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the manufacturer's standard type countertops or as indicated on the drawings. Accomplish fastenings to permit removal and replacement of individual countertops without affecting the remainder of the installation.

Submit manufacturer's instructions for countertops including special provisions required to install equipment components and system packages. Include all special notices detailing impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

Submit manufacturer's standard color charts for countertops showing the manufacturer's recommended color and finish selections.

Provide countertop products certified to meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for countertop products.

2.1.1 Design

Provide factory fabricated, prefinished [wood] [marble] [stainless steel] [_____] countertops in the manufacturer's standard sizes and finishes of the type, design, and configuration indicated. Provide countertops as specified and meet the requirements of KCMA A161.1. Accomplish fastenings to permit removal and replacement of individual units without affecting the remainder of the installation. Provide counters with watertight sink rim when indicated. Include removable drawers equipped with position stops to avoid accidental complete withdrawals.

2.2 FABRICATION

2.2.1 Countertop And Backsplash

Provide countertops and backsplash of [plywood] [wood] [particle board] [Granite] [Marble] [Synthetic resin] [Stainless steel] [Tile] [FRP] [_____] covered with a [shop-applied plastic laminate] [stainless steel] [an integral stainless steel top without backing] [according to ANSI A161.2].

[Provide a water-resistant type plywood, Grade B-D Douglas fir plywood, with a minimum thickness of 3/4-inch. [Provide [plywood] [hardwood] [Granite] [Marble] [Synthetic resin] [Stainless steel] [Tile] [FRP] [_____]]

backsplash 3/4-inch thick by the height indicated[, according to ANSI A161.2].]

] Provide particle board with a minimum thickness of 3/4-inch. Build up edges and opening around sink rim with hardwood strips. Provide backsplash of similar construction, a minimum of 3/4-inch[_____]thick by the height indicated.

] Provide steel no lighter than 22-gage stainless steel for backed construction and not lighter than 18-gage stainless steel for integral construction. Reinforce steel tops on edges and around sink-rim opening. Provide counters of one-piece construction; where stainless steel sink bowls are provided, weld and polish smooth all joints. Make joints between sink, countertop, and backsplash watertight. Provide backsplash of the same material as countertop and form with square edges, and height as indicated.

Provide continuous sheet laminate of the longest length practicable and of the design and color selected. Provide joints in the surface sheeting that are tight and flush, and held to a practical minimum number.

Edging and trim:

- a. For plastic-laminate-covered countertops and backsplash, provide edging and trim consisting of:
 - (1) Strips of laminate cut and fitted to exposed edges with contact adhesive
 - (2) Stainless steel molding applied to exposed edges and at the intersection of the top and backsplash with a concealed fastening system
 - (3) For stainless steel countertops and backsplash, form the edging and trim as an integral part of the top.

Provide sink rims which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly producing this type of equipment, fabricated from stainless steel of the size necessary to receive the sinks.

[Include chopping block of the size and in the location indicated on the drawings, [portable type, of solid edge-grain clear [maple] [_____] , minimum 3/4-inch thick, sized to fit on a suitable rack for storage][stationery type or built-up, edge-grain clear [maple] [_____] , minimum 1-1/2-inches thick, installed in a countertop].

]2.2.1.1 High-Pressure Laminated Plastic Clad Countertops

Provide clad countertop and backsplash of[3/4-inch thick plywood] [or][3/4-inch thick, 44 pound density particle board core], [post formed cove type] [or] [fully formed type]. [Provide single unit cove type unit with self-edging and plastic laminate coved at the juncture of the countertop and backsplash.] [Provide fully formed type or square edge unit with shaped edges using wood nose molding at counter edge, including a separate backsplash not less than 3-1/2-inch high.] Provide edging and trim that consists of plastic laminate cut and fitted to all exposed edges. Supply end splashes constructed of 3/4-inch plywood or 3/4-inch thick, 44 pound density particle board core. Provide continuous sheets of longest lengths practicable. Make all joints in surface sheeting tight and flush. When

the countertop and backsplash are two separate units, use GP50 plastic laminate. When the countertop and backsplash are one unit, use PF42 plastic laminate. Provide plastic laminate conforming to the requirements of ANSI/NEMA LD 3, with contact type plastic laminate adhesive applied to both surfaces. For fully formed and cove type countertops, the post-forming plastic laminate cannot be bent to a radius smaller than the limit recommended by the plastic manufacturer.

2.2.1.2 Solid Polymer Countertops

Provide countertop and backsplash [with integral [sink] [and] [lavatory]] [of sheet material for sink/lavatory cutout]; as shown, with [1/2] [3/4] [_____] -inch material thickness, cast, and filled nonporous solid surfacing composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments. Repair superficial damage, a depth of no more than 0.010-inch, by sanding or polishing. Use material conforming to the following performance requirements:

- a. Tensile Strength; 4100 psi, when tested in accordance with ASTM D638.
- b. Hardness; Barcol Impressor 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2583.
- c. Flammability; rated Class I with a flame spread of 25 maximum and a smoke developed of 100 maximum when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- d. Boiling water resistance; no effect when tested in accordance with ANSI/NEMA LD 3.
- e. High temperature; no effect when tested in accordance with ANSI/NEMA LD 3.
- f. Liquid absorption; 0.06 percent maximum (24 hours) when tested in accordance with ASTM D570.
- g. Sanitation; National Sanitation Foundation approval for food contact in accordance with Standard 51 and approval for food area applications.
- h. Impact resistance; no failure for ball drop when tested in accordance with ANSI/NEMA LD 3.

2.2.1.3 Solid Polyester Resin Cultured Marble Countertops

Provide countertop and backsplash [with integral [sink] [and] [lavatory]] [of sheet material for sink/lavatory cutout]; as shown. Use material of [1/2] [3/4] [_____] -inch thickness minimum, cast, and filled nonporous solid surfacing composed of polyester resin crushed marble, glass frit, mineral fillers and pigments. Material is to comply with IAPMO Z124.3 and the following performance requirement; Flammability: Class I, flame spread of 25 maximum, smoke developed of 100 maximum when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.2 Color, Texture, and Pattern

Select color [in accordance with Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES.] [as indicated on the drawings.] [from manufacturers standard colors.] [_____] Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

2.3 MATERIALS

[Provide stainless steel conforming to ASTM A1008/A1008M and ASTM A167, Type [302] [304] [316] Finish 4. [Stainless steel countertops and backsplashes must contain a minimum of [40][_____] percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for stainless steel countertops.]

] [Provide [Douglas-fir] [_____] plywood conforming to ICC IPC, exterior type, fully waterproof bond.

] Use thermosetting urea-resin Type II Adhesives for application of plastic laminate conforming to ASTM D4690 as recommended by the manufacturer of the laminate. Use adhesive for wood members conforming to ASTM D4689. Provide laminate and wood member adhesives meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide validation of indoor air quality for laminate and wood member adhesives.

Use filler material conforming to MPI 91.

[Provide hardwood conforming to FS MM-L-736, standard hardwood lumber, S2S, and hardwood plywood conforming to ICC IPC.

[Wood materials must contain a minimum of [50][_____] percent certified sustainably harvested wood. Provide documentation that certified sustainably harvested wood is used and identify percentage.]

] [Provide particle board conforming to CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade M or medium density. Particleboard must contain a minimum of [50][_____] percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for particleboard. Particle board products must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins. Provide certification of indoor air quality for particleboard.

] Provide plastic laminate conforming to ANSI/NEMA LD 3, Style [_____] , Type [_____] , Grade [_____] , Class [_____] , Finish [_____] .

Provide softwoods conforming to Voluntary Product Standard PS-20.

Provide turpentine conforming to ASTM D13.

Provide varnish conforming to MPI 28.

Provide fasteners conforming to the following:

- a. Screws: ASME B18.6.1, Group, Type and Class as applicable
- b. Anchoring Devices: FS FF-S-325, Group, Type, and Class as applicable
- c. Toggle Bolts:
 - (1) Wings are two sheet-metal parts of "U" or channel shape. The wings are pivoted either on trunnion nuts or pins and are held normally in open position by a spring or springs placed inside the wing groove.
 - (2) Wing pivots are integral with the trunnion nuts used with the

machine screw or threaded stud. Ensure the nut engages not less than two full threads of its screw or stud except in toggle bolts where the wing parts close on the bolt and lock it while being tightened, in which case one full thread engagement is permissible. The trunnion nuts are inserted in place with the pivots passed through the eyes in the wings.

- d. Nuts: [ASTM F594](#), stainless steel
- e. Bolts: [ASTM A325](#), heavy, hexagon head bolts stainless steel
- f. Nuts: [ASTM F836M](#), stainless steel
- g. Bolts: [ASTM A325M](#), heavy, hexagon head bolts stainless steel

Stainless Steel Sinks:

- [a. 18-gage stainless steel, integral with corrosion-resistant steel countertop
-] [b. 18-gage stainless steel, nonintegral, self-rimming
-] c. Drain holes in center of bowl
- d. Underside coated with 1/8-inch thick sound deadener
- e. Die-form, seamless, raised edges at front and ends
- f. Cove corners to 1/2-inch radius
- g. Equip with strainers and tail pieces

Sound deadening: Conform to [CID A-A-59295](#).

Provide [service fixtures](#) conforming to the following requirements:

- a. Fixtures: In accordance with the water conservation policy as stated in the Standard Plumbing Codes, Appendix J.
- b. Faucets: Splashback mounted, cast brass, chrome plated, [FS WW-P-541](#)
- c. Faucets: Deck mounted, cast brass, chrome plated, [FS WW-P-541](#)
- d. Gas, air, and vacuum, distilled water, steam, and de-ionized water cocks: Cast brass, chrome plated, ground key type
- e. Drains, strainers, and taps: Brass, chrome plated, [FS WW-P-541](#)
- f. Index buttons: Plastic, color codes in accordance with [SEFA 7](#)
- g. Special items: Nipples and locknuts with each fixture will be as directed.
- [h. Metal pretreatment coatings: [FS TT-C-490](#), Type I
-] [i. Metal pretreatment coatings: [FS TT-C-490](#), Type II
-] [j. Metal pretreatment coatings: [FS TT-C-490](#), Type III

]k. Enamel: Baked enamel

]2.4 MIXES

2.4.1 Adhesives

Provide mounting and stone adhesives meeting either emissions requirements of [CDPH SECTION 01350](#) (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of [SCAQMD Rule 1168](#). Provide validation of [indoor air quality for mounting and stone adhesives](#).

2.4.1.1 Mounting Adhesives

Provide structural-grade silicone or epoxy adhesives of type recommended by manufacturer for application and conditions of use.

Provide spacers, if required, of type recommended by adhesive manufacturer.

2.4.1.2 Stone Adhesive

Provide epoxy or polyester adhesive of type recommend by manufacturer for application and conditions of use.

If adhesive will be visible in finished work, tint adhesive to match surfacing.

2.4.2 Joint Sealants

Use clear silicone sealant of type recommended by manufacturer for application and conditions of use. Provide joint sealant products meeting either emissions requirements of [CDPH SECTION 01350](#) (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of [SCAQMD Rule 1168](#). Provide validation of [indoor air quality for joint sealants](#).

Provide anti-bacterial type in [\[\[toilet\]\[and\]\[bath\] rooms,\]\[food preparation areas,\]\[and\]\[_____\]](#).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Inspect material for defects prior to installation. Ensure materials throughout bear labels with the same batch number. Visually inspect materials used for adjacent pieces to assure acceptable color match. Inspect in lighting conditions similar to those on the project. Repair or replace damaged materials.

Install countertops plumb with cabinetry level to within [1/16-inch in 10-feet](#). Level base cabinets by adjusting leveling screws. Scribe and fit scribe strips to irregularities of adjacent surfaces. Gap openings exceeding [0.025-inch](#) are not acceptable.

Secure countertops to cabinetry and wall construction using [\[1/4-inch diameter masonry anchors\]\[_____\]](#), spaced [\[30-inches\]\[_____\]](#) maximum on center.

Submit [installation drawings](#) for countertops. Ensure drawings include

location of cabinets, details of cabinets related and dimensional positions, and locations for roughing in plumbing, including sinks, faucets, strainers and cocks.

3.1.1 Preliminary Installation and Adjustment

Install materials in accordance to manufacturer's recommendations. Lift and place to avoid breakage.

Position materials to verify that materials are correctly sized and prepared. Make necessary adjustments.

If jobsite cutting, grinding, or polishing is required, use water-cooled tools. Protect jobsite and surfaces against dust and water. Perform work away from installation site if possible.

[Gypsum drywall back walls [which are not [fire][or][acoustically] rated] may be routed up to half the thickness of the drywall to allow countertop to fit.

] [Shim countertop drainage [adjacent to sinks][and][where drainage is required], slightly to insure positive drainage.

]3.1.2 Surfacing

3.1.2.1 Laminated Plastic Surfacing

Laminate plastic sheeting to faces and exposed edges of particle board at 20 pounds per square inch and 185 degrees F.

Apply backing sheet to concealed faces.

3.1.2.2 Stainless Steel Surfacing

Form counters and work surfaces of 16-gage sheets with exposed edges returned.

Use hat-shaped channels, 16-gage, for reinforcement, spaced 30-inches on center.

Equip surfaces with wood strips under edges for fastening to cabinets.

Cove internal corners to 1/2-inch radius.

Coat underside with 1/8-inch thick sound deadener.

Electrically weld all joints, grind smooth, and polish to match adjacent finish.

[3.1.2.3 Wood Countertop Finish

Provide factory applied [stained wood] [clear coated natural finish] [or] [HPDL] finish [as indicated] on all internal and external surfaces.

[a. Stained Wood Finish

[As selected from manufacturer's standard finishes] [As indicated]. Internal surfaces need to receive at least one coat of finish material.

]b. HPDL Finish

Pattern and color: [As selected from manufacturer's standard finishes][
As indicated].

]3.1.3 Permanent Installation

After verifying fit, remove quartz surfacing from position, clean substrates of dust and contamination, and clean quartz surfacing back side and joints with solvent.

Apply sufficient quantity of mounting adhesive in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's recommendations to provide permanent, secure installation.

Spacing of mounting adhesive will not exceed:

- a. Horizontal Surfaces: [____]-inch on center
- b. Vertical Surfaces: [____]-inch on center; provide temporary shims until adhesive cures.

[Fasteners][Grout][Hardware]: [____]

Install surfacing plumb, level, and square and flat to within 1/6-inch in 10-feet.

3.1.4 Joints

Ensure joints between adjacent pieces of quartz surfacing are:

- a. Flush, tight fitting, level, and neat.
- b. Securely joined with stone adhesive. Fill joints level with quartz surfacing.

Clamp or brace quartz surfacing in position until adhesive sets.

Seal joints [between backsplashes and countertops][and][around [tub][and][shower] enclosures] with silicone sealer.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Examine casework grounds and supports for adequate anchorage, foreign material, moisture, and unevenness that could prevent quality casework installation.

Ensure that electrical and plumbing rough-ins for casework are complete. Do not proceed with installation until defects are corrected.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

3.3.1 Solvent

Use a product recommended by adhesive manufacturer to clean surface of quartz surfacing to assure adhesion of adhesives [and sealants].

3.3.2 Cleaning Agents

Use non-abrasive, soft-scrub type kitchen cleaners.

3.3.3 Cleaning

On completion of cabinet installation, touch up marred or abraded finished surfaces. Remove crating and packing materials from premises. Wipe down surfaces to remove fingerprints and markings and leave in clean condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 48 13

ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM D2047 (2017) Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine

ASTM E648 (2019a) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may increase contract compliance with sustainability requirements.

1.2.1 EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for requirements associated with EPA-designated products.

1.2.2 USDA Biobased

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for requirements associated with USDA Biobased products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are [for Contractor Quality Control approval.][for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.] Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G[, [____]]

Detail Drawings; G[, [____]]

Custom Graphics Drawings; G[, [____]]

SD-03 Product Data

Entrance Floor Mats and Frames; G[, [____]]

Adhesives and Concrete Primers; G[, [____]]

SD-04 Samples

Entrance Floor Mats and Frames; G[, [____]]

Custom Graphics; G[, [____]]

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection, Maintenance, and Repair Information

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

Comply with [36 CFR 1191](#) Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for installed entrance floor mats and frames. Ensure that entrance floor mats and frames are slip-resistant in accordance with [ASTM D2047](#), with a minimum 0.60 coefficient of friction, for accessible routes and are structurally capable of withstanding a [uniform floor load of 300 lb/sq ft][wheel load of 350 lb/wheel]. Ensure that flammability is in accordance with [ASTM E648](#), Class 1, Critical Radiant Flux, minimum 0.45 watts/square meter.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the project site in their original packages or containers bearing labels clearly identifying the manufacturer, brand name, and quality or grade.

Store materials in their original unbroken packages or containers in the area in which they will be installed. Unwrap, inspect, and place mats at indicated locations. Remove all excess packing materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

2.1.1 Entrance Floor Mats and Frames

Submit the manufacturer's catalog data. Submit samples of assembled sections of floor mats showing corners, intersections, and other details

of construction. Submit samples of custom graphics, exposed floor mats, frame finishes and accessories.

2.1.1.1 Resilient-Link Mats

Provide [rubber][vinyl][rubber-tire] resilient-link mats, [3/8][7/16] inch thick with [galvanized-spring][stainless] steel wire link rods. Ensure that nosing is vulcanized and [beveled for surface installation extending approximately 2 inches around the perimeter][square for recess or mats butted one to another]. Provide mats with steel-reinforced end trim that is [close-weave with link openings of 1/16 inch by 1/2 inch][open-weave with link openings of 1 1/2 inches by 1/2 inch].

2.1.1.2 [Rubber][Vinyl] Mats

Provide mats [1/4][3/8][1/16][_____] inches thick with [square edges for recessed installations][beveled edges for surface applications]. Provide mats with [solid sheet (no perforations) style] [perforated style, 1/4-inch diameter on standard spacing] [perforated style, 3/16 inch by 3/4 inch on standard spacing][standard pyramid design with knob back][standard wide-wale corrugated][hi-rib, narrow-wale corrugated] top profile and [low-rib, narrow-wale corrugated][standard knob-base][flat-base] bottom surface. Ensure that mats are made of a nonslip prime-quality compound free of calendaring and curing defects, and resistant to weather aging and ozone in normal concentrations.

2.1.1.3 Coco Mats

Provide coco brush mats made of high-quality coir yarn from coconut husk fibers. Secure mats with a heavy-duty vinyl backing, woven tightly together and securely bound around the perimeter with matching coir yarn rope. Overall thickness is [5/8 inch][3/4 inch][1 inch][1 1/4 inches].

2.1.1.4 Recycled Rubber Tire [Tiles][Mats]

Provide recycled rubber tire [tiles] [mats] that are made from recycled truck, bus and aircraft tires, with sidewall cords and are buffed to a chenille finish. Ensure that the [tiles] [mats] are bonded to a woven flexible backing to form 3/8- to 7/16- inch-thick [12-inch -wide tiles][12-inch-wide rolls up to 25 feet long].

2.1.1.5 Carpet-Type Mats

Provide a [nylon][polypropylene][olefin][polyester][_____] carpet bonded to a 1/8-inch to 1/4-inch-thick, flexible vinyl backing to form mats that are [3/8][7/16] inch thick with nonraveling edges.

2.1.1.6 Loop Filament Mats

Provide loop filament vinyl material [3/8][1/2] inch thick, with [solid vinyl sheet] [foam sheet] backing. Ensure that chemical agents are built into the backing to reduce fungus and mildew.

2.1.1.7 Roll-Up Mats

Provide roll-up mats with [mill finish] [[clear][bronze]] [black] [anodized] [_____] aluminum tread rails spaced a maximum 2 inches on center and running counter to the traffic flow. Ensure that the mats must allow debris to fall to subfloor. Ensure that tread rails are connected

by [aluminum] [vinyl] hinges and include [an aluminum] [a vinyl] edge around the perimeter and a continuous vinyl cushion.

Provide [recessed] [surface] mats mounted with [carpet consisting of nylon or polypropylene carpet fibers fusion-bonded to a rigid two-ply backing to prevent fraying and supplied in continuous splice-free lengths. Carpet has antistatic and antistain treatments] [carpet/bristle filament mix] [vinyl] [abrasive tape] [poured abrasive] [recycled rubber] [serrated aluminum] [_____] inserts.

2.1.1.8 Floor Grids

Provide a floor grid consisting of a series of [aluminum][bronze] tread rails spaced [1 1/2] [_____] inches on center and running counter to the traffic flow. Ensure that floor grids allow debris to fall to the subfloor. Provide a [drain pan] [trench drain] [_____] deep. Rest grid assemblies on a continuous vinyl cushion mounted to each continuous foot at [_____] on center. [Ensure that pits are [_____] deep and rest on a continuous vinyl cushion with additional support members [_____] on center, including adjustable support legs.] [Provide a drain pan to include a drain and a stainless-steel strainer.] For a [stainless-steel grid, provide satin-finished stainless-steel rails [_____] apart, electronically welded joints, and a stainless-steel frame [_____] deep.] Provide all anchors, fasteners, accessories, and other parts required for a complete installation.

2.1.1.9 Frames

[Provide surface-mounted frames that have a tapered flexible vinyl edge at least [2][1 1/2] inches wide, with welded corners and attached to the mat at all four edges.] [Ensure that surface-mounted frames are tapered, at least [2][1 1/2] inches wide, screwed into an opening in the floor to create an opening for the mat to sit in.] [Provide recessed frames in extruded aluminum Alloy 6061-T6 or Alloy 6063-T5 ASTM B221. Ensure that the frame depth accommodates the mat and system specified.] Frame color is [mill finish] [clear] [black] [[light] [medium] [dark] bronze] [_____] . Ensure that edge-frame members are fabricated in single lengths or with the fewest pieces possible, with hairline joints equally spaced and pieces spliced together by straight connecting pins. Ensure that any concealed surfaces of aluminum frames that contact cementous material are coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating. Ensure that frames include accessories and devices required for a complete installation.

2.1.1.10 Tread Insert Options

Provide tread inserts consisting of [carpet composed of solution-dyed nylon or polypropylene carpet fibers fusion-bonded to a rigid two-ply backing to prevent fraying and supplied in continuous splice-free lengths; carpet has antistatic and antistain treatments. Ensure that pile weight is a minimum 30 ounces per square yard] [carpet/bristle filament mix] [vinyl] [abrasive tape] [poured abrasive] [recycled rubber] [serrated aluminum] [_____] .

2.1.2 Adhesives and Concrete Primers

Provide adhesives and concrete primers, where required, according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.3 Graphics

Clearly illustrate details in drawing of custom graphic [emblem]
[logo][design].

2.1.4 Color and Size

Ensure that color is in accordance with [Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR
FINISHES][the drawings][_____]. Ensure that the size of mat is [_____][as
indicated].

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Comply with the manufacturer's requirements for substrates and floor
conditions affecting installation of floor mats and frames. Ensure that
all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected before installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Submit [detail drawings](#), and [custom graphics drawings](#) as required. Provide
[installation drawings](#). Provide the manufacturer's [protection](#),
[maintenance](#), and [repair information](#).

Install floor mats and frames according to [manufacturer's instructions](#).
Set mat tops at the height recommended by the manufacturer for the most
effective cleaning action. Provide clearance between bottoms of doors and
tops of mats. [Coordinate recess frame installation with concrete
construction to ensure that frame anchorage is correct and that the base
is level and flat. Install grout and fill around frames and, if required
to set mat tops at proper elevations, in recesses under mats. Finish
grout and fill smooth and level.]

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 61 13

UPHOLSTERED AUDIENCE SEATING
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A48/A48M (2003; R 2016) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
- ASTM A513/A513M (2020a) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon and Alloy Steel Mechanical Tubing
- ASTM A1011/A1011M (2018a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
- ASTM D4157 (2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Oscillatory Cylinder Method)
- ASTM F851 (1987; R 2020) Standard Test Method for Self-Rising Seat Mechanisms

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- ANSI/NEMA LD 3 (2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 101 (2021) Life Safety Code

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF CONSUMER AFFAIRS, BUREAU OF ELECTRICAL AND APPLIANCE REPAIR, HOME FURNISHINGS AND THERMAL INSULATION (BEARHFTI)

- CTB 117-2000 Requirements, Test Procedure and Apparatus for Testing the Flame Retardance of Resilient Filling Materials Used in Upholstered Furniture
- CTB 117-2013 Requirements, Test Procedure and Apparatus for Smolder Resistance of Materials Used in Upholstered Furniture

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC CS 191 Commercial Standard for the Flammability
of Clothing Textiles

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1610 Standard for the Flammability of Clothing
Textiles

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.05 20 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING FOR DESIGN-BUILD. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.05 20 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detailed Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Seating System; G

Recycled Content for upholstered audience seating; S

SD-04 Samples

Seating System; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Test Response Characteristics; G

Double Rub Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Installer's Qualifications

Indoor Air Quality for upholstered audience seating; S

Indoor Air Quality for fabrics; S

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Assembly Manuals, Data Package 1; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Seating System, Data Package 1; G

Submit Data Package 1 for upholstered audience seating in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Seating System Products

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Fabrics

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications

When recommended by the manufacturer, deliver and install seating by an authorized dealer with a certified installation crew. Complete all hardwiring by a licensed electrician.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver components to the site in unopened containers clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name and container contents. Store materials in a safe, dry, and clean, well ventilated area (100 percent outside air supply, minimum of 1.5 air changes per hour, and no recirculation), protected from damage, soiling, and moisture, and strong contaminant sources and residues, maintained at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation. Do not store with materials which have high emissions of volatile organic compounds (VOC's) or other contaminants, including [____]. Do not store seating near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives. Handle the items in a manner that will protect the materials from damage.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for specified warranty periods from date of final acceptance of the work as follows:

1.5.1 Warranty Periods

- a. Structural: [5 years][10 years][____]
- b. Plastic, Wood and Paint Components: [3 years][____]
- [c. Electrical Components: [5 years][____]
-]d. Operating Mechanism: [5 years][____]
-] e. Fabric: [1 year][3 years][____]

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide Upholstered Audience Seating with a minimum of 20 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of [recycled content for upholstered audience seating](#).

Provide certification of [indoor air quality for Upholstered Audience Seating](#).

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2.1 [Fire Test Response Characteristics](#)

2.2.1.1 Fabric and Padding

Provide fabric that is flame and smolder ignition resistant, and self-extinguishing, Class 1 fabric according to [DOC CS 191](#) or [16 CFR 1610](#), as applicable per authorities having jurisdiction, tested according to California Technical Bulletin [CTB 117-2000](#). Provide padding that complies with California Technical Bulletin [CTB 117-2000](#). Provide fabric and padding that comply with [NFPA 101](#).

2.2.1.2 Upholstery Assembly

Comply with component-testing requirements of California Technical Bulletin [CTB 117-2013](#).

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Upholstery Fabric

Provide fabric meeting specified fire test response characteristics which is a [plain][decorative][_____] weave, fiber content of [100 percent polypropylene][100 percent polyester][100 percent nylon][_____] treated to resist staining and soiling. Provide fabric upholstery for seating with [minimum [55,000][75,000][_____] [double rub tests](#) according to [ASTM D4157](#).]

[Provide fabrics meeting emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification of [indoor air quality for fabrics](#).]

2.3.2 Polyurethane Foam Padding

Provide polyurethane foam padding meeting specified fire test response characteristics which is nonhardening, non-oxidizing and has a high resistance to alkalies, oils, grease, soaps, abrasions, moisture, mildew, and tearing.

2.3.3 Plastic Laminate

Plastic laminate conforms to [ANSI/NEMA LD 3](#), Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade, 0.048 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness.

2.3.4 Plastic

Plastic has built-in inhibitors to retard fading and anti-static compounds

to retard dirt attraction. Pigment quality eliminates need to paint plastic parts. Component surfaces have a textured finish. Color is integral to the plastic.

2.3.5 Cast Iron

Cast iron complies with [ASTM A48/A48M](#). Finish is powder coat.

2.3.6 Steel

Steel complies with [ASTM A513/A513M](#) or [ASTM A1011/A1011M](#). Finish is powder coat.

2.4 SEATING SYSTEM

Construct components and assembly free from objectionable projections or irregularities. Make corners and edges smooth and rounded. Unless otherwise noted, bolts, nuts, and other fastenings are concealed where possible. Steel is well-formed to shape and size required. Connections of members are by welding, riveting, or interlocking. Casting is fine textured, sound, and free of pits, blow holes, and fins. Lines are true, accurate, and true-to-pattern with excess metal or imperfections removed. Submit [Assembly Manuals](#), manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, installation instructions and the following:

- a. Minimum 6 by 6 inches samples of upholstery, exposed plywood, plastic laminate, wood, identification plate, paint, armrest and plastic finish materials. Furnish fabric samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, and finish.
- b. Two complete sets of certificates attesting that the proposed seating system meets specified requirements. Date the certificate after the award of contract, include name of the project and a list of specific requirements being certified. Three sets of assembly manuals describing assembly procedures.
- c. One complete chair that meets requirements specified. Chair sample may be incorporated into the installation, provided the sample is approved and its location is noted.

2.4.1 Backs

Provide back assembly of the fixed type and consisting of a hard injection molded surface rear panel with an upholstered inner panel. Attach back assembly to standards with 14 gauge steel wings/back brackets; wings/back brackets have back pitch adjustability option, back assembly length is between [20] [_____] and [28-1/2] [_____] inches for a total height of [30] [_____] to [36] [_____] inches above the floor measured parallel to the back. Rear panel extends below the seat unit to completely conceal and protect the seat assembly.

2.4.1.1 Plastic Rear Panels

Panels are one-piece injection molded high impact resistant polypropylene or polyethylene with textured outer surface. Panel is formed to enclose and protect the edges of the inner upholstery panel at the top and sides.

2.4.1.2 Plastic Laminate Finish Rear Panels

Panels are fabricated from minimum [5 ply, 5/16 inch] [7 ply, 5/8 inch] thick plywood. Exposed back surface is plastic laminate. Rear panel is formed on the same radius as the upholstered inner panel. Sand smooth exposed wood edges. Exposed bolts, fasteners or other hardware are not acceptable.

2.4.1.3 Upholstered Inner Panels

Fabricate upholstered inner panels from 5 ply, 7/16 inch minimum thick plywood, compound steel or compound curved 20 percent glass filled polypropylene with deep web reinforcing. Cushion consists of 2 inch thick polyurethane foam padding and have an upholstery cover. Padding is cemented to plywood inner panel. Upholstery cover is securely stapled to the inner plywood panel or held in place with draw strings for ease of re-upholstering. Upholstery cover cannot be attached with the use of nails, tacks, or screws.

2.4.1.4 Exposed Plywood Front & Rear Panel Plastic Laminate Finish

Back is fabricated from minimum [5-ply, 7/16 inch] [7-ply, 3/4 inch] thick contour molded plywood. Exposed back and front surfaces are finished with plastic laminate. Smoothly sand and finish all exposed edges.

2.4.2 Seats

Provide foundation for upholstered seats free from visible screws, bolts, open holes, and projections on the bottom, front, and sides. The front center edge of each seat has an identification plate. The area to receive the plate is recessed to prevent wear and abrasion. Method of attachment is tamper-resistant. The seat unit is removable without disturbing the standards, and the upholstered seat cover is easily removable without removing the seat unit. The fabric covering is fastened to the frame in a manner that will permit easy reupholstering.

2.4.2.1 Polypropylene Seat Unit

Provide foundation consisting of a one-piece, injection molded polypropylene foundation fabricated with a minimum 25 percent glass-filled polypropylene or an inner structural panel constructed of 20 percent glass-filled polypropylene with deep web reinforcing and a wraparound polypropylene shell outer panel. Polypropylene foundation seat is serpentine spring or ergonomic seat cushion. Serpentine spring cushion contains at least five serpentine design springs spanning an injection molded plastic frame with molded polyurethane foam padding fitting firmly on springs. Frame and spring assembly are covered with a chafing barrier to protect foam padding from abrasion. Ergonomic seat cushion consists of a 3/16 inch thick contoured polypropylene substrate supporting a polyurethane foam pad. Seat unit consisting of an inner structural panel has padding that is a molded polyurethane foam pad and has a minimum thickness of 3 inches at the center, 1-1/2 inches at the front with an overall thickness of 2 inches. Upholstery cover fits the cushion size, is fastened with drawstring closure or staples for ease of re-upholstering, and does not have welts. Upholstery cover cannot be attached with the use of nails, tacks, or screws.

2.4.3 Hinges

Hinges are a counterweight mechanism using gravity to return to the upright position, compensating type or spring lift mechanism, completely enclosed in the seat assembly, totally independent, free and easy in operation, and capable of compensating for circular installation, variation in installation conditions, and unevenness of floors. Each hinge has a noiseless, self-rising seat device, rises automatically to a uniform safety position of 3/4 fold at all times, and folds 100 percent when additional pressure is applied, to provide additional clearance. Seat hinge mechanism complies with [ASTM F851](#) and requires no adjustment after installation. The compensating type and spring lift mechanism hinge is self-lubricating requiring no maintenance. Cushion both the up and down stops on the seat to reduce noise.

2.4.4 Standards

Provide standards which are minimum 14 gauge tubular or sheet steel or one integral piece of cast iron. Steel standards are welded. Standards with ADA hinged armrests are provided with a label displaying the handicapped symbol and located and installed as shown on drawings.

2.4.4.1 Floor Standards

Form floor standards to fit the floor incline so that the standards will be vertical and the hinge point will be at a height that will maintain proper relation of seat to floor. Form the feet to eliminate tripping hazards, with a minimum of two holes for bolt attachment to the floor.

2.4.4.2 Riser Standards

Form riser standards to approach the riser face at an angle to allow maximum clearance, formed to fit the riser so that the standards will be vertical and the hinge point will be at a height that will maintain proper relation of seat to floor. Projection of the standard is not permitted in order to avoid a stumbling hazard or interfere with sweeping and cleaning. Provide riser attachment through a 1/4 inch steel plate welded to the standard or on an integrally cast foundation. Provide securely attached standard to the riser without the use of shims or filler strips and attach at a minimum of 2 points.

2.4.4.3 Aisle and End Standards

Aisle and end standard complies with standard specifications and have a plastic laminate decorator panel. Shape of decorator panel is [open] [tapered] [rectangular] [radius on lower edge] [_____]. Decorator panels are not required for standards that have the ADA armrest. Install all decorator panels with concealed hardware.

2.4.5 Armrests

Armrests are plastic with cup holder. Provide ADA armrest in locations as shown on drawings. ADA armrest is hinged at rear to allow easy access for limited mobility occupants.

2.4.6 Tablet Arm

Equip each chair with a fold-away tablet arm assembly. Tablet arm will automatically return to the stored position when raised manually to a

vertical position in one motion and fall to the stored position by force of gravity, fold smoothly and quietly, store completely out of the way and be easily accessible when needed by the occupant without bending or reaching. Tablet arm is fabricated using balanced construction and is composed of manufacturer's standard core material faced with plastic laminate on the writing surface and supported by a minimum 11 gauge steel bracket. All edges are rounded. When in a writing position, the arm locks firmly in place so that it cannot be accidentally disengaged. Tablet arm is capable of supporting a laptop computer. Provide both left and right handed tablet arms as show.

2.4.7 Identification Plates

Provide seating with number and letter plates for seat and row designations. Plates are constructed of manufacturer's standard clear anodized aluminum finish and have black letters and numbers. Provide tamper resistant hardware with finish compatible with plates. Provide text font and seat numbering system [per manufacturer's standard.][as indicated.]

2.4.8 Aisle Lighting

Provide aisle and end standard panels with concealed LED aisle lights. Aisle lights are low voltage, 12 Volt, D.C., system with manufacture's voltage reduction device housed in safety enclosure equipped with fuses, terminal blocks, and safety disconnect. Aisle lighting is prewired, UL approved and wiring is routed through concealed casing into floor. Provide low heat generating lighting fixture components that are easily accessible for replacement. Aisle light wiring is hardwired to the building electric distribution system. The installation, proper safe mounting, and connection of the voltage reduction device, is the responsibility of a certified electrician.

2.5 COLOR

Provide colors [as specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES.][as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.]

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine floor, riser, and other adjacent work and conditions prior to layout and installation. Verify compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the work. Verify that electrical connections are properly located. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PLACEMENT OF STANDARDS

The system permits the standards to be installed on radial lines from a common center for which concentric circles are determined with each row of units utilizing common middle standards. Standards in each row are placed laterally so the aisle-end standards will be in alignment as indicated on seating layout drawing. The angle of inclination of backs adjusted for variations in sightlines. Mechanical attachment of components is of sufficient flexibility so that when permanently assembled they will compensate for the changing dimensions laterally between standards caused

by convergence toward the center. Seat and back attachments absorb inaccuracies in lateral spacing of standards at point of attachment caused by unevenness of floor. Varying lateral dimensions of backs and seats are in accordance with approved seating layout. Minimum width of seating unit is 26 inches and may be used only to complete a specific row dimension.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Installation of the seating system is in accordance with the approved detailed drawings and manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Submit seating plans dimensioned and showing row spacing, row lengths, the varying lateral spacing at backs and seats, back pitch, and seat widths for the various section lengths, placement of standards, floor pitch, and riser height, where applicable. Submit drawings indicating metal thickness, fastenings, details of hinge mechanism, seat and back dimensions, and proposed finish.

3.4 CLEANING

Clean and polish all products and leave the area in a clean and neat condition upon completion of installation. Repair any defects in material and installation and replace damaged products that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 93 00

SITE FURNISHINGS

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST FOUNDATION (AFF)

ATFS STANDARDS (2015) American Tree Farm System Standards of Sustainability 2015-2020

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 303 (2016) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (2015) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

ASME B18.6.2 (1998; R 2010) Slotted Head Cap Screws, Square Head Set Screws, and Slotted Headless Set Screws: Inch Series

ASME B18.6.3 (2013; R 2017) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Machine Drive Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.21.1 (2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers (Inch Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.3 (2013) Safety Requirements for Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2012) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2018) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2018) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A615/A615M	(2016) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A653/A653M	(2019) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2009; R 2015) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM B26/B26M	(2014; E 2015) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM C94/C94M	(2018) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2018) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; E 2011; R 2011) Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
ASTM D2990	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Tensile, Compressive, and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastics
ASTM D3451	(2006; R 2017) Standard Guide for Testing Coating Powders and Powder Coatings
ASTM E488/E488M	(2015) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements
ASTM F1487	(2017) Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground Equipment for Public Use
CSA GROUP (CSA)	
CSA Z809-08	(R2013) Sustainable Forest Management
FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)	
FSC STD 01 001	(2015) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship
PROGRAMME FOR ENDORSEMENT OF FOREST CERTIFICATION (PEFC)	
PEFC ST 2002:2013	(2015) PEFC International Standard Chain of Custody of Forest Based Products Requirements
SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)	
SSPC Paint 25	(1997; E 2004) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II
SUSTAINABLE FOREST INITIATIVE (SFI)	
SFI 2015-2019	(2015) Standards, Rules for Label Use, Procedures and Guidance
U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)	
CID A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Benches; G

Waste Receptacles; G

Shade Shelters; G

Assembly Instruction Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Benches; G

Picnic Tables; G

Waste Receptacles; G

Shade Shelters; G

SD-04 Samples

Finish; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

SD-07 Certificates

Primer Certificate

Powder Coatings Certificate

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood

Provide wood certified as sustainably harvested by FSC STD 01 001, ATFS STANDARDS, CSA Z809-08, SFI 2015-2019, or other third party program certified by PEFC ST 2002:2013. Provide a letter of Certification of Sustainably Harvested Wood signed by the wood supplier. Identify certifying organization and their third party program name and indicate compliance with chain-of-custody program requirements. Submit sustainable wood certification data; identify each certified product on a line item basis. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. Submit copies of invoices bearing certification numbers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M using procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.4.1 Fabrication Drawings

Submit fabrication drawings showing layout(s), connections to structural system, and anchoring details as specified in AISC 303.

1.4.2 Installation Drawings

Submit templates, erection and installation drawings indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation.

1.4.3 Assembly Instruction Drawings

Submit assembly instruction drawings showing layout(s), connections, bolting and anchoring details in accordance with manufacturer's standards. Submit drawings showing scaled details of proposed site furnishings, elevations for each type of site furnishing; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction.

1.4.4 Primer Certificate

Submit a certificate from the manufacturer stating that the primer conforms to requirements of SSPC Paint 25.

1.4.5 Powder Coatings Certificate

Submit a certificate from the manufacturer stating that the powder coat conforms to ASTM D3451.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship items knocked-down (KD) ready for site assembly. Packaged components must be complete including all accessories and hardware. Materials must be delivered, handled, and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Site furnishings must be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to specifications and quality in accordance with paragraph MATERIALS. Protect from corrosion, staining, and other types of damage. Store items in designated area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide materials which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. The materials provided shall be of a type with proven satisfactory usage for at least 2 years.

2.1.1 Structural Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M

2.1.2 Steel Pipe and Fittings

Steel pipe must conform to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B; standard malleable iron fittings must conform to ASTM A47/A47M.

2.1.3 Gray Cast Iron

Gray cast iron must conform to ASTM A48/A48M Class 35 or better. Provide castings manufactured true to pattern and component parts that fit together in a satisfactory manner. Castings must be of uniform quality, free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage, distortion, or other defects. Smooth castings must be well-cleaned by sand or shot blasting.

2.1.4 Aluminum Products

Provide Aluminum Components with a minimum of 50 percent total recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for aluminum components.

2.1.5 Cast Aluminum

Cast aluminum must conform to ASTM B26/B26M and ASTM B108/B108M. Provide castings manufactured true to pattern and component parts that fit together in a satisfactory manner. Provide castings of uniform quality, free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage, distortion, or other defects. Smooth castings must be well-cleaned by sand or shot blasting.

2.1.6 Aluminum Alloy Products

Conform to ASTM B209 for sheet plate, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings, as applicable. Provide aluminum extrusions at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 0.050 inch thick.

2.1.7 Anchors and Hardware

Provide anchors, where necessary, for fastening site furnishings securely in place and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchoring devices that may be used, when no anchors are otherwise specified or indicated, include anchor bolts, slotted inserts, expansion shields for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood. Anchor bolts must conform to ASTM A307. Hardware shall be recommended by manufacturer. All exposed hardware must match in color and finish. Mounting hardware must be concealed, recessed, and plugged.

2.1.7.1 Threaded Inserts and Expansion Anchors

Provide inserts recessed not less than 2.5 inches into concrete or masonry. Pullout 198 pounds in concrete with f'c of 3,000 psi, as tested in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M. Expansion shields must conform to CID A-A-1925, group II, type 4, class 1. Provide embedment required by manufacturer.

2.1.7.2 Lag Screws and Bolts

ASME B18.2.1, type and grade best suited for the purpose.

2.1.7.3 Toggle Bolts

ASME B18.2.1.

2.1.7.4 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets

ASME B18.2.2 or ASTM A307.

2.1.7.5 Power Driven Fasteners

Follow safety provisions of ASSP A10.3.

2.1.7.6 Screws

ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.2, and ASME B18.6.3.

2.1.7.7 Washers

Provide plain washers to conform to ASME B18.21.1. Provide beveled washers for American Standard beams and channels, square or rectangular, tapered in thickness, and smooth. Provide lock washers to conform to ASME B18.21.1.

2.1.8 Ounce Metals

Bronze, copper, and other ounce metals must conform to ASTM B62.

2.1.9 Concrete

Ready-mixed concrete must conform to ASTM C94/C94M, using 3/4 inch maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days. Portland cement must conform to ASTM C150/C150M. Cast-in-place concrete materials and products must conform to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Reinforcing steel must conform to ASTM A615/A615M. Welded wire fabric must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

2.1.10 Masonry

Masonry material and products must conform to Section 04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY

2.1.11 Plastics

Provide High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Components with a minimum of 90 percent total recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for HDPE components. Recycled materials must be constructed or manufactured with a maximum 1/4 inch deflection or creep in any member in conformance with ASTM D2990. Provide panels and components molded of ultraviolet (UV) and color stabilized polyethylene, with minimum 1/4 inch wall thickness; exposed edges must be smoothed, rounded, and free of burrs and points; and the material must be resistant to fading, cracking, fogging, and shattering. The material must be non-toxic and have no discernible contaminants such as paper, foil, or wood. The material must contain no more than 3 percent air voids and be resistant to deformation from solar radiation heat gain. Recycled materials to include plastic lumber will not be used as structural components of site furnishings. Submit a report of site furnishing parts consisting of recycled materials. Product specification data, providing test information for deflection and creep in accordance with ASTM D2990 for site furnishings which use plastic lumber as a component, must be

submitted. Provide data for comparison of deflection and creep measurements to other comparable materials.

2.1.12 Fiberglass

Fiberglass must consist of at least 3 laminations of chopped glass fibers impregnated with polyester resin, with colors and textures molded into all exposed surfaces so that colors resist fading. Fiberglass must be resistant to cleaners, fertilizers, high power spray and salt.

2.2 PRETREATMENT, PRIMING AND PAINTING

Apply pretreatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. On surfaces concealed in the finished construction or not accessible for finish painting, apply an additional prime coat to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Tint additional prime coat with a small amount of tinting pigment.

2.2.1 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces

Protect by plating, anodic, or organic coatings.

2.2.2 Aluminum Surfaces

Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.

2.3 COATINGS AND FINISHES

2.3.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Galvanizing must conform to [ASTM A123/A123M](#), [ASTM A153/A153M](#) or [ASTM A653/A653M](#), as applicable. Tailings and sharp protrusions formed as a result of the hot-dip process must be removed and exposed edges burnished. Galvanize anchor bolts, grating fasteners, washers and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3.2 Polyester Powder

Powder-coated surfaces must receive electrostatic zinc coating prior to painting. Powder coating must be electrostatically applied and oven cured. Polyester powder coating must be resistant to ultraviolet (UV) light.

2.3.3 Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC)

PVC coating must be primed with a clear acrylic thermosetting solution. The primed parts must be preheated prior to dipping. The liquid polyvinyl chloride must be ultraviolet (UV) stabilized and mold-resistant. The coated parts must be cured. The coating must be a minimum $2/25$ inches thick plus or minus 0.020 inches and must have an 85 durometer hardness with a slip-resistant finish.

2.3.4 Finish

Finish must be as specified by the manufacturer or as indicated. Exposed surfaces and edges must be rounded, polished, or sanded. Finish must be non-toxic, non-glare, and resistant to corrosion. Exposed surfaces must be smooth and splinter-free exposed surfaces. Submit two sets of color data for each furnishing displaying manufacturer's color selections and finishes, and identifying those colors and finishes proposed for use.

2.3.4.1 Wood Sealants

Exposed wood surfaces must have, as a minimum, two shop coats of paint, varnish, sealer, or other approved preservative. Sealants must seal all applied surfaces from air.

2.3.4.2 Paint

Paint must be factory applied with a minimum of 2 coats. Paint must be weather-resistant and resistant to cracking, peeling and fading.

2.4 SITE STANDARDS

Site furnishings must be furnished with the dimensions and requirements indicated. Site furnishings placed in children's outdoor play areas must meet the safety requirements of [ASTM F1487](#) for entrapment; sharp points, edges, and protrusions; entanglement; pinch, crush, and shear points. Site furnishings to be included in children's outdoor play areas must be free from sharp vertical edges and any protruding elements and designed with a minimum radius of 1/2 inch on all vertical edges; this includes, but is not limited to, seat walls, containment curbs and planters. Where practical, horizontal edges exposed to children's activities must be rounded.

2.5 BENCHES

Basis of Design: Victor Stanley RB-28, 8 foot length. Metal unit and slats to be powder coated black. No intermediate armrest. Tel 1-800-368-2573, WWW.VICTORSTANLEY.COM, or approved equal by landscape architect.

2.5.1 Accessories

Provide manufacturer's standard materials and accessories as required for assembly of units and as indicated on the assembly drawings. Provide unexposed aluminum, stainless steel or steel plates, angles and supports as required for complete assembly. Separate dissimilar materials to prevent electrolytic action.

2.5.2 Fasteners

Provide concealed fasteners except where specifically approved; types as required for specific usage.

2.6 PICNIC TABLES

Victor Stanley FBF-56 or approved equal by landscape architect. WWW.VICTORSTANLEY.COM **Finish:** Black Powdercoat.

2.7 WASTE RECEPTACLES

Basis of Design: Victor Stanley SD-42 or approved equal by landscape architect. WWW.VICTORSTANLEY.COM **Unit+Lid Finish:** Black Powdercoat. **Lid:** recycling lid (6" Fixed Opening). **Labels:** None. **Latch:** Lockable side latch.

2.8 Shade Shelters

Basis of Design: Icon Shelter Model RH24X30S-P4 <https://www.iconselters.com/>. Overall size 24 ft. X 30 ft. with standing seam metal roof and powder coated steel frame. **Roof Finish:** Powder coat to match BEAP color: Taupe (Matching manufacture Berridge, color Bucskin). **Structure Finish:** Powder coat to match manufacturer Kawneer color: Bone White.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Verify that finished grades and other operations affecting mounting surfaces have been completed prior to the installation of site furnishings. Site furnishings must be installed plumb and true, at locations indicated, in accordance with the approved manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 Assembly and Erection of Components

New parts must be acquired from the manufacturer; substitute parts will not be accepted unless approved by the manufacturer. When the inspection of parts has been completed, the site furnishings must be assembled and anchored according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated. When site furnishings are assembled at the site, assembly must not interfere with other operations or pedestrian and vehicular circulation.

3.1.2 Anchorage, Fastenings, and Connections

Furnish metal work, mounting bolts or hardware in ample time for securing into concrete or masonry as the work progresses. Provide anchorage where necessary for fastening furniture or furnishings securely in place. Provide, for anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated, slotted inserts, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners, when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs in any material. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Make exposed fastenings of compatible materials, generally matching in color and finish the fastenings to which they are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

3.2 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding, in accordance with [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#). Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation.

3.3 TESTING

Test each site furnishing to ascertain a secure and correct installation. A correct installation must be according to the manufacturer's recommendations and by the following procedure: Measure the physical

dimensions and clearance of each installed site furnishing for compliance with manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated. Site furnishings which do not comply must be reinstalled. Fasteners and anchors determined to be non-compliant must be replaced. Submit a written report describing the results of the testing and a report of post-installation test results.

3.4 FINISHES

3.4.1 Field Finishes

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coat conforming to *SSPC Paint 25* to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect with *ASTM D1187/D1187M*, asphalt-base emulsion.

3.4.2 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint conforming to *ASTM A780/A780M* or by the application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove the slag from the welds. Heat surfaces to which stick or paste material is applied, with a torch to a temperature sufficient to melt the metallics in stick or paste; spread the molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe the excess material off.

3.5 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

When the installation has been completed, clean up and protect the site. Existing areas that have been damaged from the installation operation must be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.5.1 Clean Up

The site must be cleaned of all materials associated with the installation. Site furnishing surfaces must be cleaned of dirt, stains, filings, and other blemishes occurring from shipment and installation. Cleaning methods and agents must be according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated.

3.5.2 Protection

The area must be protected as required or directed by providing barricades and signage.

3.5.3 Disposal of Materials

Excess and waste material must be removed and disposed off Government property.

3.6 RE-INSTALLATION

Where re-installation is required, the following must be accomplished:

- a. Re-install the product as specified. Material acquisition of replacement parts is the responsibility of the Contractor. Provide replacement materials that are new and supplied by the original manufacturer to match.

b. Damage caused by the failed installation must be repaired.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 21 13 13

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- ASME B16.1 (2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
- ASME B16.3 (2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
- ASME B16.4 (2016) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
- ASME B16.18 (2018) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
- ASME B16.21 (2016) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
- ASME B16.22 (2018) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
- ASME B16.26 (2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

- ASSE 1013 (2011) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers - (ANSI approved 2010)
- ASSE 1015 (2011) Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies - (ANSI approved 2010)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

- AWWA C104/A21.4 (2016) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
- AWWA C110/A21.10 (2012) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water

AWWA C111/A21.11 (2017) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

AWWA C203 (2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied

AWWA M14 (2015) Manual: Recommended Practice for Backflow Prevention and Cross-Connection Control

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M (1999; R 2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A53/A53M (2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A135/A135M (2009; R2014) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe

ASTM A153/A153M (2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A183 (2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

ASTM A536 (1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM B62 (2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

ASTM B75/B75M (2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

ASTM B88 (2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM F442/F442M (2020) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 1637 (2010) Flexible Sprinkler Hose with Threaded End Fittings

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide <http://www.approvalguide.com/>

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)

ICS 705-1 (2010) Physical and Technical Security

Standard for Sensitive Compartmented
Information Facilities

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71 (2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves,
Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13 (2019; Errata 19-1; Errata 19-2; TIA 19-1;
TIA 19-2; TIA 19-3; TIA 19-4; Errata 19-3;
Errata 20-4; TIA 19-5; TIA 19-6) Standard
for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems

NFPA 13R (2013) Standard for the Installation of
Sprinkler Systems in Residential
Occupancies Up to and Including Four
Stories in Height

NFPA 15 (2017; ERTA 1 2017; ERTA 2 2019) Standard
for Water Spray Fixed Systems for Fire
Protection

NFPA 24 (2019; TIA 19-1) Standard for the
Installation of Private Fire Service Mains
and Their Appurtenances

NFPA 101 (2021) Life Safety Code

NFPA 291 (2016) Recommended Practice for Fire Flow
Testing and Marking of Hydrants

NFPA 1963 (2019) Standard for Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES
(NICET)

NICET 1014-7 (2012) Program Detail Manual for
Certification in the Field of Fire
Protection Engineering Technology (Field
Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler
System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 193 (2016) UL Standard for Safety Alarm Valves
for Fire-Protection Service

UL 199 (2020) UL Standard for Safety Automatic
Sprinklers for Fire-Protection Service

UL 262 (2004; Reprint Oct 2011) Gate Valves for
Fire-Protection Service

UL 312 (2010; Reprint Mar 2018) UL Standard for
Safety Check Valves for Fire-Protection
Service

UL 405	(2013; Bul. 2020) UL Standard for Safety Fire Department Connection Devices
UL 668	(2004; Reprint Jul 2016) UL Standard for Safety Hose Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 789	(2004; Reprint May 2017) UL Standard for Safety Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection Service
UL 1626	(2008; Bul. 2018) UL Standard for Safety Residential Sprinklers for Fire-Protection Service
UL 1767	(3013; Bul. 2015) UL Standard for Safety Early-Suppression Fast-Response Sprinklers
UL 2443	(2015; Reprint May 2020) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Sprinkler Hose with Fittings for Fire Protection Service
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide wet pipe [sprinkler][water spray] system(s) in [all areas of the building][areas indicated on the drawings] [_____]. Except as modified herein, the system must meet the requirements of NFPA 13 [NFPA 13R][and][NFPA 15]. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on the Contract drawings must be determined by hydraulic calculations.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

1.2.1.1 Basis for Calculations

A waterflow test was performed on (DATE) at (LOCATION) and resulted in a static pressure of [_____ psi] with a residual pressure of [_____ psi] while flowing [_____ gpm]. Perform a fire hydrant flow test prior to shop drawing submittal in accordance with NFPA 291. Results must include hydrant elevations relative to the building and hydrant number/identifiers for the tested hydrants, including which were flowed, which had a gauge. This information must be presented in a tabular form if multiple hydrants were flowed. The results must be included with the hydraulic calculations. Hydraulic calculations must be based on flow test noted in this paragraph, unless [verified by the NAVFAC[_____] Fire Protection Engineer and] approved by Contracting Officer. Hydraulic calculations must be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value noted in NFPA 13 for piping, [and [_____] for existing underground piping]. [Hydraulic calculations must be based on operation of the fire pump(s) provided in Section 21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS.] [The minimum residual pressure in a service lateral (lead-in) at the [design flow rate][150% of the fire pump rated flow] must be 20 psi at [the inlet to the backflow preventer][the suction side of the fire pump]].

1.2.1.2 Hydraulic Calculations

- a. Water supply curves and system requirements must be plotted on

semi-logarithmic graph ($N^{1.85}$) paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation.

- b. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, minimum discharge pressures and minimum flows. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) must be indicated.
- c. Documentation must identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate the diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient for each pipe.
- d. Where the sprinkler system is supplied by interconnected risers, the sprinkler system must be hydraulically calculated using the hydraulically most demanding single riser. The calculations must not assume the simultaneous use of more than one riser.
- e. All calculations must include the backflow preventer manufacturer's stated friction loss at the design flow or [12 psi for reduced pressure][8 psi for double check] backflow preventer, whichever is greater.
- f. All calculations must be performed back to the actual location of the flow test, taking into account the direction of flow in the service main at the test location.
- g. For gridded systems, calculations must show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. A flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows must be included.

1.2.1.3 Design Criteria

Hydraulically design the system to discharge a minimum density [of [_____] gpm/square foot over the hydraulically most demanding [_____] square feet of floor area][as indicated on the drawings]. Hydraulic calculations must be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Add an allowance for exterior hose streams of [_____] gpm to the sprinkler system demand [at the fire hydrant shown on the drawings closest to the point where the water service enters the building] [at the point of connection to the existing water system]. [An allowance for interior hose stations of [_____] gpm must be added to the sprinkler system demand.]

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers must be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the [building][area noted on the Contract drawings]. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms (regardless of the fire resistance rating of the enclosure), boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, attached electrical vaults and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler must be in accordance with NFPA 13. Provide sprinklers below all obstructions in accordance with NFPA 13. Exceptions are as follows:

- a. Sprinklers may be omitted from small rooms which are exempted for specific occupancies in accordance with NFPA 101.

- b. Facilities that are designed in accordance with NFPA 13R.

1.2.3 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

An individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.) who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience. Services of the QFPE must include:

- a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Working (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.
- b. Provide a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting all outstanding comments.
- c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).
- d. Witnessing pre-Government [and final Government]functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.
- e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for [Contractor Quality Control approval][information only]. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Partial submittals and submittals not fully complying with NFPA 13 and this specification section must be returned disapproved without review. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 must be submitted simultaneously.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE must be returned disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G[, [____]]

Sprinkler System Designer; G[, [____]]

Sprinkler System Installer; G[, [_____]]

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawing; G[, [_____]]

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe; G[, [_____]]

Fittings; G[, [_____]]

Valves, including gate, check, butterfly, and globe; G[, [_____]]

Alarm Valves; G[, [_____]]

Relief Valves; G[, [_____]]

Sprinklers ; G[, [_____]]

Pipe Hangers and Supports ; G[, [_____]]

Sprinkler Alarm Switch; G[, [_____]]

Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch; G[, [_____]]

Fire Department Connection; G[, [_____]]

Backflow Prevention Assembly; G[, [_____]]

Air Vent; G[, [_____]]

Hose Valve; G[, [_____]]

[Seismic Bracing; G[, [_____]]

] Nameplates; G[, [_____]]

SD-05 Design Data

[Seismic Bracing; G[, [_____]]

Load calculations for sizing of seismic bracing

] Hydraulic Calculations; G[, [_____]]

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G[, [_____]]

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation; G[, [_____]]

Request for Government Final Test; G[, [_____]]

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G[, [____]]

Spare Parts Data; G[, [____]]

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but no less than [14 days][____] prior to commencing work on site, the prime Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications will be returned Disapproved Without Review.

1.4.1.1 Shop Drawing

[____] copies of the shop drawings, no later than 28 days prior to the start of system installation. Working drawings conforming to the requirements prescribed in NFPA 13 and must be no smaller than [ISO A1][ANSI D][the Contract Drawings]. Each set of drawings must include the following:

1. A descriptive index with drawings listed in sequence by number. A legend sheet identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used in the package.
2. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8-inch equals 1-foot clearly showing locations of devices, equipment, risers, and other details required to clearly describe the proposed arrangement.
3. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail must show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.
4. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross main pipe routing, elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor and elevation of "cloud" or false ceilings in relation to the building ceilings.
5. Plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance.
6. Riser layout drawings drawn to a scale of not less than 1/2-inch equals 1-foot to show details of each system component, clearances between each other and from other equipment and construction in the room.
7. Details of each type of riser assembly, pipe hanger, [sway bracing for earthquake protection,]and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring. The dimension from the edge of vertical piping to the nearest adjacent wall(s) must be indicated on the drawings when vertical piping is located in stairs or other portions of the means of

egress.

8. Details of each type of pipe hanger[, seismic bracing/restraint] and related components.

[9. Include fire pump curve with shop drawings and hydraulic calculations.]

1.4.1.2 Product Data

[_____] copies of annotated catalog data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, options, and other pertinent information, that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

1.4.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations

Calculations must be as outlined in [NFPA 13](#) except that calculations must be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. [Calculations must include isometric diagram indicating hydraulic nodes and pipe segments.] [Include fire pump curve with submittal.]

1.4.1.4 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Submit in accordance with Section [01 78 23](#) OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Provide [six][_____] manuals[and one pdf version on electronic media]. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. [Each service organization submitted must be capable of providing [4][_____] -hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.]

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data must include a complete list of parts and supplies, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1-year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied.

1.4.2 Qualifications

1.4.2.1 Sprinkler System Designer

The sprinkler system designer must be certified as a Level [III][IV] Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Water-Based Systems Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with [NICET 1014-7](#).

1.4.2.2 Sprinkler System Installer

The sprinkler system installer must be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and must have served in a similar capacity for at

least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as [UL Fire Prot Dir](#) or [FM APP GUIDE](#). The omission of these terms under the description of an item or equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation are mandatory requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. All pipes must be either capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare sprinklers and wrench(es) must be provided as [spare parts](#) in accordance with [NFPA 13](#).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices listed for fire protection service when so required by [NFPA 13](#) or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for a classification of material. Material and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least [2][_____] years prior to bid.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units, panels or adjacent walls.

2.1.3 Identification and Marking

Pipe and fitting markings must include name or identifying symbol of manufacturer and nominal size. Pipe must be marked with ASTM designation. Valves and equipment markings must have name or identifying symbol of manufacturer, specific model number, nominal size, name of device, arrow indicating direction of flow, and position of installation (horizontal or vertical), except if valve can be installed in either position. Markings must be included on the body casting or on an etched or stamped metal nameplate permanently on the valve or cover plate.

2.1.4 Pressure Ratings

Valves, fittings, couplings, alarm switches, and similar devices must be rated for the maximum working pressures that can be experienced in the system, but in no case less than [175][250] psi.

2.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Pipe

Pipe must comply with NFPA 24. Minimum pipe size is [4 inches][6 inches]. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls must comply with Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING. A continuous section of welded stainless steel fire water service piping from a point outside the building perimeter to a flanged fitting at least 1-foot above the finished floor within the building is acceptable.

2.2.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings must be ductile-iron conforming to AWWA C110/A21.10 with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104/A21.4. Gaskets must be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile-iron pipe joints must conform to AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.2.3 Gate Valve[and Indicator Posts]

Installation must comply with NFPA 24. Gate valves for use with indicator post must conform to UL 262.[Indicator posts must conform to UL 789. Provide each indicator post with one coat of primer and two coats of red enamel paint.]

[2.2.4 Valve Boxes

Except where indicator posts are provided, for each buried valve, provide a cast-iron, ductile-iron, or plastic valve box of a suitable size. Plastic boxes must be constructed of acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or inorganic fiber-reinforced black polyolefin. Provide cast-iron, ductile-iron, or plastic cover for valve box with the word "WATER" cast on the cover. The minimum box shaft diameter must be 5.25 inches. Coat cast-iron and ductile-iron boxes with bituminous paint applied to a minimum dry-film thickness of 10 mils.

]2.2.5 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable aluminum foil plastic backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried piping. Tape must be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Provide tape, 3 inches minimum width, color coded for the utility involved with warning and identification imprinted in bold block letters continuously and repeatedly over the entire tape length. Warning and identification must read "CAUTION BURIED WATER PIPING BELOW" or similar wording. Use permanent code and letter coloring unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in trench backfill material.

2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Steel Piping Components

2.3.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe must be black as permitted by [NFPA 13](#) and conform to the applicable provisions of [ASTM A53/A53M](#), [ASTM A135/A135M](#) or [ASTM A153/A153M](#).

[Steel pipe must be minimum Schedule 40 for sizes 2 inches and less; and minimum Schedule 10 for sizes larger than 2 inches.][Steel pipe must be Schedule 40 only.] Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 must not be threaded. [Grooved pipe must be cut-grooved.]

2.3.1.2 Fittings

[Fittings](#) must be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Threaded fittings must be cast-iron conforming to [ASME B16.4](#), malleable-iron conforming to [ASME B16.3](#) or ductile-iron conforming to [ASTM A536](#). Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe, steel press fittings and field welded fittings are not permitted. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets must be supplied by the same manufacturer. Threaded fittings must use Teflon tape or manufacturer's approved joint compound.[Saddle tees using rubber gasketed fittings are permitted only when connecting to existing piping for additions or modifications. Saddle tees must use a connection method that completely wraps around the pipe.] Reducing couplings are not permitted except as allowed by [NFPA 13](#).

2.3.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings must be designed for not less than 175 psi service and the product of the same manufacturer. Field welded fittings must not be used. Fitting and coupling housing must be malleable-iron conforming to [ASTM A47/A47M](#), Grade 32510; ductile-iron conforming to [ASTM A536](#), Grade 65-45-12. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings are permitted in pipe sizes 2 inches and larger. Gasket must be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts must be heat-treated steel conforming to [ASTM A183](#) and must be cadmium-plated or zinc-electroplated.

2.3.1.4 Flanges

Flanges must conform to [NFPA 13](#) and [ASME B16.1](#). Gaskets must be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with [ASME B16.21](#), 1/16-inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

[2.3.2 Copper Tube Components

2.3.2.1 Copper Tube

Copper tube must conform to [ASTM B88](#), Types L and M.

2.3.2.2 Copper Fittings and Joints

Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings must conform to [ASME B16.18](#) and wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings must conform to [ASME B16.22](#) and [ASTM B75/B75M](#). Cast copper alloy fittings

for flared copper tube must conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

]2.3.3 Plastic Piping Components

2.3.3.1 Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe must be chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) conforming to ASTM F442/F442M, 175 psi rating and listed for use in wet pipe sprinkler systems.

2.3.3.2 Plastic Fittings

Plastic fittings must be chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) and listed for use in wet pipe sprinkler systems.

]2.3.4 Flexible Sprinkler Hose

[The use of flexible hose is [not]permitted.][Flexible sprinkler hose must comply with UL 2443 and FM 1637.]

2.3.5 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide galvanized pipe hangers[, supports and seismic bracing][and supports] in accordance with NFPA 13.[Design and install seismic protection in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13 section titled "Protection of Piping Against Damage Where Subject to Earthquakes for Seismic Design Category ["D"]["_____"].

2.3.6 Valves

Provide valves of types approved for fire service. Valves must open by counterclockwise rotation.

2.3.6.1 Control Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control/gate valve must be [outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type][or][butterfly type][as indicated on the drawings] and must be listed.

2.3.6.2 Check Valves

Check valves must comply with UL 312. Check valves 4 inches and larger must be of the swing type, have a clear waterway and meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4. Inspection plate must be provided on valves larger than 6 inches.

2.3.6.3 Hose Valve

Valve must comply with UL 668.

2.3.7 [Alarm][Riser Check] Valves

[Provide riser check valve, pressure gauges and main drain.][Provide variable pressure type alarm check valve, standard trim piping, pressure gauges, bypass, retarding chamber, testing valves, and main drain, and other components as required for a fully operational system. Alarm valves must comply with UL 193.]

2.4 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.4.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switch

Vane or pressure-type flow switch(es). [Connection of switch must be by the fire alarm installer]. [Vane type alarm actuating devices must have mechanical diaphragm controlled retard device adjustable from 10 to 60 seconds and must instantly recycle.] [Flow switches for elevator power shunt must not have a retard feature.]

2.4.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch must be integral to the control valve or suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch must be tamper resistant and contain SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

[2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

[Reduced-pressure principle][Double-check] valve assembly backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1013, ASSE 1015 and AWWA M14. Each check valve must have a drain. Backflow prevention assemblies must have current "Certificate of Approval from the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research, FCCCHR List" and be listed for fire protection use. Listing of the specific make, model, design, and size in the FCCCHR List is acceptable as the required documentation.

2.5.1 Backflow Preventer Test Connection

Test connection must consist of a series of listed hose valves with 2 1/2-inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain.

]2.6 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection must be [freestanding][projecting][flush] type with cast-brass body, matching [wall] escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a [polished-brass][chromium-plated] finish. [The connection must have individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains.] Female inlets must have [2 1/2-inch][4-inch][5-inch][_____] diameter [American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963] [Storz][_____]. Comply with UL 405.

2.7 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers must comply with UL 199 and NFPA 13. Sprinklers with internal O-rings are not acceptable. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters must have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers are permitted for loading docks, residential occupancies and high-piled storage applications only.

2.7.1 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler must be [recessed][quick-response][dry pendent] type with nominal K-factor of [5.6][8.0][11.2][_____]. Pendent sprinklers must have a [polished chrome][stainless steel][white polyester][_____] finish. Assembly must include an integral escutcheon.

2.7.2 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler must be [brass][chrome-plated][stainless steel][white polyester] [quick-response type][_____] and have a nominal K-factor of [5.6][8.0][11.2][_____].

2.7.3 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler must be the [quick-response][standard-response] [recessed][dry sidewall] type. Sidewall sprinkler must have a nominal K-factor of [5.6][8.0][11.2][_____]. Sidewall sprinkler must have a [brass][polished-chrome][stainless steel][white polyester][_____] finish.

]2.7.4 Concealed Sprinkler

Concealed sprinkler must be [chrome-plated][stainless steel][white polyester] [quick-response type][_____] and have a nominal K-factor of [5.6][8.0][11.2][_____]. Coverplate must be [chrome][white][_____].

]2.7.5 Residential Sprinkler

Residential sprinkler must be [recessed pendent][pendent][sidewall] type with nominal K-factor of [4.2][5.6]. Residential sprinkler must have a [polished-chrome][white polyester][_____] finish. Sprinkler must comply with [UL 1626](#).

]2.7.6 Corrosion-Resistant Sprinkler

Corrosion-resistant sprinkler must be the [upright][pendent] type installed in locations as indicated. Corrosion-resistant coatings must be factory-applied by the sprinkler manufacturer.

]2.7.7 Dry Sprinkler Assembly

Dry sprinkler assembly must be of the [pendent][sidewall][45-degree] type as indicated. Assembly must include an integral escutcheon. Maximum length must not exceed maximum indicated in its listing. Sprinkler must have a [polished chrome][polyester coating][white enamel] finish.

]2.7.8 Control Mode Specific Application Sprinkler

Control mode specific application sprinkler must be of the [pendent][upright][dry sidewall] type as indicated. Sprinkler must be specifically listed for high-piled storage only. Sprinkler must have a [polished chrome][rough brass] finish.

]2.7.9 ESFR Sprinkler

ESFR sprinkler must be [pendent][upright] and comply with [UL 1767](#). Nominal K-factor must be [_____].

]2.7.10 Intermediate Level Rack Sprinkler

Intermediate level rack sprinkler must be of the [upright][pendent] type with nominal K-factor of [5.6][8.0]. The sprinkler must be equipped with a deflector plate to shield the fusible element from water discharged above it.

]2.8 ACCESSORIES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Provide spare sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13 and must be placed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet of sufficient size to accommodate all the spare sprinklers and wrenches in designated locations. Spare sprinklers must be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed as required by NFPA 13. At least one wrench of each type required must be provided.

2.8.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon must be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4-inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon must have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler.

2.8.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.8.4 Sprinkler Guard

Listed guard must be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards must be provided on sprinklers located [_____] [within 7 feet of the floor] [as indicated].

2.8.5 Relief Valve

Relief valves must be listed and installed at their riser in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.8.6 Air Vent

Air vents must be of the automatic type and piped to drain to the building exterior.

2.8.7 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign must be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gage steel or 0.024-inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign must include, but not be limited to "main drain", "auxiliary drain", "inspector's test", "alarm test", "alarm line", and similar wording as required to identify operational components. Where there is more than one sprinkler system, signage must include specific details as to the respective system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work that is dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative a condition that prevents performance of first

class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

The installation must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of [NFPA 13](#), [NFPA 24](#) and publications referenced therein. [Installation of in-rack sprinklers must comply with applicable provisions of [NFPA 13](#).] Locate sprinklers in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively affect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

- a. Piping offsets, fittings, and other accessories required must be furnished to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.
- b. Wherever the contractor's work interconnects with work of other trades the Contractor must coordinate with other Contractors to insure all Contractors have the information necessary so that they may properly install all necessary connections and equipment. Identify all work items needing access (dampers and similar equipment) that are concealed above hung ceilings by permanent color coded pins/tabs in the ceiling directly below the item.
- c. Provide required supports and hangers for piping, conduit, and equipment so that loading will not exceed allowable loadings of structure. Submittal of a bid must be a deemed representation that the contractor submitting such bid has ascertained allowable loadings and has included in his estimates the costs associated in furnishing required supports.

3.2.1 Waste Removal

At the conclusion of each day's work, clean up and stockpile on site all waste, debris, and trash which may have accumulated during the day as a result of work by the contractor and of his presence on the job. Sidewalks and streets adjoining the property must be kept broom clean and free of waste, debris, trash and obstructions caused by work of the contractor, which will affect the condition and safety of streets, walks, utilities, and property.

3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main must be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with [NFPA 24](#). Minimum depth of cover must be [3][_____] feet or the frost line, whichever is deeper. The supply line must terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which must be set not less than 1-foot above the finished floor. A blind flange must be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block must be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints must be anchored in accordance with [NFPA 24](#). Buried steel components must be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with [AWWA C203](#). Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls must meet the requirements of Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the aboveground piping must fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of [NFPA 13](#) and this specification section.

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

Seismic restraint is [not]required.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, must be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping must be concealed above ceilings. Piping must be inspected, hydrostatically tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas must be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

- a. Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers must consist of minimum 1-inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler must be threaded.
- b. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples must be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling must not extend below the underside of the ceiling.
- c. Recessed pendent sprinklers must be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling must not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and must be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.
- d. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings must be located in the center of the tile (+/- 2 inches).[
- e. Dry pendent sprinkler assemblies must be such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of the uniform depth throughout the finished space.][
- f. Dry pendent sprinklers must be of the required length to permit the sprinkler to be threaded directly into a branch line tee.][
- g. Where the maximum static or flowing pressure, whichever is greater at the sprinkler, applied other than through the fire department connection, exceeds 100 psi and a branch line above the ceiling supplies sprinklers in a pendent position below the ceiling, the cumulative horizontal length of an unsupported armover to a sprinkler or sprinkler drop must not exceed 12 inches for steel pipe and 6 inches for copper tube.]

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers must contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints must conform to [NFPA 13](#), except as modified herein. Not more than four threads must show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by [NFPA 13](#) at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints must be provided where indicated or required by [NFPA 13](#). Grooved pipe and fittings must be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools must be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions must comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field must be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe must be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes must be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face or hex type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings must be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings cannot be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2-inch.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

- a. Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors must be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve must be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile-iron or cast-iron pipe and extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves must provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per [NFPA 13](#). The space between the sleeve and the pipe must be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation.
- b. Where pipes and sleeves penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes/sleeves must be firestopped in accordance with Section [07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING](#).
- c. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe must be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.
- d. All penetrations through the boundary of rooms/areas identified as secure space area must meet [ICS 705-1](#).

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be provided for pipe penetration in finished areas of ceilings, floors and walls. Escutcheons must be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, the test connection must consist of 1-inch pipe connected [to the remote branch line][at the riser as a combination test and drain valve]; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test". All test connection piping must be inside of the building and penetrate the exterior wall at the location of the discharge orifice only. The discharge orifice must be located outside the building wall no more than 2 feet above finished grade, directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge, or to the sanitary sewer. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building. Do not discharge to the roof. Discharge to floor drains, janitor sinks or similar fixtures is not permitted.

Provide concrete splash blocks at all drain and inspector's test connection discharge locations if not discharging to a concrete surface. Splash blocks must be large enough to mitigate erosion and not become dislodged during a full flow of the drain. Ensure all discharged water drains away from the facility and does not cause property damage.

3.4.11 Backflow Preventer

Locate within the building or in a heated enclosure in locations subject to freezing. For heated enclosures, provide a low temperature supervisory alarm connected to the facility fire alarm system. Heat trace is not permitted to be used.

Install backflow preventers so that the bottom of the assembly is a minimum of 6 inches above the finished floor/grade. Install horizontal backflow preventers so that the bottom of the assembly is no greater than [_____]24 inches above the finished floor/grade. Install vertical backflow preventers so that the upper operating handwheel is no more than [_____]6 feet above the finished floor/grade. Clearance around control valve handles must be minimum 6inches above grade/finished floor and away from walls.

[3.4.11.1 Test Connection

Provide downstream of the backflow prevention assembly UL 668 hose valves with 2.5-inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain. Provide one valve for each 250 gpm of system demand or fraction thereof. Provide a permanent sign in accordance with paragraph entitled "Identification Signs" which reads, "Test Valve". Indicate location of test header. If an exterior connection, provide a control valve inside a heated mechanical room to prevent freezing.

]3.4.12 Drains

- a. Main drain piping must be provided to discharge [at a safe point

outside the building, no more than 2 feet above finished grade][at the location indicated][to the sanitary sewer]. Provide a concrete splash block at drain outlet. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building.

- b. Auxiliary drains must be provided as required by NFPA 13. Auxiliary drains are permitted to discharge to a floor drain if the drain is sized to accommodate full flow (min 40 gpm). Discharge to service sinks or similar plumbing fixtures is not permitted.

3.4.13 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection must be mounted [on the exterior wall approximately 3 feet above finished grade][adjacent to and on the sprinkler system side of the backflow preventer]. The piping between the connection and the check valve must be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and piped to drain to the outside or a floor drain within the same room.

3.4.14 Identification Signs

Signs must be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Main drain test results must be etched into main drain identification sign. Hydraulic design data must be etched into the nameplates and permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function (e.g., "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe") and normal valve position (e.g. "Normally Open", "Normally Closed"). For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 inches in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75-inch in height and visible from the floor. [Provide properly lettered and approved metal sign to elevator flow switch stating the circuits' voltage, and identify the switch as an "Elevator Power Shunt Flow Switch".]

3.5 ELECTRICAL

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. [Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system must be by the fire alarm installer.]

3.6 PAINTING

Color code mark piping [red][as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS].

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level [III][or] [IV] Fire Sprinkler Technician, and the representative of the installing company, [and reviewed by the QFPE] [60][_____] days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system. Test procedures must include sequence

of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 13 .) The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government final testing.

- a. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.7.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.7.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that equipment is functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" and "System Acceptance" as noted in NFPA 13. The Contractor [and QFPE] must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 13 and the test reports noted below.

- a. NFPA 13 Aboveground Material and Test Certificate
- b. NFPA 13 Underground Material and Test Certificate

3.7.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the [_____] [Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE)] [Contracting Officers Designated Representative (COR)]. Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the [building fire alarm system] [installation fire alarm reporting system] have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least [15] [_____] calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.7.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.7.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

- a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

[b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).]

c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the [____], [Designated Fire Protection Engineer][Contracting Officer][, Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)]. At this time, all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.8 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, must be tested to ensure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure must be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

3.8.1 Underground Piping

3.8.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping must be flushed at a minimum of 10 fps in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Test

New underground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.8.2 Aboveground Piping

3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Test

Aboveground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13. There must be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure must be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.8.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly must be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor must provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5-inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles or flow diffusers, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor must provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction loss) across the assembly must be recorded. A metal placard must be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate determined during the preliminary testing. The pressure drop must be compared to the manufacturer's data and the readings observed during the final inspections and tests.

3.8.3 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test must be

made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures must be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.9 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, *as-built drawings* and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

- [a. Provide one set of full size paper as-built drawings and schematics. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings.] [Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of [MicroStation][AutoCAD,]DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.]

- b. Provide *operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions*.

3.10 ONSITE TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the responding fire department and operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training must be performed on two separate days (to accommodate different shifts of Fire Department personnel) for a period of [_____] [4] hours of normal working time and must start after the system is functionally complete and after the final acceptance test. The on-site training must cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 1010 (2002) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.1/CSA 4.1 (2019) Gas Water Heaters Vol. I, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less

ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3 (2019) Gas-Fired Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 (2015; R 2020) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2013) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASHRAE 146 (2020) Method of Testing and Rating Pool Heaters

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2 (2012; R 2017) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (For Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors)

ASME A112.6.1M (1997; R 2017) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use

ASME A112.6.3 (2019) Standard for Floor and Trench Drains

ASME A112.14.1 (2003; R 2017) Backwater Valves

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 (2018; ERTA 2018) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4	(2017; Errata 2017) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.5	(2017) Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 2017) Cleanouts
ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2016) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.5	(2017) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.12	(2019) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(2018) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2018) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2016) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2018) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(2011) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(2016) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.29	(2017) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.34	(2017) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.50	(2013) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2020) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2020) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

- ASME B40.100 (2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- ASME BPVC SEC IV (2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
- ASME BPVC SEC IX (2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
- ASME CSD-1 (2016) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

- ASSE 1001 (2016) Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
- ASSE 1003 (2009) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
- ASSE 1010 (2004) Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters (ANSI approved 2004)
- ASSE 1011 (2004; Errata 2004) Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers (ANSI approved 2004)
- ASSE 1012 (2009) Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventer with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent - (ANSI approved 2009)
- ASSE 1013 (2011) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers - (ANSI approved 2010)
- ASSE 1018 (2001) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied (ANSI Approved 2002)
- ASSE 1019 (2011; R 2016) Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance
- ASSE 1020 (2020) Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assemblies
- ASSE 1037 (2015; R 2020) Performance Requirements for Pressurized Flushing Devices for Plumbing Fixtures

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

- AWWA 10084 (2017) Standard Methods for the

	Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(2018) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2010) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(2015) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(2014) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2019) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities
AWWA D100	(2011) Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2016) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A74	(20207) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A105/A105M	(2018) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A193/A193M	(2020) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A515/A515M	(2017) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A516/A516M	(2017) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A518/A518M	(1999; R 2018) Standard Specification for

	Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A733	(2016) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A888	(2020) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B43	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B88	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B88M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B152/B152M	(2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B306	(2020) Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B370	(2012; R 2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B584	(2014) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B828	(2016) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C564	(2020a) Standard Specification for Rubber

Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

- ASTM C920 (2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- ASTM C1053 (2000; R 2010) Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications
- ASTM D638 (2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
- ASTM D1004 (2013) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
- ASTM D1785 (2015; E 2018) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
- ASTM D2235 (2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
- ASTM D2239 (2012) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
- ASTM D2241 (2015) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
- ASTM D2464 (2015) Standard Specification for Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
- ASTM D2466 (2017) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
- ASTM D2467 (2015) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
- ASTM D2564 (2012) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
- ASTM D2657 (2007; R 2015) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
- ASTM D2661 (2014; E 2018) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40, Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
- ASTM D2665 (2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain,

	Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2672	(2014) Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement
ASTM D2683	(2014) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D2737	(2012a) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
ASTM D2822/D2822M	(2005; R 2011; E 2011) Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Containing
ASTM D2846/D2846M	(2019) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM D2855	(2015) Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2996	(2017) Standard Specification for Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D3035	(2015) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D3138	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D3139	(2019) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3212	(2007; R 2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3261	(2016) Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D3311	(2017) Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D4101	(2017) Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials

ASTM D4551	(2017) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Flexible Concealed Water-Containment Membrane
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM F409	(2017) Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F437	(2015) Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F438	(2017) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM F439	(2019) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F441/F441M	(2020) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
ASTM F442/F442M	(2020) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
ASTM F477	(2014) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F493	(2020) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F628	(2012; E 2013; E 2016; E 2018) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F877	(2020) Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM F891	(2016) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core

ASTM F1290 (2019) Standard Practice for Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings

ASTM F1760 (2016; R 2020) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Recycled-Recycled Content

ASTM F2389 (2019) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301 (2018) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

CISPI 310 (2012) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015 (2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)

IAPMO UPC (2003) Uniform Plumbing Code

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 COMM (2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

ICC IPC (2018) International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25 (2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-44 (2019) Steel Pipeline Flanges

MSS SP-58 (2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MSS SP-67 (2017; Errata 1 2017) Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-70 (2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71 (2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

- MSS SP-72 (2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
- MSS SP-78 (2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- MSS SP-80 (2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- MSS SP-83 (2014) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket Welding and Threaded
- MSS SP-85 (2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends
- MSS SP-110 (2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

- NACE SP0169 (2013) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA 250 (2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- NEMA MG 1 (2018) Motors and Generators
- NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 31 (2020) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
- NFPA 54 (2021) National Fuel Gas Code
- NFPA 90A (2021) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

- NSF 372 (2016) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- NSF/ANSI 14 (2019) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
- NSF/ANSI 61 (2020) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

- PPFA Fire Man (2016) Firestopping: Plastic Pipe in Fire

Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201 (2010) Water Hammer Arresters Standard

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508 (2009) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SM 9223 (2004) Enzyme Substrate Coliform Test

PL 93-523 (1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430 Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products

21 CFR 175 Indirect Food Additives: Adhesives and Components of Coatings

40 CFR 141.80 National Primary Drinking Water Regulations; Control of Lead and Copper; General Requirements

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1951 (2011; Reprint Jun 2020) UL Standard for Safety Electric Plumbing Accessories

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.05 20 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING FOR DESIGN-BUILD. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 10.05 20 DESIGN SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

[SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System;

Detail drawings consisting of schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of systems that are not covered by the Plumbing Code. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for

maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

] SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content for Steel Pipe; S

[Recycled Content for Cast Iron Pipe; S

] Fixtures

List of installed fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate.

Flush Valve Water Closets

WaterSense Label for Flush Valve Water Closet; S

Flush Valve Urinals

WaterSense Label for Urinal; S

Flush Tank Water Closets

WaterSense Label for Flush Tank Water Closet; S

Wall Hung Lavatories

Countertop Lavatories

WaterSense Label for Lavatory Faucet; S

Kitchen Sinks

Service Sinks

Drinking-Water Coolers;

Energy Star Label for Electric Water Cooler; S

Energy Star Label for Wheelchair Electric Water Cooler; S

Plastic Bathtubs

Plastic Shower Stalls

WaterSense Label for Showerhead; S

Plastic Bathtub Liners

Plastic Bathtub Wall Surrounds

Water Heaters; G

Energy Star Label for Gas Storage Water Heater; S

Energy Star Label for Gas Instantaneous Water Heater; S

Pumps; G

Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G

[Shower Faucets;]

] Swimming Pool [and Spa]Suction Fittings;

Pool Water Pump Safety Vacuum Release System;

Welding

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Vibration-Absorbing Features;

Details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications.

[Plumbing System

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

] SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies;

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts

furnished comply with the specified requirements.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System;

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.2 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For

Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05 05 23.16 STRUCTURAL WELDING. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05 05 23.16 STRUCTURAL WELDING.

1.5.2 Cathodic Protection and Pipe Joint Bonding

Cathodic protection and pipe joint bonding systems shall be in accordance with Section 26 42 14.00 10 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE).

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC IPC.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent

instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.9 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Cement pipe shall contain recycled content as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content, with a minimum of 16 percent post-consumer recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel pipe. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size and shall comply with NSF/ANSI 14, NSF/ANSI 61 and ASTM F2389. Polypropylene piping that will be exposed to UV light shall be provided with a Factory applied UV resistant coating. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61, Annex G or NSF 372. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. [Cast-iron pipe shall contain a minimum of 95 percent recycled content. Provide

data identifying percentage of recycled content for cast iron pipe.] Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used underground. Solder containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type [ASTM A74](#), [AWWA C606](#). For hubless type: [CISPI 310](#)
- b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: [AWWA C606](#).
- d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with [ASME B16.21](#). Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.
- e. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to [AWS A5.8/A5.8M](#), [BCuP-5](#).
- f. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.
- g. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to [ASTM B32](#).
- h. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to [ASTM B813](#), Standard Test 1.
- i. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.
- j. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): [ASTM C564](#).
- l. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: [ASTM D3139](#), [ASTM D3212](#) or [ASTM F477](#).
- n. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: [ASTM D3138](#).
- o. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: [ASTM D2235](#).
- p. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: [ASTM D2564](#) and [ASTM D2855](#).
- q. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: [ASTM F493](#).

- r. Flanged fittings including, but not limited to, flanges, bolts, nuts and bolt patterns shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A105/A105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A516/A516M cold service and ASTM A515/A515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M.
- u. Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B88, Type K, L or M.
- v. Heat-fusion joints for polypropylene piping: ASTM F2389.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201. Water hammer arrester shall be diaphragm or piston type.
- b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B370.
- c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D2822/D2822M.
- d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.
- e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.
- i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.
- k. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.
- l. Thermometers: ASTM E1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASME BPVC SEC IV, Part HLW-810: Requirements for Potable-Water Heaters Bottom Drain Valve
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018

Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.2 Wall Hydrants (Frostproof)

ASSE 1019 with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.3 Yard Hydrants

Yard box or post hydrants shall have valve housings located below frost lines. Water from the casing shall be drained after valve is shut off. Hydrant shall be bronze with cast-iron box or casing guard. "T" handle key shall be provided.

2.3.4 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh shall have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh shall have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.5 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Provide thermostatic mixing valve for lavatory faucets. Mixing valves, thermostatic type, pressure-balanced or combination thermostatic and pressure-balanced shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver

water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 5 degrees F of any setting.

2.4 FIXTURES

Water closet replacements in major renovations may have a flush valve of up to 1.6 GPF to accommodate existing plumbing capacity. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1 COMM. Vitreous China, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush valves and flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Provide WaterSense labeled faucet with a maximum flow rate of 0.5 gpm at a flowing pressure of 60 psi. Water volume must be limited to 0.25 gal per metering cycle. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for lavatory faucet.

2.4.2 Automatic Controls

Provide automatic, sensor operated faucets and flush valves to comply with ASSE 1037 and UL 1951 for lavatory faucets, urinals, and water closets. Flushing and faucet systems shall consist of solenoid-activated valves with light beam sensors. Flush valve for water closet shall include an override pushbutton. Flushing devices shall be provided as described in paragraph FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS.

2.4.3 Flush Valve Water Closets

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl, floor-mounted, floor outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor shall be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Provide white solid plastic elongated open-front seat.

Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination shall not exceed 1.28 gallons per flush. Water closets must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition specified in http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for flush valve water closet.

Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve shall not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.4 Flush Valve Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, wall-mounted, wall outlet, siphon jet, integral trap, and extended side shields. Provide urinal with the rim 17 inches above the floor. Provide urinal with the rim 24 inches above the floor. Water flushing volume of the urinal and flush valve combination shall not exceed 0.5 gallons per flush. Urinals must meet the specifications of http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for urinal. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports. Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.5 Wheelchair Flush Valve Type Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, wall-mounted, wall outlet, blowout action, integral trap, elongated projecting bowl, 20 inches long from wall to front of flare, and ASME A112.19.5 trim. Provide large diaphragm (not less than 2.625 inches upper chamber inside diameter at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers), nonhold-open flush valve of chrome plated cast brass conforming to ASTM B584, including vacuum breaker and angle (control-stop) valve with back check. The water flushing volume of the flush valve and urinal combination shall not exceed 0.5 gallon per flush. Urinals must meet the specifications of http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for wheelchair flush valve urinal. Furnish urinal manufacturer's certification of conformance. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers. Mount urinal with front rim a maximum of 17 inches above floor and flush valve handle a maximum of 44 inches above floor for use by handicapped on wheelchair. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.6 Wall Hung Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, [white] [_____] vitreous china, [

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 302 stainless steel], straight back type, minimum dimensions of 19 inches, wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets, and openings for concealed arm carrier installation. [Provide aerator with faucet.] Provide lavatory faucets and accessories meeting the flow rate and product requirements of the paragraph LAVATORIES. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports and concealed arms for the lavatory. Mount lavatory with the front rim 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the front rim to floor. [Provide top mounted washerless centerset lavatory faucets.] [Provide top-mounted solenoid-activated lavatory faucets including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.] [Provide filters for chlorine in supply piping to faucets.]

2.4.7 Countertop Lavatories

Solid Surface lavatories shall be in accordance with Section 06 61 16 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS. Supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets. Furnish template and mounting kit by lavatory manufacturer. Provide aerator with faucet. Provide lavatory faucets and accessories meeting the flow rate and product requirements of the paragraph LAVATORIES. Mount counter with the top surface 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the counter face to floor. Provide top-mounted solenoid-activated lavatory faucets including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.8 Kitchen Sinks

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4, 20 gage stainless steel with integral mounting rim for flush installation, minimum dimensions of 33 inches wide by 21 inches front to rear, two compartments, with undersides fully sound deadened, with supply openings for use with top mounted washerless sink faucets with hose spray, and with 3.5 inch drain outlet. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 2.2 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Provide stainless steel drain outlets and stainless steel cup strainers. Provide separate 1.5 inch P-trap and drain piping to vertical vent piping from each compartment. Provide top mounted washerless sink faucets with hose spray.

2.4.9 Drinking-Water Coolers

AHRI 1010 with more than a single thickness of metal between the potable water and the refrigerant in the heat exchanger, wall-hung, bubbler style, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor and basin, bottle filler and stainless steel cabinet. Bubblers shall be controlled by push levers or push bars, front mounted or side mounted near the front edge of the cabinet. Bubbler spouts shall be mounted at maximum of 36 inches above floor and at front of unit basin. Spouts shall direct water flow at least 4 inches above unit basin and trajectory parallel or nearly parallel to the front of unit. Provide filters for chlorine in supply piping to faucets. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed steel pipe chair carriers. Provide electric water cooler that is Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for electric water cooler.

2.4.10 Wheelchair Drinking Water cooler

AHRI 1010, wall-mounted bubbler style with ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carrier, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless

steel splash receptor, and all stainless steel cabinet, with 27 inch minimum knee clearance from front bottom of unit to floor and 36 inch maximum spout height above floor and bottle filler. Bubblers shall also be controlled by push levers, by push bars, or touch pads one on each side or one on front and both sides of the cabinet. Provide filters for chlorine in supply piping to faucets. Provide electric water cooler that is Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for wheelchair electric water cooler.

2.4.11 Solid Surface Shower Stalls

Solid Surface shower walls and base shall be in accordance with Section 06 61 16 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS. Provide showerheads meeting the requirements of the paragraph BATHTUB AND SHOWER FAUCETS AND DRAIN FITTINGS. Provide flow restrictor in handshower to flow 1.75 gpm. Provide recessed type shower stalls, dimensions as indicated on the drawings, with shower stall bottom or feet firmly supported by a smooth level floor. Provide PVC shower floor drains and stainless steel strainers. Install shower stall in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Provide smooth 100 percent silicone rubber white bathtub caulk between the top, sides, and bottom of shower stalls and bathroom walls and floors.

2.4.12 Precast Terrazzo Mop Sinks

Terrazzo shall be made of marble chips cast in white portland cement to produce 3000 psi minimum compressive strength 7 days after casting. Provide floor or wall outlet copper alloy body drain cast integral with terrazzo, with polished stainless steel strainers.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow prevention devices must be approved by the State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, the backflow prevention devices must be listed by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research, or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention devices and assemblies.

Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be meet the above requirements.

Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic

waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3. Provide drain with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping. Primer shall meet ASSE 1018.

2.6.1.1 Drains and Backwater Valves

Drains and backwater valves installed in connection with waterproofed floors or shower pans shall be equipped with bolted-type device to securely clamp flashing.

2.6.2 Shower Faucets and Drain Fittings

Provide single control pressure equalizing shower faucets with body mounted from behind the wall with threaded connections. Provide stainless steel institutional bracket. Provide stationary shower heads. Provide WaterSense labeled showerhead with a maximum flow rate of (1.75 gpm). Provide data identifying WaterSense label for showerhead. Provide separate globe valves or angle valves with union connections in each supply to faucet. Provide bathtub and shower valve with ball type control handle.

2.6.3 Area Drains

Area drains shall be plain pattern with polished stainless steel perforated or slotted grate and bottom outlet. The drain shall be circular or square with a 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Drains shall be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Grate shall be easily lifted out for cleaning. Outlet shall be suitable for inside caulked connection to drain pipe. Drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3.

2.6.4 Floor Sinks

Floor sinks shall be square, with 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Floor sink shall have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, ABS sediment bucket, and perforated grate of cast iron in industrial areas and stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size shall be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.7 SHOWER PAN

Shower pan may be copper, or nonmetallic material.

2.7.1 Sheet Copper

Sheet copper shall be 16 ounce weight.

2.7.2 Plasticized Polyvinyl Chloride Shower Pan Material

Material shall be sheet form. The material shall be 0.040 inch minimum thickness of plasticized polyvinyl chloride or chlorinated polyethylene and shall be in accordance with ASTM D4551.

2.7.3 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pan Material

Material shall consist of a plastic waterproofing membrane in sheet form. The material shall be 0.040 inch minimum thickness of nonplasticized PVC and shall have the following minimum properties:

a. or ASTM D638:

Ultimate Tensile Strength:	2600 psi
Ultimate Elongation:	398 percent
100 Percent Modulus:	445 psi

b. ASTM D1004:

Tear Strength:	300 pounds per inch
----------------	---------------------

c. ASTM E96/E96M:

Permeance:	0.008 perms
------------	-------------

d. Other Properties:

Specific Gravity:	1.29
PVC Solvent:	Weldable
Cold Crack:	minus 53 degrees F
Dimensional stability	212 degrees F minus 2.5 percent
Hardness, Shore A:	89

2.8 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F409. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Provide traps with removable access panels for easy clean-out at sinks and lavatories. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.9 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each water

heater shall have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. Each gas-fired water heater and booster water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 120 to 180 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to TABLE III in PART 3 of this Section for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that storage water heaters and hot water storage tanks having more than 500 gallons storage capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. A factory pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks shall be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and shall be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. The expansion tank size and acceptance volume shall be as indicated].

2.9.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system, temperature gauge, and pressure gauge, and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.9.1.1 Gas-Fired Type

Gas-fired water heaters shall conform to ANSI Z21.10.1/CSA 4.1 when input is 75,000 BTU per hour or less or ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3 for heaters with input greater than 75,000 BTU per hour. Provide Energy Star labeled gas storage water heater. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for gas storage water heater.

2.9.2 Phenolic Resin Coatings for Heater Tubes

The phenolic resin coating system shall be applied at either the coil or coating manufacturer's factory in accordance with manufacturer's standard proven production process. The coating system shall be a product specifically intended for use on the material the water heating tubes/coils are made of and shall be acceptable for use in potable water systems. The coating system shall be capable of withstanding temperatures up to 400 degrees F dry bulb; and meet the requirements of 21 CFR 175.

The entire exterior surface and the first 5 to 8 inches inside the tubes of each coil shall be coated with phenolic resin coating system.

2.9.2.1 Standard Product

Provide a phenolic resin coating system that is a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship.

Standard products are defined as components and equipment that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use in similar applications of similar size for at least two years before bid opening.

Prior to this two year period, these standard products were sold on the commercial market using advertisements in manufacturers' catalogs or brochures. These manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures shall have been

copyrighted documents or be identified with a manufacturer's document number.

2.10 HOT-WATER STORAGE TANKS

Hot-water storage tanks shall be constructed by one manufacturer, ASME stamped for the working pressure, and shall have the National Board (ASME) registration. The tank shall be cement-lined or glass-lined steel type in accordance with AWWA D100. The heat loss shall conform to TABLE III in PART 3 of this Section as determined by the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Each tank shall be equipped with a thermometer, conforming to ASTM E1, Type I, Class 3, Range C, style and form as required for the installation, and with 7 inch scale. Thermometer shall have a separable socket suitable for a 3/4 inch tapped opening. Tanks shall be equipped with a pressure gauge 6 inch minimum diameter face. Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Storage tank capacity shall be as shown.

2.11 PUMPS

2.11.1 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump and motor shall be supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze.

Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover.

Integral size motors shall be premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Pump motors smaller than 1 hp Fractional horsepower pump motors shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts.

2.11.2 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors shall be provided at the suction and discharge of each pump that is 1 hp or larger. Connectors shall be constructed of neoprene, rubber, or braided bronze, with Class 150 standard flanges. Flexible connectors shall be line size and suitable for the pressure and temperature of the intended service.

2.12 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

The requirements for metering and submetering are specified in Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

2.13 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide high

efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11. In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Controllers and contactors shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.14 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.14.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.14.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Sleeves are not required where [supply] drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor.

2.14.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.14.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.14.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.14.4 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

2.14.5 Labels

Provide labels for sensor operators at flush valves and faucets. Include the following information on each label:

- a. Identification of the sensor and its operation with written description.
- b. Range of the sensor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA Fire Man. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A [gate valve] [full port ball valve] [ball valve] and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the [average local frost depth] [finish grade] or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and [gate] [full port ball] [ball] valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided.

Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets and changes in direction where indicated and required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust shall be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as shown. Blocking shall be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Compressed Air Piping (Non-Oil Free)

Compressed air piping shall be installed as specified for water piping and suitable for 125 psig working pressure. Compressed air piping shall have supply lines and discharge terminals legibly and permanently marked at both ends with the name of the system and the direction of flow.

3.1.3 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints

shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.3.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.3.2 Mechanical Couplings

Mechanical couplings may be used in conjunction with grooved pipe for aboveground, ferrous or non-ferrous, domestic hot and cold water systems, in lieu of unions, brazed, soldered, welded, flanged, or threaded joints.

Mechanical couplings are permitted in accessible locations including behind access plates. Flexible grooved joints will not be permitted, except as vibration isolators adjacent to mechanical equipment. Rigid grooved joints shall incorporate an angle bolt pad design which maintains metal-to-metal contact with equal amount of pad offset of housings upon installation to ensure positive rigid clamping of the pipe.

Designs which can only clamp on the bottom of the groove or which utilize gripping teeth or jaws, or which use misaligned housing bolt holes, or which require a torque wrench or torque specifications will not be permitted.

Grooved fittings and couplings, and grooving tools shall be provided from the same manufacturer. Segmentally welded elbows shall not be used. Grooves shall be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's latest published standards. Grooving shall be performed by qualified grooving operators having demonstrated proper grooving procedures in accordance with the tool manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of test to demonstrate operator's capability, and the test shall be performed at the work site, if practical, or at a site agreed upon. The operator shall demonstrate the ability to properly adjust the grooving tool, groove the pipe, and to verify the groove dimensions in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's specifications.

3.1.3.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.3.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify

compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.3.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.3.6 Copper Tube and Pipe

- a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M, ASME B16.50, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.
- b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints shall not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.
- c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints shall be made in accordance with ICC IPC.
- d. Press connection. Copper press connections shall be made in **strict** accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for manufactured rated size. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer **of that joint**. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.1.3.7 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.3.8 Glass Pipe

Joints for corrosive waste glass pipe and fittings shall be made with corrosion-resisting steel compression-type couplings with acrylonitrile rubber gaskets lined with polytetrafluoroethylene.

3.1.3.9 Corrosive Waste Plastic Pipe

Joints for polyolefin pipe and fittings shall be made by mechanical joint or electrical fusion coil method in accordance with ASTM D2657 and ASTM F1290. Joints for filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin pipe shall be made in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Unions or flanges shall be used where required for disconnection and inspection.

3.1.3.10 Polypropylene Pipe

Joints for polypropylene pipe and fittings shall be made by heat fusion welding socket-type or butt-fusion type fittings and shall comply with ASTM F2389.

3.1.3.11 Other Joint Methods

3.1.4 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.5 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

Ductile iron, cast iron, and steel pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective coating. Additionally, ductile iron, cast iron, and steel pressure pipe shall have a cathodic protection system and joint bonding. The cathodic protection system, protective coating system, and joint bonding for cathodically protected pipe shall be in accordance with [Section 26 42 14.00 10 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)] [and] [Section 26 42 17.00 10 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (IMPRESSED CURRENT)][Section 26 42 13.00 20 CATHODIC PROTECTION BY GALVANIC ANODES] [and] [Section 26 42 19.00 20 CATHODIC PROTECTION BY IMPRESSED CURRENT] [Section 26 42 14.00 10 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)][Section 26 42 19.00 20 CATHODIC PROTECTION BY IMPRESSED CURRENT]. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE SP0169 and as otherwise specified. The pipe shall be cleaned and the coating system applied prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned and the coating system applied after pipe tightness testing. For tape coating systems, the tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer utilized with tape type coating systems shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.6 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.6.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space

between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved.

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor.

Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of [1/4 inch] [one inch] clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.

Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.

Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and [concrete] [masonry] wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.6.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down

into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.6.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.6.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

- a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.
- b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.6.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs FLASHING REQUIREMENTS and WATERPROOFING, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.6.6 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.7 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Supports

3.1.8.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.8.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 13 48 73 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT and [Section 23 05 48.19 [SEISMIC] BRACING FOR HVAC][Section 22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL] [as shown]. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified in[Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL][Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS][Section 05 51 33 METAL LADDERS][Section 05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS][Section 05 51 00 METAL STAIRS].

3.1.8.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-58 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:

- (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.
 - (2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.
 - (3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.
- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
 - j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
 - k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:
 - (1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
 - m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
 - n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.8.4 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5.

Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.9 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.10 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be [cast iron] [or] [plastic].

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever

possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Installation of Gas- and Oil-Fired Water Heater

Installation shall conform to NFPA 54 for gas fired and NFPA 31 for oil fired. Storage water heaters that are not equipped with integral heat traps and having vertical pipe risers shall be installed with heat traps directly on both the inlet and outlet. Circulating systems need not have heat traps installed. An acceptable heat trap may be a piping arrangement such as elbows connected so that the inlet and outlet piping make vertically upward runs of not less than 24 inches just before turning downward or directly horizontal into the water heater's inlet and outlet fittings. Commercially available heat traps, specifically designed by the manufacturer for the purpose of effectively restricting the natural tendency of hot water to rise through vertical inlet and outlet piping during standby periods may also be approved.

3.2.3 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank shall be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 2 feet before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.4 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.2.5 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor shall adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.2.6 Direct Fired and Domestic Water Heaters

Notify the Contracting Officer when any direct fired domestic water heater over 400,000 BTU/hour is operational and ready to be inspected and certified.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped

personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket.[Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.][Bumpers for water closet seats shall be installed on the [wall] [flushometer stop] [flushometer spud].]

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1 COMM.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.3.5.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with [ICC IPC][ICC IPC][IAPMO UPC] at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in [Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS][Section 05 51 33 METAL LADDERS][Section 05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS][Section 05 51 00 METAL STAIRS].

3.3.8 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 2 inches above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

3.3.9 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3.10 Shower Pans

Before installing shower pan, subfloor shall be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain shall be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

3.3.10.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, shall be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material shall be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 6 inches for turnup on walls or partitions, and shall be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands shall be placed behind any wall or partition finish. Subflooring shall be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and shall be sloped to drain. Shower pans shall be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.3.10.2 Metal Shower Pans

When a shower pan of required size cannot be furnished in one piece, metal pieces shall be joined with a flintlock seam and soldered or burned. The corners shall be folded, not cut, and the corner seam shall be soldered or burned. Pans, including upstands, shall be coated on all surfaces with one brush coat of asphalt. Asphalt shall be applied evenly at not less than 1 gallon per 50 square feet. A layer of felt covered with building paper shall be placed between shower pans and wood floors. The joining surfaces of metal pan and drain shall be given a brush coat of asphalt after the pan is connected to the drain.

3.3.10.3 Plasticized Chlorinated Polyethylene Shower Pans

Corners of plasticized chlorinated polyethylene shower pans shall be folded against the upstand by making a pig-ear fold. Hot-air gun or heat lamp shall be used in making corner folds. Each pig-ear corner fold shall be nailed or stapled 1/2 inch from the upper edge to hold it in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing nails. On metal framing or studs, approved duct tape shall be used to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between the studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding 1/2 inch from upper edge. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces,

the back of the membrane and the surface to which it will be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Surfaces to be solvent-welded shall be clean. Surfaces to be joined with xylene shall be initially sprayed and vigorously cleaned with a cotton cloth, followed by final coating of xylene and the joining of the surfaces by roller or equivalent means. If ambient or membrane temperatures are below 40 degrees F the membrane and the joint shall be heated prior to application of xylene. Heat may be applied with hot-air gun or heat lamp, taking precautions not to scorch the membrane. Adequate ventilation and wearing of gloves are required when working with xylene. Membrane shall be pressed into position on the drain body, and shall be cut and fit to match so that membrane can be properly clamped and an effective gasket-type seal provided. On wood subflooring, two layers of 15 pound dry felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface for installation.

3.3.10.4 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pans

Nonplasticized PVC shall be turned up behind walls or wall surfaces a distance of not less than 6 inches in room areas and 3 inches above curb level in curbed spaces with sufficient material to fold over and fasten to outside face of curb. Corners shall be pig-ear type and folded between pan and studs. Only top 1 inch of upstand shall be nailed to hold in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing type. Approved duct tape shall be used on metal framing or studs to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding at top inch of upstand. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it is to be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Trim for drain shall be exactly the size of drain opening. Bolt holes shall be pierced to accommodate bolts with a tight fit. Adhesive shall be used between pan and subdrain. Clamping ring shall be bolted firmly. A small amount of gravel or porous materials shall be placed at weepholes so that holes remain clear when setting bed is poured. Membrane shall be solvent welded with PVC solvent cement. Surfaces to be solvent welded shall be clean (free of grease and grime). Sheets shall be laid on a flat surface with an overlap of about 2 inches. Top edge shall be folded back and surface primed with a PVC primer. PVC cement shall be applied and surfaces immediately placed together, while still wet. Joint shall be lightly rolled with a paint roller, then as the joint sets shall be rolled firmly but not so hard as to distort the material. In long lengths, about 2 or 3 feet at a time shall be welded. On wood subflooring, two layers of 15 pound felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface installation.

3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES

Mechanical equipment, including compressors and pumps, shall be isolated from the building structure by approved vibration-absorbing features, unless otherwise shown. Each foundation shall include an adequate number of standard isolation units. Each unit shall consist of machine and floor or foundation fastening, together with intermediate isolation material, and shall be a standard product with printed load rating. Piping connected to mechanical equipment shall be provided with flexible connectors. Isolation unit installation shall limit vibration to [_____] percent of the lowest equipment rpm.

3.4.1 Tank- or Skid-Mounted Compressors

Floor attachment shall be as recommended by compressor manufacturer. Compressors shall be mounted to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 23 05 48.19 [SEISMIC] BRACING FOR HVAC.

3.4.2 Foundation-Mounted Compressors

[Foundation attachment shall be as recommended by the compressor manufacturer.] [Foundation shall be as recommended by the compressor manufacturer, except the foundation shall weigh not less than three times the weight of the moving parts.] Compressors shall be mounted to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 23 05 48.19 [SEISMIC] BRACING FOR HVAC.

3.5 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER

The remote readout register shall be mounted at the location indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.6.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.6.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme shall be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme shall identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components shall include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. The color coding scheme shall consist of a color code board and colored metal disks. Each colored metal disk shall be approximately 3/8 inch in diameter and secured to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. The fasteners shall be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from view. The fasteners shall be manually removable without tools and shall not separate from the ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height. Installation of colored metal disks shall follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board shall have the approximate dimensions of 3 foot width, 30 inches height, and 1/2 inch thickness. The board shall be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols shall be approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters. The color code board

shall be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room. The color code system shall be as indicated below:

Color	System	Item	Location
[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]

3.7 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.8 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8.1 Painting of New Equipment

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.8.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.8.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting

and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.9.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with [ICC IPC][ICC IPC][IAPMO UPC], except that the drainage and vent system final test shall include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure and reasons for choosing this option in lieu of the smoke test to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.
- b. Building Sewers Tests.
- c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.9.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies.

Backflow prevention assembly test gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14), or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention assembly test gauges. Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.9.1.2 Shower Pans

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain shall be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area shall be flooded with water to a minimum depth of 1 inch for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

3.9.1.3 Compressed Air Piping (Nonoil-Free)

Piping systems shall be filled with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to 150 psig and hold this pressure for 2 hours with no drop in pressure.

3.9.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.9.3 System Flushing

3.9.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with [hot] potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until

discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.9.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Flow rates on fixtures must not exceed those stated in PART 2 of this Section. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels shall not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 141.80 (c)(1). The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.9.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.
- e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.
- f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.
- g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.
- h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.
- i. Complete operation of each water pressure booster system, including pump start pressure and stop pressure.
- j. Compressed air readings at each compressor and at each outlet. Each indicating instrument shall be read at 1/2 hour intervals. The report of the test shall be submitted in quadruplicate. The Contractor shall furnish instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests; the Government will furnish the necessary water and electricity.

3.9.5 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material, entire system shall be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed.

Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump until the entire system is completely filled.

Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks shall then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

Take additional samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer

Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with [EPA SM 9223] [AWWA 10084]. The testing method used shall be EPA approved for drinking water systems and shall comply with applicable local and state requirements.

Disinfection shall be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

[3.9.6 OPTIONAL DISINFECTION METHOD

Disinfect new potable water piping and affected portions of existing potable water piping with geothermal water. Geothermal water shall be not less than 194 degrees F and contact time shall be not less than 30 minutes. After disinfection, thoroughly flush new portable water piping and affected portions of existing potable water piping with the chlorinated base water supply for a minimum of two hours.

]3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.11 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.

ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

SL = Standby loss is maximum (Btu/h) based on a 70 degrees F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.

V = Rated volume in gallons

Q = Nameplate input rate in kW (Btu/h)

3.11.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.11.1.1 Electric

- a. Storage capacity of 60 gallons shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.93 or higher per FEMP requirements.
- b. Storage capacity of 60 gallons or more shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.91 or higher per FEMP requirements.

3.11.1.2 Gas

- a. Storage capacity of 50 gallons or less shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.67 or higher per FEMP requirements.
- b. Storage capacity of 20 gallons - or more and input rating of 75,000 Btu/h or less: minimum EF shall be 0.62 - 0.0019V per 10 CFR 430.
- c. Rating of less than 22980 W: (75,000 Btu/h) ET shall be 80 percent; maximum SL shall be $(Q/800+110x(V^{1/2}))$, per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3

3.11.1.3 Oil

- a. Storage capacity of 20 gallons or more and input rating of 105,000 Btu/h or less: minimum EF shall be 0.59-0.0019V per 10 CFR 430.
- b. Rating of less than 4,000 Btu/h/gallon or input rating more than 105,000 Btu/h: ET shall be 78 percent; maximum SL shall be $(Q/800+100x(V^{1/2}))$, per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

3.11.2 Unfired Hot Water Storage

All volumes and inputs: shall meet or exceed R-12.5.

3.11.3 Instantaneous Water Heater

3.11.3.1 Gas

- a. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and greater and less than 2 gallons with an input greater than 50,000 Btu/h and less than 200,000 Btu/h shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of $0.62 - 0.0019V$ per 10 CFR 430.
- b. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and greater and less than 10 gallons with an input of 200,000 Btu/h and greater shall have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3
- c. Rating of 4,000 BTU/h/gal and greater and 10 gallons and greater with an input of 200,000 Btu/h and greater shall have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent and the maximum SL shall be $Q/800 + 110x(V^{1/2})$ per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3

3.11.3.2 Oil

- a. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and greater and less than 2 gallons with an input of 210,000 Btu/h and less shall have an energy factor (EF) of $0.59 - 0.0019V$ per 10 CFR 430
- b. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and greater and less than 10 gallons with an input greater than 210,000 Btu/h shall have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3
- c. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and 10 gallons and greater with an input of greater than 210,000 Btu/h shall have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 78 percent and the maximum SL shall be $Q/800 + 110x(V^{1/2})$ per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3

3.11.4 Pool Heaters

- a. Gas/oil fuel, capacities and inputs: ET shall be 78 percent per ASHRAE 146.
- b. Heat Pump, All capacities and inputs shall meet a COP of 4.0 per ASHRAE 146

3.12 TABLES

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.	X	X	X	X	X		
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A888. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X	X	X	X		
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X			
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X		
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A536 And ASTM A47/A47M	X	X		X	X		
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X		

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X		
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B75/B75M C12200, ASTM B152/B152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	X	X					
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X		
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B	X			X	X		
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43				X	X		X
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X		X
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14				X	X		X
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42						X	X

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X		
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B306	X*	X	X*	X	X		X
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X		X
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X		X
19	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D2661, ASTM F628	X	X	X	X	X	X	
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, ASTM F891, (Sch 40) ASTM F1760	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
21	Process glass pipe and fittings, ASTM C1053						X	
22	High-silicon content cast iron pipe and fittings (hub and spigot, and mechanical joint), ASTM A518/A518M		X			X	X	

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
23	Polypropylene (PP) waste pipe and fittings, ASTM D4101						X	
24	Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D2996						X	
<p>SERVICE:</p> <p>A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings C - Underground Vent D - Aboveground Vent E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground G - Condensate Drain Aboveground</p> <p>* - Hard Temper</p>								

TABLE II						
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS						
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E
1	Malleable-iron threaded fittings:					
	a. Galvanized, ASME B16.3 for use with Item 4a	X	X	X	X	
	b. Same as "a" but not galvanized for use with Item 4b			X		
2	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M, non-ferrous pipe, ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M	X	X	X		

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
3	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
4	Steel pipe:				
	a. Seamless, galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B	X	X	X	X
	b. Seamless, black, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B			X	
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43	X	X		X
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42	X	X		X
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B88, ASTM B88M	X**	X**	X**	X***
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5, 7 and 8	X	X	X	X
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 8	X	X	X	X
12	Bronze and sand castings grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
13	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, based on outside diameter	X			X
14	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SDR-PR), based on controlled outside diameter, ASTM D3035	X			X
15	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SIDR-PR), based on controlled inside diameter, ASTM D2239	X			X
16	Butt fusion polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe fittings, ASTM D3261 for use with Items 14, 15, and 16	X			X
17	Socket-type polyethylene fittings for outside diameter-controlled polyethylene pipe, ASTM D2683 for use with Item 15	X			X
18	Polyethylene (PE) plastic tubing, ASTM D2737	X			X
19	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic hot and cold water distribution system, ASTM D2846/D2846M	X	X		X
20	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, ASTM F441/F441M	X	X		X
21	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe (SDR-PR) ASTM F442/F442M	X	X		X
22	Threaded chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (chloride CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 80, ASTM F437 for use with Items 20, and 21	X	X		X

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
23	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM F438 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X		X
24	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings Schedule 80, ASTM F439 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X		X
25	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120, ASTM D1785	X			X
26	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure-rated pipe (SDR Series), ASTM D2241	X			X
27	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM D2466	X			X
28	Socket-type polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D2467 for use with Items 26 and 27	X			X
29	Threaded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D2464	X			X
30	Joints for IPS PVC pipe using solvent cement, ASTM D2672	X			X
31	Polypropylene (PP) plastic pipe and fittings; ASTM F2389	X	X		X
32	Steel pipeline flanges, MSS SP-44	X	X		

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
33	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B828	X	X		
34	Carbon steel pipe unions, socket-welding and threaded, MSS SP-83	X	X	X	
35	Malleable-iron threaded pipe unions ASME B16.39	X	X		
36	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A733	X	X	X	
37	Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Pipe ASTM F877	X	X		X
38	Press Fittings	X	X		
	SERVICE: A - Cold Water Service Aboveground B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground C - Compressed Air Lubricated D - Cold Water Service Belowground Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses. ** - Type L - Hard *** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors **** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints				

TABLE III				
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT				
<u>FUEL</u>	<u>STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS</u>	<u>INPUT RATING</u>	<u>TEST PROCEDURE</u>	<u>REQUIRED PERFORMANCE</u>
A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS				
Elect.	60 max.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93
Elect.	60 min.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.91
Elect.	20 min.	12 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93-0.00132V minimum
Elect.	20 min.	12 kW max.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C (Addenda B)	SL = 20+35x(V ^{1/2}) maximum
Elect. Heat Pump		24 Amps or less and 250 Volts or less	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93-0.00132V
Gas	50 max.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.67
Gas	20 min.	75,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = [0.67][80]-0.0019V min.
Gas	1,000 (Btu/h)/gal max.	75,000 Btu/h	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent min. SL = 1.3+38/V max.
Oil	20 min.	105,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.80-0.0019V min.
Oil	4,000 (Btu/h)/gal max	105,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 78 percent; SL = 1.3+38/V max.
B. Unfired Hot Water Storage, R-12.5 min.				
C. Instantaneous Water Heater				
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	50,000 Btu/h min 200,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62-0.0019V
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent

TABLE III				
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT				
<u>FUEL</u>	<u>STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS</u>	<u>INPUT RATING</u>	<u>TEST PROCEDURE</u>	<u>REQUIRED PERFORMANCE</u>
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent SL = $(Q/800+110 \times (V^{1/2}))$
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	50,000 Btu/h min. 210,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.59-0.0019V SL = $(Q/800+110 \times (V^{1/2}))$
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	210,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	210,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 78 percent SL = $(Q/800+110 \times (V^{1/2}))$ max.
D. Pool Heater				
Gas or Oil	All	All	ASHRAE 146	ET = 78 percent
Heat Pump All	All	All	ASHRAE 146	COP = 4.0
<p>TERMS:</p> <p>EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency. ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T. SL = Standby loss is maximum Btu/h based on a 70 degree F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements. V = Rated storage volume in gallons Q = Nameplate input rate in Btu/h</p>				

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 03 00.00 20

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

08/10, CHG 3: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117 (2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IFGC (2018) International Fuel Gas Code

ICC IMC (2018) International Mechanical Code

ICC IPC (2018) International Plumbing Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2018) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Divisions: 21, FIRE SUPPRESSION; 22, PLUMBING; and 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be

acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

For each item of equipment, provide a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors must conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work must be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.5.1 Motor Voltage

Provide motors rated for the voltage supplied. Motors shall be suitable for use at 90% to 110% of the nominal voltage and shall have a service factor of at least 1.1 at that nominal voltage.

1.5.2 Single Phase Motor Efficiency

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors must be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.5.3 Poly Phase Motor Efficiency

Unless other specified polyphase squirrel-cage induction motors must be premium efficiency with continuous ratings that meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-12 of NEMA MG 1 and corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 10

1.5.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated three horsepower and larger with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.6 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for

instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.7 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Manufacturer's Recommendations

All material and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the intended purpose. Use the more stringent methods when manufacturer's recommendations, and plan & specification requirements differ. The contractor shall notify the government of any conflicts between manufacturer's recommendations and plans & specification requirements.

3.2 International Construction Codes

All material, equipment and installation shall be in accordance with the ICC IFGC, ICC IPC, and ICC IMC unless noted otherwise on the drawings and/or specifications. The contractor shall notify the government of any conflicts between ICC code requirements and contract requirements.

3.3 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting must be factory applied or shop applied, and must be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.3.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with [ASTM B117](#), and for that test the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen must show no signs of rust creepage beyond [0.125 inch](#) on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above [120 degrees F](#), the factory painting system must be designed for the temperature service.

3.3.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F must be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat must be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F must receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 48.00 40

VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION applies to work specified in this section to the extent applicable.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S2.71 (1983; R 2006) Guide to the Evaluation of Human Exposure to Vibration in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK (2016) HVAC Applications Handbook, I-P Edition

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS (2015) Procedural Standards for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) Environmental Systems

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Within ten working days of Contract Award, submit [equipment and performance data](#) for vibration isolator systems including equipment base design; inertia-block mass relative to support equipment weight; spring loads and free, operating, and solid heights of spring; spring diameters; nonmetallic isolator loading and deflection; disturbing frequency; natural frequency of mounts; deflection of working member; and anticipated amount of physical movement at the reference points.

Ensure the data includes information on the following:

- a. Mountings
- b. Bases
- c. Isolators
- d. Floor-Mounted Piping
- e. Vertical Piping

Five working days prior to commencement of installation, submit [installation drawings](#) for vibration isolator systems including equipment

and performance requirements.

Indicate within [outline drawings](#) for vibration isolator systems, overall physical features, dimensions, ratings, service requirements, and weights of equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section [01 33 29.05 20 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING FOR DESIGN-BUILD](#). Submit the following in accordance with Section [01 33 00.05 20 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES](#):

SD-02 Shop Drawings

[Installation Drawings](#)

[Outline Drawings](#)

SD-03 Product Data

[Equipment and Performance Data](#)

[Isolators](#)

SD-06 Test Reports

[Type of Isolator](#)

[Type of Base](#)

[Allowable Deflection](#)

[Measured Deflection](#)

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

Ensure all vibration-control apparatus is the product of a single manufacturing source, where possible. Human exposure levels should be considered using [ASA S2.71](#) and [NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS](#).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Scheduled isolation mounting is in [inches](#) and is a minimum static deflection.

Spans referred to in paragraph [EQUIPMENT](#), means longest bay dimension.

Determine exact mounting sizes and number of isolators by the isolator manufacturer based on equipment that will be installed. Check equipment revolutions per minute (rpm) and spring deflections to verify that resonance cannot occur.

2.1.1 Design Requirements

Design for vibration isolation using NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS or ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK, Chapter 48, as applicable to the following sections.

2.1.1.1 Mountings

Provide the following mountings as required for each application:

Type A: Composite pad, with 0.25-inch thick elastomer top and bottom layers, molded to contain a pattern with nonslip characteristics in all horizontal directions. Elastomer loading is not to exceed 40 pounds per square inch (psi). Ensure minimum overall thickness is 1 inch. Maximum deflections up to 0.25-inch are allowed.

Type B: Double rubber-in-shear or elastomer-in-shear with molded-in steel reinforcement in top and bottom. Maximum deflections up to 0.50-inch are allowed.

Type C: Free-standing laterally stable open-spring type for deflections over 0.50-inch, with built-in bearing and leveling provisions, 0.25-inch thick Type A base elastomer pads, and accessories. Ensure outside diameter of each spring is equal to or greater than 0.9 times the operating height of the spring under rated load.

Type D: Partially housed type, containing one or more vertically restrained springs with at least 0.50-inch clearance maintained around springs, with adjustable limit stops, 0.25-inch thick Type A base elastomer pads, and accessories.

Type E: Pendulum-suspension configuration with free-standing stable spring with resilient horizontal and vertical restraints to allow maximum movements of 0.25-inch in each direction, 0.25-inch thick Type A base elastomer pads.

Type F: Combination spring and rubber-in-shear or elastomer-in-shear steel framed for hanger-rod mounting, with minimum total static deflection of 1-inch.

2.1.1.2 Bases

Provide the following bases as required for each application:

Type U: Unit isolators without rails, structural-steel bases, or inertia blocks.

Type R: Rails, mill-rolled structural steel, of sufficient dimension to preclude deflection at midpoint of unsupported span in excess of 1/1,440th of the span between isolators, power transmission, component misalignment, and any overhung weight. Where Type R bases are specified and the equipment proposed requires additional base support, use a Type S base.

Type S: Structural-steel bases common to a supported assembly, made from welded-joint mill-rolled structural steel with closed-perimeter configuration, isolators attached to outrigger supports.

Ensure height of steel members is sufficient to provide stiffness required to maintain equipment manufacturer's recommended alignment and duty efficiency of power-transmission components. Ensure height of steel member does not result in member deflection at midpoint of unsupported span of more than 1/1,440th of the span between isolators. Minimum height is 5-inches.

Type CIB: Provide concrete inertia blocks common to the entire assembly, with welded-joint construction, mill-rolled structural-steel perimeters, welded-in No. 4 reinforcing bars 8-inches on center each way near the bottom of the block, outrigger-isolator mounting provisions, anchor bolts. Fill with 3,000 psi cured-strength concrete.

Configure rectangular inertia bases to accommodate equipment supported.

Ensure minimum thickness of inertia base, in addition to providing suitable mass, is sufficient to provide stiffness to maintain equipment manufacturer's recommended alignment and duty efficiency of power-transmission components, and is sufficient to result in base deflection at midpoint of unsupported span of not more than 1/1,440th of the span between isolators. Verify minimum thickness, the preceding requirements notwithstanding, is 8 percent of the longest base dimension.

Ensure pumps with flexible couplings do not have inertia base less than 8-inches thick, and the minimum mass of concrete inertia block is equal in weight to supported equipment.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

Vibration isolation design per NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS or ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK, Chapter 37, .

2.2.1 Reciprocating Compressor/Condenser Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
500 to 750 rpm	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.5	D-U-2.5	D-CIB-2.75
750 rpm and Over	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.0	D-U-2.0	D-CIB-2.5
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.2 Reciprocating Refrigeration Compressor Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
500 to 750 rpm	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.5	C-S-2.5	C-CIB-2.75

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
750 rpm and Over	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.0	C-R-2.0	C-CIB-2.5
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.3 Centrifugal Pump Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Close-couple through 5 hp	None	-R-0.35	C-S-1.0	C-S-1.0
Bedplate-mounted through 5 hp	None	C-CIB-1.0	C-CIB-1.5	C-CIB-1.75
7-1/2 hp	None	C-CIB-1.0	C-CIB-1.75	C-CIB-2.5
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.4 Air-Cooled Condensing Unit Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	20-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	30-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	40-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Through 5 hp over 900 rpm	B-U-0.5	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.75
Over 5 hp to 500 rpm	B-U-0.5	D-U-1.75	D-U-2.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.5	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.75
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES			

2.2.5 Low-Pressure Suspended Air-Handling Unit (AHU) Locations

Vibration-isolation provisions apply to ceiling-suspended Air Moving and Conditioning Association Class A packaged central-station units.

TYPE EQUIPMENT	20-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	30-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	40-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Through 5 hp	F-U-1.0	F-U-1.0	F-U-1.0
7-1/2 hp and over 250 to 500 rpm	F-U-1.75	F-U-1.75	F-U-1.75
500 rpm and over	F-U-1.0	F-U-1.25	F-U-1.55

TYPE EQUIPMENT	20-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	30-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	40-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES			

2.2.6 Low-Pressure AHU Locations

Vibration-isolation provisions apply to floor-mounted Air Moving and Conditioning Association Class A packaged central-station units.

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Through 5 hp	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.0
7-1/2 hp and over 250 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.75	C-U-1.75	C-U-1.75
500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.5	
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.7 Medium- and High-Pressure AHU Locations

Vibration-isolation provisions apply to floor-mounted Air Moving and Conditioning Association Classes B and C packaged central-station units.

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Through 20 hp 250 to 300 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-2.5	C-U-2.5	C-U-3.5
300 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.75	C-U-1.75	C-U-2.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.75
Over 20 hp 250 to 300 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-2.5	C-CIB-3.5	C-CIB-3.5
300 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-2.5	C-CIB-2.5	C-CIB-3.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.0	C-CIB-1.75	C-CIB-2.5
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.8 Air-Moving Device Locations

Vibration-isolation provisions apply to housed and/or unhooded free-standing fans of any pressure rating, located in field-erected factory-fabricated central-station units .

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Through 20 hp 250 to 300 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-2.5	C-S-2.5	C-S-3.5
300 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.75	C-S-1.75	C-S-2.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.0	C-S-1.5	C-S-1.75
Over 20 hp 250 to 300 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-2.75	C-CIB-3.5	C-CIB-5.0
300 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.75	C-CIB-2.5	C-CIB-3.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.0	C-CIB-1.75	C-CIB-2.5
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.9 Pipe And Duct Vibration Isolation

Type G: Provide isolators with in-series contained steel springs and preformed fibrous-glass or chloroprene-elastomer elements for connecting to building-structure attachments. Load devices by supported system during operating conditions to produce a minimum spring and elastomer static deflection of 1-inch and 3/8-inch, respectively.

2.2.9.1 Floor-Mounted Piping

Type K: Provide isolators with springs mounted on floor-supported columns or directly on the floor. Load devices by supported system during operating conditions to produce a minimum spring static deflection of 1-inch.

2.2.9.2 Vertical Piping

Type L: Provide isolators which are pipe base-support devices with one or more contained steel springs. Load devices by supported system during operating conditions to produce a minimum static deflection of 1-inch. Equip devices with precompression and vertical-limit features, as well as a minimum 1/4-inch thick elastomer sound pad and isolation washers, for mounting to floor.

Type M: Provide isolators which are elastomer mounted baseplate and riser pipe-guide devices, with contained double acting elastomer elements which under rated load have a minimum static deflection of 3/8-inch. Size isolator to accommodate thermal insulation within the stationary guide ring.

2.3 MATERIALS

Ensure rubber is natural rubber and elastomer is chloroprene. Shore A durometer measurement of both materials and range between 40 and 60.

Inorganic materials such as precompressed, high-density, fibrous glass encased in a resilient moisture-impervious membrane may be used in lieu of

specified natural rubber and elastomers. Where this substitution is made, ensure specified deflections are modified by the manufacturing source to accommodate physical characteristics of inorganic materials and to provide equal or better vibration isolation.

Ensure weather-exposed metal vibration-isolator parts are corrosion protected. Chloroprene coat springs.

2.4 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

Submit test reports for testing vibration isolation for each [type of isolator](#) and each [type of base](#). Meet referenced standards contained within this section. Include in test reports [allowable deflection](#) and [measured deflection](#) also meeting referenced standards within this section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Ensure rails, structural steel bases, and concrete inertia blocks are raised not less than [1-inch](#) above the floor and are level when equipment supported is under operating load.

Ensure vibration-isolation installation and deflection testing after equipment start-up is directed by a competent representative of the manufacturer.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests and Reports

Ensure vibration-isolation devices are deflection tested. Submit test reports substantiating that all equipment has been isolated as specified and that minimum specified deflections have been met. Make all measurements in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 93.00 22

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

09/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S1.11 PART 1 (2014) American National Standard
Electroacoustics - Octave-Band and
Fractional-Octave-Band Filters - Part 1:
Specifications

ASA S1.4 (1983; Amendment 1985; R 2006)
Specification for Sound Level Meters (ASA
47)

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 203 (1990; R 2011) Field Performance
Measurements of Fan Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 62.1 (2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor
Air Quality

ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK (2016) HVAC Applications Handbook, I-P
Edition

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1 (2016; 7th ed) National Standards for
Total System Balance

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB MASV (2006) Procedural Standards for
Measurements and Assessment of Sound and
Vibration

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS (2015) Procedural Standards for TAB
(Testing, Adjusting and Balancing)
Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1780 (2002) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting
and Balancing, 3rd Edition

SMACNA 1858 (2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual -
First Edition

SMACNA 1972 CD (2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual -
2nd Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council
- b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative
- c. DALT: Duct air leakage test
- d. DALT'd: Duct air leakage tested
- e. Duct System: When applied to DALT, this phrase means "complete duct system", inclusive of all ductwork, plenums, mains, branches, fittings and duct-mounted components and appurtenances, e.g. manual balancing dampers, control dampers, access doors, fire dampers, duct-mounted coils, etc. up to, but excluding air-handling equipment (e.g. AHUs, DOAUs, ERUs, VAVs) and flexible duct.
- f. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling
- g. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau
- h. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final DALT or TAB report. When applied to DALT work, this phrase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by Appendix D REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING." When applied to TAB work this phrase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not comply with the requirements indicated in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP."
- i. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 20 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- j. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- k. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.
- l. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1858 (TABB).
- m. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing
- n. TAB'd: Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed

- o. TAB Agency: TAB Firm
- p. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau

1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS			
Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems	HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
TAB supervisor or Team Supervisor	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes duct air leakage testing (DALT) and testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air and water distribution systems including equipment and performance data, ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of [AABC MN-1](#), [NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS](#), or [SMACNA 1780](#) (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct DALT testing in compliance with the requirements specified in [SMACNA 1972 CD](#), except as supplemented and modified by this section. Conduct DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance (TAB) systems in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems

TAB systems in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.3 Domestic Hot Water Distribution Systems

TAB systems in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.4 Related Requirements

Requirements for price breakdown of HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 20 00.05 20 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES FOR DESIGN-BUILD.

Requirements for construction scheduling related to HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 32 17.00 20 COST LOADED NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.05 20 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Reports of Existing Conditions; G

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications; G

Pre-Field Engineering Report; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Pre-Final DALT Report; G

Certified Final DALT Report; G

Certified Final TAB Report for Proportional Balancing; G

Certified Final TAB Report for Season 1; G

Certified Final TAB Report for Season 2; G

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications; G

Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work; G

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Proportional Balancing; G

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Season 1; G

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Season 2 G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, commissioning, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:

TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

b. TAB Agency Team Members

TAB agency employees approved to accomplish work on this contract must be permanent employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel are allowed to perform TAB work on this contract.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB certificate, and documented evidence, including a list of projects, roles performed, and associated dates, that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence, including a list of projects, roles performed, and associated dates, that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.

- c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.3 Sequencing and Scheduling

1.5.3.1 Projects with Phased Construction

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, will be completed in a single phase. When the construction is completed in phases, the DALT work and TAB work must be planned, completed, and accepted for each construction phase.

1.5.3.2 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Comply with requirements specified in Appendix C: DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE included at the end of this section.

1.5.4 Subcontractor Special Requirements

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS in Section 01 30 00.05 20 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR DESIGN BUILD, stating that all contract requirements of this section must be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

1.5.5 Instrument Calibration Certificates

It is the responsibility of the TAB firm to provide instrumentation that meets the minimum requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved for use on a project. Instrumentation must be in proper operating condition and must be applied in accordance with the instrumentation's manufacturer recommendations.

All instrumentation must bear a valid NIST traceable calibration certificate during field work and during government acceptance testing. All instrumentation must be calibrated within no later than one year of the date of TAB work or government acceptance testing field work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section as specified in Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS.

3.1.1 PRE-FIELD ENGINEERING REPORT

Comply with the requirements specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB included at the end of this section.

3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT work and TAB work requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.3 DALT PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Prerequisite for DALT Field Work

Complete the following prior to starting DALT field work:

- a. Receive approval of the SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals.

- b. Installation and sealing in conformance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS, except as supplemented and modified by this section, of those duct systems to be DALT'd.
- c. All work items and inspections indicated by the TAB Team Supervisor that need to be accomplished before DALT field work can be performed.
- d. Furnish the TAB Team Supervisor a copy of the ductwork sheet metal shop or design drawings indicating the completed duct systems available for DALT.

3.3.2 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel

Provide instruments, consumables and personnel required to accomplish the DALT field work. Follow the same basic procedure specified below for TAB Field Work, including maintenance and calibration of instruments, selection of appropriate instruments to meet the accuracy requirements of measurements, accuracy of measurements, preliminary procedures, field work, workmanship and treatment of deficiencies. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

3.3.3 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work

On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing prior to the COTR's duct selection field visit.

3.3.4 Ductwork To Be DALT'd

All duct systems are subject to DALT including supply, return, outside air, exhaust, and relief with exception of transfer air. From each duct system indicated as subject to DALT, the COTR will randomly select sections of each completed duct system for testing by the Contractor's TAB Firm. The sections selected will not exceed 20 percent of the total measured linear footage of duct systems indicated as subject to DALT. Sections of duct systems subject to DALT will include 20 percent of main ducts, sub-main ducts, branch main ducts, branch ducts and plenums.

It is acceptable for an entire duct system to be DALT'd instead of disassembling that system in order to DALT only the 20 percent portion specified above.

It is acceptable to DALT the entire duct systems for 20 percent of the total quantity of similar units (i.e. WSHPs less than 5 tons cooling capacity, VAVs, and FCUs) instead of testing 20 percent of the linear footage of duct systems for each of these units.

Sealing of all selected duct systems is prohibited, with exception of temporary end caps and connection for test apparatus, from time Contractor is notified of selections until DALT measurements are recorded.

3.3.5 DALT Testing

Perform DALT on the duct sections of each duct system as selected by the COTR. Use the duct class, seal class, leakage class and the leak test pressure data indicated on the drawings, to comply with the procedures specified herein and in SMACNA 1972 CD.

In spite of specifications of SMACNA 1972 CD to the contrary, DALT ductwork of construction class of 3-inch water gauge static pressure and below if indicated to be DALT'd. Complete DALT work on the COTR selected ductwork within 48 hours after the particular ductwork was selected for DALT. Separately conduct DALT work for large duct systems to enable the DALT work to be completed in 48 hours.

3.3.6 Completed Pre-Final DALT Report

After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report meeting the additional requirements specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB. Data required by those data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report shall provide the basis for the Final DALT Report.

TAB supervisor shall review, approve and sign the Pre-Final DALT Report and submit this report within two days of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-Final DALT Report data can commence.

Further, if any data on the Pre-final DALT report form for a given duct section is out-of-tolerance, report the failure, notify the COTR, and resolve all deficiencies. Repairs shall be applied to similar conditions in all untested duct systems. For each failed duct section, DALT shall be conducted on one additional duct section as selected by the COTR.

3.3.7 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the COTR and TAB team field leader, verify for accuracy Pre-final DALT Report data selected by the COTR. For each duct system, this acceptance testing shall be conducted on a maximum of 50 percent of the duct sections DALT'd.

Further, if any Acceptance Testing Measurement for a given duct section is out-of-tolerance, report the failure, and resolve all deficiencies. Repairs shall be applied to similar conditions in all untested duct systems. For each failed duct section, DALT shall be conducted on one additional duct section as selected by the COTR.

3.3.8 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the duct sections checked for a given system are determined to have a leakage rate measured that exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction class and sealant class, terminate data checking for that section. The associated Pre-final DALT Report data for the given duct system will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Pre-final DALT Report. Reschedule a field check of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.3.9 Certified Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-Final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor shall assemble, review, approve, sign and submit the Final DALT Report in compliance with Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.4 TAB PROCEDURES

3.4.1 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

Complete the following prior to starting TAB field work:

- a. All DALT field work and obtain approval of the Certified Final DALT Report.
- b. All work items and inspections indicated by the TAB Team Supervisor that need to be accomplished before TAB field work can be performed.
- c. Enclosure of the building envelope according to the contract documents with final construction completed, the Air Barrier Pressure Test completed, and the Air Leakage Test Reports and Diagnostic Test Reports submitted and approved in accordance with Specification Section 07 05 23 PRESSURE TESTING AN AIR BARRIER SYSTEM FOR AIR TIGHTNESS.
- d. Approval of the manufacturer's equipment start-up forms for each piece of equipment to be TAB'd.
- e. Prerequisite TAB requirements of Section 01 91 00.15 22 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

3.4.2 TAB Field Work

Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

Test, adjust, and balance systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are in compliance with the paragraph WORKMANSHIP. Conduct TAB work, including measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and or NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS and NEBB MASV or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB), and SMACNA 1858 sound measurement procedures, except as supplemented and modified by this section. The only measurement data which can be deferred until Season 1 and Season 2 is that data which would be affected in terms of accuracy due to outside ambient conditions and is reported in TAB Report for Season 1 and for Season 2. TAB Report for Proportional Balancing may include data for Season 1 when measured within seasonal limitations.

3.4.3 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report, in addition to all applicable requirements within this section, as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.4.4 TAB Air Distribution Systems

3.4.4.1 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices

for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

3.4.4.2 Heating and Ventilating Units

Heating and ventilating unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, roof vents, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.4.4.3 Makeup Air, Dedicated Outside Air System and Energy Recovery Units

Makeup air, Dedicated Outside Air System and Energy Recovery unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and exhaust air.

3.4.4.4 Return Air Fans

Return air fan system including fan ducts, plenums, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.4.4.5 Fan Coils

Fan coil unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, and outside air.

3.4.4.6 Exhaust Fans

Exhaust fan systems including fans, ducts, plenums, grilles, and hoods for exhaust air.

3.4.5 TAB Water Distribution Systems

3.4.5.1 Chilled Water

Chilled water systems including chillers, condensers, cooling towers, pumps, coils, system balance valves and flow measuring devices.

For water chillers, report data as required by AABC, NEBB and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.5.2 Heating Hot Water

Heating hot water systems including boilers, hot water converters (e.g., heat exchangers), pumps, coils, system balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

3.4.5.3 Domestic Hot Water System

Domestic hot water systems including boilers, water heaters, pumps, system balancing valves, and flow measuring devices.

3.4.6 TAB Equipment with Thermal Energy Transfer Components

Perform capacity tests to verify that the thermal energy transfer components, devices, and equipment meet the indicated design capacity. Describe the procedure performed for each test. Water temperatures shall be measured through immersion into fluid stream. Report all design data, actual field measurements, and calculations for all components, devices

and equipment below.

3.4.6.1 Units with Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, direct-expansion, and steam coils:

- a. For units with capacities greater than 26,370 Watts 7.5 tons (90,000 BTU/H) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, determine the apparent air-side coil capacity by calculations utilizing direct measurement of airflow via Pitot tube duct traverse, single point measurements of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures for cooling capacity and dry bulb temperature only for heating capacity. Calculate water-side coil capacity utilizing direct measurements of water flow rate, and entering and leaving water temperatures. Measure and record coil water pressure drop.
- b. For units with capacities of 26370 Watts 7.5 tons (90,000 BTU/H) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps, determine the apparent air side coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures for cooling capacity and dry bulb temperature only for heating capacity.

3.4.6.2 Units with Heat Recovery Devices

Report heating and cooling energy recovery performance tests for energy recovery devices (wheels, coils, fixed plate, etc.).

Report total cooling capacity, heating capacity and energy recovery effectiveness. For outside air and exhaust airstreams measure and report airflows, and entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures across heat recovery device. For water-side calculations, utilize direct measurements of water flow rate and entering and leaving water temperatures. Measure and record water pressure drops.

3.4.6.3 Thermal Energy Transfer Equipment

Report heating and/or cooling performance capacity tests for thermal energy transfer equipment (boilers, chillers, cooling towers, etc.) as applicable.

Measure and report water flow rate, water-side pressure drops, and entering and leaving water temperature. Report capacity.

3.4.7 TAB Building Pressure

Record building differential pressure for all sides of the building on each floor where openings exist to obtain differential pressure measurements. Report all system setup parameters affecting building pressure measurement (e.g. exhaust/relief, outdoor air) and indicate wind speed during time of building pressure measurements. Measure in maximum and minimum building systems configuration.

3.4.8 Sound Measurement Work

3.4.8.1 Areas To Be Sound Measured

In the following spaces, measure and record the sound power level for each octave band listed in [ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK](#) Noise Criteria:

- a. All HVAC mechanical rooms, including machinery spaces and other spaces containing HVAC power drivers and power driven equipment.
- b. All spaces sharing a common barrier with each mechanical room, including rooms overhead, rooms on the other side of side walls, and rooms beneath the mechanical room floor.

3.4.8.2 Procedure

Measure sound levels in each room, when unoccupied except for the TAB team, with all HVAC systems that would cause sound readings in the room operating in their noisiest mode. Record the sound level in each octave band. Attempt to mitigate the sound level and bring the level to within the specified [ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK](#) noise criteria goals, if such mitigation is within the TAB team's control. State in the report the [ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK](#) noise criteria goals. If sound level cannot be brought into compliance, provide written notice of the deficiency to the Contractor for resolution or correction.

3.4.8.3 Timing

Measure sound levels at times prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB.

3.4.8.4 Meters

Measure sound levels with a sound meter complying with [ASA S1.4](#), Type 1 or 2, and an octave band filter set complying with [ASA S1.11 PART 1](#). Use measurement methods for overall sound levels and for octave band sound levels as prescribed by NEBB.

3.4.8.5 Calibration

Calibrate sound levels as prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB, except that calibrators emitting a sound pressure level tone of 94 dB at 1000 hertz (Hz) are also acceptable.

3.4.8.6 Background Noise Correction

Determine background noise component of room sound (noise) levels for each (of eight) octave bands as prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB.

3.4.9 TAB Work on Performance Tests With Seasonal Limitations

3.4.9.1 Performance Tests

In addition to the TAB [proportional balancing](#) work on the air distribution systems and the water distribution systems, accomplish TAB work on the HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy. TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems in accordance with the paragraph TAB EQUIPMENT WITH THERMAL ENERGY TRANSFER COMPONENTS.

3.4.9.2 Season Of Maximum Load

Visit the contract site for at least two TAB work sessions for [Season 1](#) and [Season 2](#) field measures. Visit the contract site during the season of maximum heating load and visit the contract site during the season of maximum cooling load, the goal being to TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems under their respective maximum outdoor environment-caused loading. During the seasonal limitations, TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.9.3 Ambient Temperatures

On each TAB report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.9.4 Sound Measurements

Comply with the paragraph SOUND MEASUREMENT WORK, specifically, the requirement that a room must be operating in its noisiest mode at the time of sound measurements in the room. The maximum noise level measurements could depend on seasonally related heat or cooling transfer equipment.

3.4.10 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Further, balance air distribution systems until measured outside air flow rates are within plus 10 percent and minus 0 percent of design flow rates and measured exhaust air flow rates are within plus 0 percent and minus 10 percent of design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents, except so not violate code minimum airflow requirements. For air terminals with volumetric flow rates 50 CFM or less, conduct TAB work until measured flow rates are within the greater of: plus 10 or minus 10 percent, or plus 3 CFM or minus 3 CFM. This TAB work includes adjustment of balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves. Further, this TAB work includes changing out fan sheaves and pump impellers if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

Conduct TAB field acceptance testing verifying measured data falls within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data. Further, verify measured volumetric flow rates for air terminals 50 CFM or less fall within the greater of: plus 10 or minus 10 percent, or plus 3 CFM or minus 3 CFM from design flow rates.

3.4.11 Design/Construction Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP, provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or installation deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of:

- a. TAB Field Work: the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.
- b. COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing or Commissioning: the TAB Agency must issue notice and the Contractor must, within 5 working days of the TAB Agency notice, submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the TAB Agency, of all such deficiencies, the intended or implemented corrective action, the planned or actual date(s) for completion of each corrective action.

The Contractor must submit notification of construction deficiencies in accordance with the paragraph titled INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER in Section 01 45 00.05 20 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL. This notification is in lieu of other notification within this section.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.4.12 TAB Reports

Additional requirements for TAB Reports are specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB

3.4.13 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.4.13.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

Field acceptance testing of performance capacity data from TAB work with seasonal limitations is to be performed during comparable outdoor conditions as those during the TAB work for the approved Final TAB Report for Season 1 and for Season 2, respectively, as determined by the COTR.

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion, temperature, pressure, sound level readings) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as required for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All chillers, boilers, cooling towers, pumps, return fans, computer room units, energy recovery units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Group 2: 25 percent of the terminal units (e.g.: VAV boxes, water source heat pumps, fan coil units, etc.) and associated diffusers and

registers.

Group 3: 25 percent of the supply diffusers, registers, grilles associated with air handling equipment (e.g.: AHUs, water source heat pumps, fan coil units, etc.).

Group 4: 25 percent of the return grilles, return registers, exhaust grilles and exhaust registers.

Group 5: 25 percent of the supply fans and exhaust fans.

3.4.13.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found out of tolerance, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.4.13.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the Final TAB Report submitted and of the acceptance of the facility for occupancy.

3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Label variable frequency drives with final frequency (Hz) and control setpoint. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

3.7 APPENDICES

- Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS
- Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB
- Appendix C DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE
- Appendix D REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING

Appendix A

WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with all requirements of this specification section. However, the following delineation of specific work items is provided to facilitate and co-ordinate execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations.

1. Contractor

- a. HVAC documentation: Provide pertinent contract documentation to the TAB Firm, to include the following: the contract drawings and specifications; copies of the approved submittal data for all HVAC equipment, air distribution devices, and air/water measuring/balancing devices; the construction work schedule; and other applicable documents requested by the TAB Firm. Provide the TAB Firm copies of contract revisions and modifications as they occur.
- b. Schedules: Ensure the requirements specified in Appendix C "DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule" are met.
- c. Pre-DALT / TAB meeting: Arrange and conduct the Pre-DALT and TAB meeting. Ensure that a representative is present for the sheet metal contractor, the mechanical contractor, the electrical contractor, and the automatic temperature controls contractor.
- d. Advance Notice: Monitor the completion of the duct systems' installation and provide the Advance Notice for Pre-Final DALT field work as specified.
- e. Coordinate Support: Provide and coordinate support personnel required by the TAB Firm in order to accomplish the DALT and TAB field work. Support personnel may include factory representatives, HVAC controls installers, HVAC equipment mechanics, sheet metal workers, pipe fitters, and insulators. Ensure support personnel are present at the work site at the times required.
- f. Correct Deficiencies: Ensure the resolution of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Refer to the paragraph DESIGN/CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES. Correct each deficiency as soon as practical with the Contracting Officer, and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.
- g. Pre-TAB Field Work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as pre-TAB field work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary.

- h. Give Notice of Testing: Submit advance notice of [proportional](#)

balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 TAB field work.

- i. Insulation work: Insulation must not be installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT field acceptance testing on the subject ducts is complete.

Ensure the duct and piping systems are properly insulated and vapor sealed upon the successful completion and acceptance of the DALT and TAB work.

- j. Duct Concealment: Ducts to be DALT'd must not be concealed until DALT field acceptance testing on the subject ducts is complete.

2. TAB Team Supervisor

- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Schedule: Ensure the requirements specified in Appendix C "DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule" are met.
- c. Submittals: Provide the submittals specified herein.
- d. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor. Ensure TAB personnel that will be involved in the TAB work under this contract attend the meeting.
- e. Pre-Field Engineering Report: Submit typed report described in Appendix B "Reports - DALT and TAB".
- f. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the Pre-Field Engineering Report or during the DALT or TAB field work.

Ensure the Contractor is properly notified and aware of all support personnel needed to perform the TAB work. Maintain communication with the Contractor regarding support personnel throughout the duration of the TAB field work, including the TAB field acceptance testing checking.

Ensure all inspections and verifications necessary to start DALT field work and TAB field work are completely and successfully conducted before DALT and TAB field work is performed.

- g. Technical Assistance: Provide technical assistance to the DALT and TAB field work.
- h. Deficiencies Notification: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Comply with requirements of the paragraph DESIGN/CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES.
- i. Procedures: Develop the required TAB procedures for systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard.

3. TAB Team Field Leader
 - a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.
 - b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
 - c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until notification that all work items and inspections identified to the Contractor by the TAB team supervisor are completed, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

Appendix B

REPORTS - DALT and TAB

All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. All reports must have a title page, a certification page, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and a table of contents. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Generate and submit for approval the following documentation:

1. [Pre-Field Engineering Report](#)

a. DALT and TAB Procedures Summary

Submit a detailed narrative describing all aspects of the DALT and TAB field work to be performed. Clearly distinguish between DALT information and TAB information. Include the following:

- (1) A list of the intended procedural steps for the DALT and TAB field work from start to finish. Indicate how each type of data measurement will be obtained. Include what Contractor support personnel are required for each step, and the tasks they need to perform.
- (2) A list of the project's submittals that are needed by the TAB Firm in order to meet this Contract's requirements.
- (3) The data presentation forms to be used in the report, with the preliminary information and initial design values filled in.
- (4) A list of DALT and TAB instruments to be used, edited for this project, to include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project.
- (5) A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before DALT field work can be performed.
- (6) A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the Season 1 TAB field work can be performed.
- (7) A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the Season 2 TAB field work can be performed.
- (8) The checklists specified above shall be individually developed and tailored specifically for the work under this contract. Refer to [NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS](#), Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under the paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" for examples of items to include in the checklists.

b. Design Review Report:

Review the contract specifications and drawings to verify that the TAB work can be successfully accomplished in compliance with the

requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, manual volume dampers, and required straight duct and pipe runs for accurate measurements.

Submit a typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the DALT work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. If no deficiencies are evident, state so in the report.

c. TAB Schematic Drawings

The schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, duct system plans, equipment elevations, and diagrams. Indicate intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.

Show the following information on TAB Schematic Drawings:

- (1) A unique number or mark for each piece of equipment or terminal.
- (2) Air quantities at air terminals.
- (3) Air quantities and temperatures from air handling unit schedules.
- (4) Water quantities and temperatures from thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.
- (5) Water quantities and heads from pump schedules.
- (6) Water flow measurement fittings and balancing fittings.

d. Instrument Calibration Certificates

e. List of TAB Related Submittals

Prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all TAB. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

2. Pre-Final DALT Report

Report the data for the Pre-Final DALT Report meeting the following requirements:

- a. Procedures: Describe how actual field test procedures differed from the previously approved DALT Procedures Summary.
- b. Report format: Submit a comprehensive report for the DALT field work data using data presentation forms equivalent to the "Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms" located in the [SMACNA 1972 CD](#). All form data must be recorded for each test iteration of each duct section selected. Report forms for each test must indicate either "Pass" or "Fail". In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node

numbers for each section. Node numbers shall be included in the completed report forms to identify each duct section.

- c. Calculations: Include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area and the allowable leakage of each duct test section.
- d. Instruments: Include in the DALT reports copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing. List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments are to be calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field; instrument calibration is to be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- e. TAB Supervisor Approval: Include on the submitted report the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

3. Certified Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all COTR field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor shall assemble, review, sign and submit the Final DALT Report containing all Pre-Final DALT Reports to the Contracting Officer for approval.

4. TAB Reports

Submit TAB Reports for Proportional Balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 in the following manner:

- a. Procedure Summary: Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit the completed data forms approved in the Pre-Field Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed, approved and signed by the TAB supervisor. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data shall be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.
- c. Schematic Drawings: Provide updated drawings and diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations including duct traverse and static pressure measurement locations.
- d. Air Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems including: All AHU systems and equipment with duct distribution systems including make--up air units, etc.. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. The static pressure report data shall include, in addition to AABC or NEBB or TABB required data, the following:

- (1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.

- (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
- (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
- (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.
 - (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.
- e. Duct Traverses: Report duct traverses for main and branch main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This shall include all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. Report all individual velocities on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pitot traverse plane as defined by [AMCA 203](#), "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane". Report duct traverses for all entering and leaving unit airflows for all air handling equipment exceeding 2,000 cfm. Illustrate in an Equipment Diagram representative of the actual installation.
 - f. Open Paths: Ensure all required air and hydronic system open paths are identified.
 - g. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the TAB data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings shall provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities.

- h. Performance Curves: Include in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job, and manufacturer equipment data curves or tables correlating pressure drop and water

flow rate.

- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturis and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.
- j. Supporting Documents: Provide copies of any request for information (RFIs) with the RFI responses, summaries of implemented change order(s), meeting minutes with participants, telephone transcripts with participants, electronic mail with addresses, and other documentation substantiating any deviations of the reported data from the initial contract design documents. Include this documentation in an appendix to the TAB report with sequential numbering of each separate document for reference to the data presentation forms.
- k. Data From TAB Field Work: After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and approval signature, using the reporting forms approved in the Pre-Field Engineering Report. Data required by those approved data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Record final hydronic differential pressure setpoint, hydronic system fill pressure, glycol percentage, pumps and fan motor frequency in maximum, fan motor frequency in minimum, fan brake horsepower, calibration coefficients, and factors, and primary air static pressure setpoint. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report shall be considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP.
- l. System configuration: Clearly identify system configurations and conditions affecting data for all reported data. Include all system operational parameters such as device positioning, system diversity, modes of operation, and setpoints necessary to setup and duplicate system cconfiguration.

Appendix C

DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

Perform the following items of work in the order listed adhering to the dates schedule specified below. Include the major items listed in this schedule in the project network analysis schedule required by Section 01 32 17.05 20 COST-LOADED NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS) FOR DESIGN-BUILD.

Submit Independent TAB Agency and TAB Personnel Qualifications: Within 42 calendar days after issuance of IFC drawings.

Submit the Pre-Field Engineering Report: Within 28 days after receipt of the approved Independent TAB Agency and TAB Personnel Qualifications.

Meet with the COTR at the Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 14 calendar days.

(1) Prior to commencement of ductwork installation.

(2) Prior to the ductwork installation preparatory meeting per specification section 01 45 00.05 20 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL.

Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work: After the completed installation of the HVAC duct system to be DALT'd, submit to the Contracting Officer an Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 14 calendar days after receiving an acceptable Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work, the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) will select the project ductwork sections to be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected project ductwork.

Submit Pre-Final DALT Report: Within two working days after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Checks: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, the COTR's DALT field check work shall be scheduled with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 14 calendar days after successful completion of all DALT Work Field Checks

TAB field work for Season 1 may be accomplished concurrent with TAB field work for proportional balancing, when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits. When accomplished concurrently, Season 1 TAB Report submittal and Season 1 Quality Assurance shall be concurrent with the Proportional Balancing work items.

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Proportional Balancing: At a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to TAB Field Work, submit advance

notice of TAB field work for proportional balancing.

TAB Field Work for Proportional Balancing: At a minimum of 84 calendar days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD), accomplish TAB field work for proportional balancing, and Season 1, if concurrent.

Submit TAB Report for Proportional Balancing: Within 14 calendar days after completion of TAB field work for proportional balancing, and Season 1, if concurrent.

Proportional Balancing Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing: 30 calendar days after TAB report for proportional balancing, and Season 1, if concurrent, is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct TAB field acceptance testing.

Complete TAB Work for Proportional Balancing: Prior to BOD, complete all TAB work except Season 1 and Season 2 TAB work and submit Final TAB Report for Proportional Balancing.

When not accomplished concurrent with TAB field work for proportional balancing, accomplish the following seasonal items of work:

Advance Notice of Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to Season 1 TAB Field Work, submit advance notice of Season 1 TAB field work.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 84 calendar days prior to BOD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work.

Season 1 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing: 30 calendar days after Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 TAB field acceptance testing.

Advance Notice of Season 2 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 126 calendar days after CCD, submit Advance Notice of Season 2 TAB Field Work.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 14 calendar days after date of advance notice of Season 2 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work.

Season 2 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing: 28 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field acceptance testing.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 14 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

Appendix D

REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESITNG

Refer to design drawings for the Duct Construction and Leakage Testing
Table

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
02/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2013) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A240/A240M (2020) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

ASTM A580/A580M (2018) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire

ASTM B209 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM C1126 (2018) Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

ASTM C1136 (2017a) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

ASTM C1710 (2011) Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form

ASTM C195 (2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement

ASTM C450 (2008) Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for

NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging

- ASTM C534/C534M (2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
- ASTM C547 (2017) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
- ASTM C552 (2017; E 2018) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
- ASTM C647 (2008; R 2013) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
- ASTM C795 (2008; R 2018) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
- ASTM C916 (2014) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
- ASTM C920 (2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- ASTM C921 (2010) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
- ASTM D2863 (2017a) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
- ASTM D5590 (2000; R 2010; E 2012) Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay
- ASTM D882 (2012) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
- ASTM E2231 (2018) Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics
- ASTM E84 (2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- ASTM E96/E96M (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide <http://www.approvalguide.com/>

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36 (2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds (8th Ed) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (2021) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NFPA 90B (2021) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

TAPPI T403 OM (2015) Bursting Strength of Paper

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-24179 (1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-3316 (1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-PRF-19565 (1988; Rev C) Coating Compounds, Thermal

Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant,
Vapor-Barrier

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings
- UL 723 (2018) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- UL 94 (2013; Reprint Jun 2020) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Insulation of heat distribution systems and chilled water systems outside of buildings shall be as specified in Section 33 61 14 EXTERIOR BURIED PREINSULATED WATER PIPING. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.05 20 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING FOR DESIGN-BUILD. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.05 20 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

MICA Plates; G

Pipe Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Duct Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Equipment Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Recycled content for insulation materials; S

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Duct Insulation Systems; G

Equipment Insulation Systems; G

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation; G

Display Samples; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for adhesives; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Duct Insulation Systems; G

Equipment Insulation Systems; G

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by **UL 2818** (Greenguard) Gold, **SCS** Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable). Insulation packages and containers shall be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Materials furnished under this section shall be submitted together in a booklet and in conjunction with the MICA plates booklet (SD-02). Annotate the product data to indicate which MICA plate is applicable.

2.1.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems that are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Provide CFC and HCFC free insulation.

2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, shall be determined by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Prepare and mount test specimens according to ASTM E2231.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1. Insulation exterior shall be cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C795 requirements. Calcium silicate shall not be used on chilled or cold water systems. Materials shall be asbestos free. Provide product recognized under UL 94 (if containing plastic) and listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants must meet limit requirements of "Other" category within SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet

either emissions requirements of [CDPH SECTION 01350](#) (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of [GS-36](#). Provide certification or validation of [indoor air quality for adhesives](#).

2.2.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to [ASTM C916](#), Type I.

2.2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with [ASTM C195](#).

2.2.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for [thermal insulation](#), especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. To resist mold/mildew, lagging adhesive shall meet [ASTM D5590](#) with 0 growth rating. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with [ASTM E84](#). Adhesive shall be [MIL-A-3316](#), Class 1, pigmented [white or red](#) and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.2.1.4 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with [ASTM E84](#). The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to [212 degrees F](#). The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with [MIL-A-24179](#), Type II, Class I. Provide product listed in [FM APP GUIDE](#).

2.2.2 Caulking

[ASTM C920](#), Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.3 Corner Angles

Nominal [0.016 inch](#) aluminum [1 by 1 inch](#) with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be [ASTM B209](#), Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.4 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems in accordance with [ASTM C1710](#). Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor). For satisfactory performance, properly installed protective vapor retarder/barriers and vapor stops shall be used on high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications to reduce movement of moisture through or around the insulation to the colder interior surface.

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

[ASTM C450](#): Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with [ASTM C795](#).

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth, with 20 X 20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape shall have maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with [ASTM E84](#). Tape shall be 4 inch wide rolls. Class 3 tape shall be 4.5 ounces/square yard. Elastomeric Foam Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel or [ASTM A167](#), Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; [ASTM B209](#), Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder

Apply the following criteria to determine which system is required.

- a. On ducts, piping and equipment operating below 91 degrees F or located outside shall be equipped with a vapor barrier.
- b. Ducts, pipes and equipment that are located inside and that always operate above 91 degrees F shall be installed with a vapor retarder where required as stated in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER REQUIRED.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require manufacturer or fabricator applied pipe insulation jackets are cellular glass, when all joints are sealed with a vapor barrier mastic, and mineral fiber. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible elastomerics require (in addition to vapor barrier skin) vapor retarder jacketing for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

ASJ is for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment indoors or outdoors if covered by a suitable protective jacket. The product shall meet all physical property and performance requirements of ASTM C1136, Type I, except the burst strength shall be a minimum of 85 psi. ASTM D2863 Limited Oxygen Index (LOI) shall be a minimum of 31.

In addition, neither the outer exposed surface nor the inner-most surface contacting the insulation shall be paper or other moisture-sensitive material. The outer exposed surface shall be white and have an emittance of not less than 0.80. The outer exposed surface shall be paintable.

2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

2.2.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Permeability shall be less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Products shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E84 flame and smoke requirements and shall be UV resistant.

2.2.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be 0.013 perms or less at 43 mils dry film thickness as determined according to procedure B of ASTM E96/E96M utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E96/E96M. The

coating shall be nonflammable, fire resistant type. To resist mold/mildew, coating shall meet [ASTM D5590](#) with 0 growth rating. Coating shall meet [MIL-PRF-19565](#) Type II (if selected for indoor service) and be Qualified Products Database listed. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with [ASTM C647](#).

2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

[ASTM C1136](#), Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork; where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Vapor retarder shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with [ASTM E84](#). Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with [ASTM D882](#), and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with [ASTM E84](#).

2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (less than 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with [ASTM E96/E96M](#)). Vapor barrier shall meet [UL 723](#) or [ASTM E84](#) 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with [TAPPI T403 OM](#). Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Tape shall be as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

[ASTM C921](#), Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Jacket shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with [ASTM E84](#).

2.2.11 Wire

Soft annealed [ASTM A580/A580M](#) Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.12 Insulation Bands

Insulation bands shall be 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel.

2.2.13 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum permeance of 0.02 perms based on Procedure B for [ASTM E96/E96M](#), and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with [ASTM E84](#).

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Conform insulation materials to Table 1 and minimum insulation thickness as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of [ASHRAE 90.1 - IP](#). Limit pipe insulation materials to those listed herein and meeting the following requirements:

2.3.1 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag of weight
Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet
Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material
Phenolic Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material

Provide data identifying percentage of [recycled content for insulation materials](#).

2.3.2 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

2.3.2.1 Cellular Glass

[ASTM C552](#), Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation from the fabricator with (paragraph WHITE VAPOR RETARDER ALL SERVICE JACKET (ASJ)) ASJ vapor retarder and installed with all longitudinal overlaps sealed and all circumferential joints ASJ taped or supply the insulation unfaced from the fabricator and install with all longitudinal and circumferential joints sealed with vapor barrier mastic.

2.3.2.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with [ASTM C534/C534M](#), Grade 1, Type I or II. Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials. Type II, Grade 1, for sheet materials. Type I and II shall have vapor retarder/vapor barrier skin on one or both sides of the insulation, and require an additional exterior vapor retarder covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.3.3 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.3.2 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS

2.4.1 Duct Insulation

Provide external thermal insulation for all ductwork. Insulate ductwork in concealed spaces with blanket flexible mineral fiber. Insulate ductwork in Mechanical Rooms and exposed locations with rigid mineral fiber insulation.

Provide insulation with factory applied all-purpose jacket with integral vapor retarder. In exposed locations, provide a jacket with white surface suitable for painting. Flame spread/smoke developed rating for all insulation must not exceed 25/50. Minimum insulation thickness must be the minimum thickness required by ASHRAE 90.1. Insulate the backs of all supply air diffusers with blanket flexible mineral fiber insulation..

2.4.2 Acoustical Duct Lining

2.4.2.1 General

For ductwork indicated or specified in Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION to be acoustically lined, provide external insulation in accordance with this specification section and in addition to the acoustical duct lining. Do not use acoustical lining in place of duct wrap or rigid board insulation (insulation on the exterior of the duct).

2.4.2.2 Duct Liner

Flexible Elastomeric Acoustical and Conformable Duct Liner Materials:
Flexible Elastomeric Thermal, Acoustical and Conformable Insulation
Compliance with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, Type II; and NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B as applicable.

2.4.3 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.4.3.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface suitable for field painting.

2.4.3.2 Metal Jackets

2.4.3.2.1 Aluminum Jackets

ASTM B209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gauge (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside

dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.3.2.2 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.3.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket shall be laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty white or natural).

2.4.4 Weatherproof Duct Insulation

Provide ASTM C552, cellular glass thermal insulation or ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, Type II, flexible elastomeric cellular insulation, and weatherproofing as specified in manufacturer's instruction. Multi-ply, Polymeric Blend Laminate Jacketing: Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Tables 5 and 6. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface. Submit a booklet containing manufacturer's published installation instructions for the insulation systems. The instructions must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. A booklet is also required by paragraphs titled: Pipe Insulation Systems and Duct Insulation Systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Display Samples

Submit and display, after approval of materials, actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each

manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Approved display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

3.1.1.1 Pipe Insulation Display Sections

Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

3.1.1.2 Duct Insulation Display Sections

Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. Use a temporary covering to enclose and protect display sections for duct insulation exposed to weather

3.1.2 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests and heat tracing specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with [MICA Insulation Stds](#) plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.3 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section [07 84 00](#) FIRESTOPPING. The protection of ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in accordance with [NFPA 90A](#) and/or [NFPA 90B](#). All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a NRTL.

3.1.4 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section [09 90 00](#) PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.5 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have vapor barrier weatherproof jacketing with two coats of UV resistant finish or PVC or metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured.

3.1.5.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.5.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

3.1.6 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.7 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.
- b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.

- c. Sanitary drain lines.
- d. Air chambers.
- e. Adjacent insulation.
- f. ASME stamps.
- g. Access plates of fan housings.
- h. Cleanouts or handholes.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.

Provide an aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls

The aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed shall extend 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.

3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.3 Penetrating Waterproofed Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.4 Penetrating Exterior Walls

Continue the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.2.1.2.5 Penetrating Roofs

Insulate pipe as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with flashing sealant. Tightly butt the insulation for exterior application to the top of flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior aluminum jacket 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. Seal the flashing and counter flashing underneath with metal jacketing/flashing sealant.

3.2.1.2.6 Hot Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Heated Service

Terminate the insulation on the backside of the finished wall. Protect the insulation termination with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). Extend the coating out onto the insulation 2 inches and seal the end of the insulation. Overlap glass tape seams 1 inch. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration with approved fire stop material. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.2.7 Domestic Cold Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Cooling Service

Terminate the insulation on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). Protect the insulation with two coats of weather barrier mastic (breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic impermeable to water and permeable to air) with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. Extend the mastic out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. The annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and caulk the wall penetration with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-58. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 60 Degrees F and Above

Supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-58, and Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.1.3.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 60 Degrees F

Supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-58. An insulation insert of cellular glass, prefabricated insulation pipe hangers, or perlite above 80 degrees F shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

3.2.1.3.3 Vertical Pipes

Supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-58 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

3.2.1.3.4 Inserts

Covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and seal as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation. Type II requires an additional exterior vapor retarder/barrier covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, welded PVC, aluminum or flexible laminate cladding (comprised of elastomeric, plastic or metal foil laminate) laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, - less than 0.0000 permeability; (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed) aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 6 foot level shall be protected.

3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

Pipe insulation materials must be as listed in Table 1 and must meet or exceed the requirements of [ASHRAE 90.1](#).

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40 F nominal)					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	Yes-VB
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		Yes-VB
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return (Max 250 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water & Drinking Fountain Drain Piping					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	YES-VB
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal)					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	1	Yes
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Horizontal Roof Drain Leaders (Including Underside of Roof Drain Fittings)					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	III		Yes
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building					

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Note: VR/VB = Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier					

TABLE 2						
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)						
Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.						
Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Chilled Water (Supply & Return 40 Degrees F nominal)						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	2	2	2.5	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)						
	Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
	Cellular Glass	2	2.5	3	3	3
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water & Drinking Fountain Drain Piping						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)						
	Mineral Fiber	1	1	1	1.5	1.5
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	2	2
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal)						

TABLE 2						
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch) Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.						
Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel						
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Horizontal Roof Drain Leaders (Including Underside of Roof Drain Fittings)						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Faced Phenolic Foam	1	1	1	1	1
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building						
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- a. Make-up water.
- b. Refrigerant suction lines.
- c. Chilled water.
- d. Air conditioner condensate drains.
- e. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.
- f. Domestic cold and chilled drinking water.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed for use with Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Insulated Pipe. Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, Embossed Silver, White & Black, shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 milsembossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, White & Black, shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, shall be provided for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level.

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

Apply insulation to the pipe with tight butt joints. Seal all butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material

Overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide butt strips 3 inches wide for circumferential joints.

3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips

Secure with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, seal in accordance with paragraph STAPLES below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems

May be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. Install the lap system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use a stapler only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, replace the section or repair the gap by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

3.2.2.3.4 Staples

Coat all staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Coat all seams, except those on factory self-seal systems, with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material

Patch by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and secure it with adhesive, staple, and coat with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Extend the patch not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers

Fill the voids in the insulation and seal with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Install by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. Secure all seams and butt joints and seal with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Push insulation on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. Clean cut all edges. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation are not be permitted. Use proper tools such as sharp knives. Do not stretch Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation around the pipe when used on pipe larger than 6 inches. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow". Submit a booklet containing completed MICA Insulation Stds plates detailing each insulating system for each pipe, duct, or equipment insulating system, after approval of materials and prior to applying insulation.
 - (1) The MICA plates shall detail the materials to be installed and the specific insulation application. Submit all MICA plates required showing the entire insulating system, including plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. The MICA plates shall present all variations of insulation systems including locations,

materials, vaporproofing, jackets and insulation accessories.

- (2) If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of edited MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall be technically equivalent to the edited MICA Plate submittal.
- c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.
- d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.
- e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 General Requirements

All hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.
- b. Condensate & compressed air discharge.
- c. Hot water heating.

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed

Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed

Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket or PVC jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION in PART 3.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below shall be sealed with metal jacketing/flashing sealant while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 60 degrees F shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air)

recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed, and UV resistant).

3.2.4.3 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness

Duct insulation minimum thickness in accordance with Table 4.

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)	
Cold Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5
Warm Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief ducts.
- d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).

- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- g. Coil headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).
- l. Supply fans (field-insulated).
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.
- n. Ducts exposed to weather.
- o. Combustion air intake ducts.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density $3/4$ pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density $3/4$ pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Insulation for all exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified, the total field applied dry film thickness shall be approximately $1/16$ inch. Insulation on all concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, flexible insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.

- d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.
- e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.
- j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

- a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 12 inches apart and not more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 12 inches. Mechanical fasteners shall be as corrosion resistant as G60 coated galvanized steel, and shall indefinitely sustain a 50 lb tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.
- b. Form duct insulation with minimum jacket seams. Fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder/barrier jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing,

and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors.

- c. Impale insulation on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- d. Seal joints in the insulation jacket with a 4 inch wide strip of tape. Seal taped seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a flashing sealant.
- g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.
- h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attached as in accordance with MICA standards.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Insulation and vapor barrier shall be provided for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief air ducts
- d. Flexible run-outs (field insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- g. Coil-headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes.
- l. Supply fans.

- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.
- n. Ducts exposed to weather.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, and rigid type where exposed. Insulation on exposed ducts shall be provided with a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finished with adhesive finish. Flexible type insulation shall be used for round ducts, with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Adhesive finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings. Duct insulation shall terminate at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corner.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners.
- d. The insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.
- e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- f. Insulation jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at joints and the lap shall be secured and stapled on 4 inch centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

- a. For rectangular ducts, the rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by the use of mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 16 inches apart and not more than 6 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.
- b. Duct insulation with factory-applied jacket shall be formed with minimum jacket seams, and each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical

projections and shall not be carried over the projection. Jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over the projection.

- c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and pin trimmed and bent over.
- d. Joints on jacketed insulation shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.
- e. Breaks and penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with adhesive and stapled.
- f. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed with tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.
- g. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attached by staples spaced not more than 16 inches and not more than 6 inches from the degrees of joints. Joints shall be sealed in accordance with item "d." above.

3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 60 degrees F, ducts shall be insulated as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.5 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.3.6 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.3.6.1 Installation

Ducts exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the above is accomplished, the insulation shall then be further finished as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.3.6.2 Round Duct

Laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - Less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty, white and natural) membrane shall be applied overlapping material by 3 inches no bands or caulking needed - see manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be applied with the joints lapped not less than 3 inches and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at not more than 12 inch intervals throughout. Horizontal joints shall lap down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Joints shall be sealed with metal jacketing sealant to

prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be sealed with metal jacketing sealant.

3.3.6.3 Fittings

Fittings and other irregular shapes shall be finished as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.6.4 Rectangular Ducts

Two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application shall be applied to the entire surface. Each coat of weatherproof mastic shall be 1/16 inch minimum thickness. The exterior shall be a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secured with screws or vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket less than 0.0000 permeability greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black, and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty white and natural. Membrane shall be applied overlapping material by 3 inches. No bands or caulking needed—see manufacturing recommend installation instructions.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Hand-holes.
- b. Boiler manholes.
- c. Cleanouts.
- d. ASME stamps.
- e. Manufacturer's nameplates.
- f. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Pumps.
- b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.
- d. Cold water storage tanks.
- e. Duct mounted coils.
- f. Cold and chilled water pumps.

- g. Roof drain bodies.
- h. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- i. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Material and thicknesses shall be as shown in Table 5:

TABLE 5		
Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling media at indicated temperature		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
35 to 60 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1
1 to 34 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.5
Minus 30 to 0 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	3.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.75

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

- a. Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Joints between sides and between sides and bottom shall be joined by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. The box shall conform to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.
- b. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. A parting line shall be

provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Flashing sealant shall be applied to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered with contact adhesive. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. Cellular glass shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant, and sealed with a vapor retarder coating.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch.
- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 6 by 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inches washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating or vapor barrier jacket shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Flashing sealant or vapor barrier tape shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Converters.
- b. Heat exchangers.
- c. Hot water generators.
- d. Water heaters.

- e. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.
- f. Hot water storage tanks.
- g. Air separation tanks.
- h. Surge tanks.
- i. Flash tanks.
- l. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.
- m. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).
- n. Induced draft fans.

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Shell and tube-type heat exchangers shall be insulated for the temperature of the shell medium.

Insulation thickness for hot equipment shall be determined using Table 6:

TABLE 6		
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling steam or media at indicated pressure or temperature limit		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
15 psig or 250 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	2
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	2
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	4
	Cellular Glass	3
	Faced Phenolic Foam	1.5

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides shall be banded to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly. The top cover shall have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be $1/16$ inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.
- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, insulation shall be applied over 6 by 6 inch by 12 gaugewelded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inch washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.
- g. On equipment handling media above 600 degrees F, insulation shall be applied in two or more layers with joints staggered.
- h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be $1/16$ inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: equipment handling dual temperature media shall be insulated as specified for cold equipment.

3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.5.1 Installation

Equipment exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.5.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance shall be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Panels shall be the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Fastenings, flashing, and support system shall conform to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and shall prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Panels shall be designed to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 250 pound walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet shall be aluminum and exposed fastenings shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 00.00 22

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, except for the Front End which is *existing and new system integration being performed by the Government*, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as indicated and shown and in accordance with *Section 23 09 13.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 22 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems*, and other referenced Sections.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide systems meeting the requirements this Section and other Sections referenced by this Section, and which have the following characteristics:

- a. The system implements the control sequences of operation shown in the Contract Drawings using DDC hardware to control mechanical and electrical equipment
- b. The system meet the requirements of this specification as a stand-alone system and does not require connection to any other system.
- c. Control sequences reside in DDC hardware in the building. The building control network is not dependent upon connection to a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Front End or to any other system for performance of control sequences. To the greatest extent practical, the hardware performs control sequences without reliance on the building network.
- d. The hardware is installed such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.
- e. All necessary documentation, configuration information, programming tools, programs, drivers, and other software are licensed to and otherwise remain with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.
- f. Sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, are provided such that the Government or their agents can execute work to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.
- g. Hardware is installed and configured such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

- h. All Niagara Framework components have an unrestricted interoperability license with a Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) following the Tridium Open NiCS Specification and have a value of "ALL" for "Station Compatibility In", "Station Compatibility Out", "Tool Compatibility In" and "Tool Compatibility Out". Note that this will result in the following entries in the license file:

```
accept.station.in="*"
accept.station.out="*"
accept.wb.in="*"
accept.wb.out="*"

```

1.1.2 End to End Accuracy

Select products, install and configure the system such that the maximum error of a measured value as read from the DDC Hardware over the network is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.1.3 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.4 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere:

- a. Section 23 09 23.02 22 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet systems with or without Niagara Framework.
- b. Section 23 09 13.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
- c. Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS
- d. Section 01 91 00.15 22 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135

(2016) BACnet-A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

ASHRAE FUN IP (2017) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.45 (2002) Performance of surge testing on electrical and electronic equipment connected to low-voltage ac power circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

NFPA 90A (2021) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)

Niagara Framework (2012) NiagaraAX User's Guide

Tridium Open NiCS (2005) Understanding the NiagaraAX Compatibility Statement (NiCS)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1449 (2014; Reprint Jul 2017) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices

UL 5085-3 (2006; Reprint Nov 2012) Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

UL 508A (2018; Reprint Jul 2018) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Panels

1.4 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions includes terms used in Sections referenced by this Section and are included here for completeness. The definitions contained in this Section may disagree with how terms are defined or used in other documents, including documents referenced by this Section. The definitions included here are the authoritative definitions for this Section and all Sections referenced by this Section.

After each term the protocol related to that term is included in parenthesis.

1.4.1 Alarm Generation (All protocols)

Alarm Generation is the monitoring of a value, comparison of the value to alarm conditions and the creation of an alarm when the conditions set for the alarm are met. Note that this does NOT include delivery of the alarm to the final destination (such as a user interface).

1.4.2 Building Automation and Control Network (BACnet) (BACnet)

The term BACnet is used in two ways. First meaning the BACnet Protocol Standard - the communication requirements as defined by [ASHRAE 135](#) including all annexes and addenda. The second to refer to the overall technology related to the [ASHRAE 135](#) protocol.

1.4.3 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-AAC, which is required to support BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) for scheduling and alarming, but is not required to support as many BIBBs as a B-BC.

1.4.4 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-ASC, with fewer BIBB requirements than a B-AAC. It is intended for use in a specific application.

1.4.5 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-BC. A general-purpose, field-programmable device capable of carrying out a variety of building automation and control tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems and data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data. Like the other BTL Listed controller types (B-AAC, B-ASC etc.) a B-BC device is required to support the server ("B") side of the ReadProperty and WriteProperty services, but unlike the other controller types it is also required to support the client ("A") side of these services. Communication between controllers requires that one of them support the client side and the other support the server side, so a B-BC is often used when communication between controllers is needed.

1.4.6 BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD) (BACnet)

A communications device, typically combined with a BACnet router. A BBMD forwards BACnet broadcast messages to BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network. Each IP subnet that is part of a BACnet/IP network must have at least one BBMD. Note there are additional restrictions when multiple BBMDs share an IP subnet.

1.4.7 BACnet/IP (BACnet)

An extension of BACnet, Annex J, defines the use of a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnets that share the same BACnet network number. See also paragraph BACNET BROADCAST MANAGEMENT DEVICE.

1.4.8 BACnet Internetwork (BACnet)

Two or more BACnet networks, connected with BACnet routers. In a BACnet Internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.4.9 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) (BACnet)

A BIBB is a collection of one or more [ASHRAE 135](#) Services intended to define a higher level of interoperability. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification. Some BIBBs define additional requirements (beyond requiring support for specific services) in order to achieve a level of interoperability. For example, the BIBB DS-V-A (Data Sharing-View-A), which would typically be used by a front-end, not only requires the client to support the ReadProperty Service, but also provides a list of data types (Object / Properties) which the client must be able to interpret and display for the user.

In the BIBB shorthand notation, -A is the client side and -B is the server side.

The following is a list of some BIBBs used by this or referenced Sections:	
DS-COV-A	Data Sharing-Change of Value (A side)
DS-COV-B	Data Sharing-Change of Value (B side)
NM-RC-B	Network Management-Router Configuration (B side)
DS-RP-A	Data Sharing-Read Property (A side)
DS-RP-B	Data Sharing-Read Property (B side)
DS-RPM-A	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (A Side)
DS-RPM-B	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (B Side)
DS-WP-A	Data Sharing-Write Property (A Side)
DM-TS-B	Device Management-Time Synchronization (B Side)
DM-UTC-B	Device Management-UTC Time Synchronization (B Side)
DS-WP-B	Data Sharing-Write Property (B side)
SCHED-E-B	Scheduling-External (B side)
DM-OCD-B	Device Management-Object Creation and Deletion (B side)
AE-N-I-B	Alarm and Event-Notification Internal (B Side)
AE-N-E-B	Alarm and Event-Notification External (B Side)
T-VMT-I-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends Internal (B Side)

The following is a list of some BIBBs used by this or referenced Sections:	
T-VMT-E-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends External (B Side)

1.4.10 BACnet Network (BACnet)

In BACnet, a portion of the control Internetwork consisting of one or more segments connected by repeaters. Networks are separated by routers.

1.4.11 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD) (BACnet)

A basic operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-OWS. It is not intended to perform direct digital control. A B-OD profile could be used for LCD devices, displays affixed to BACnet devices, handheld terminals or other very simple user interfaces.

1.4.12 BACnet Segment (BACnet)

One or more physical segments interconnected by repeaters (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.13 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA) (BACnet)

A simple actuator device with limited resources intended for specific applications.

1.4.14 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS) (BACnet)

A simple sensing device with limited resources.

1.4.15 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) (BACnet)

Established by BACnet International to support compliance testing and interoperability testing activities and consists of BTL Manager and the BTL Working Group (BTL-WG). BTL also publishes Implementation Guidelines.

1.4.16 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed (BACnet)

A device that has been listed by BACnet Testing Laboratory. Devices may be certified to a specific device profile, in which case the listing indicates that the device supports the required capabilities for that profile, or may be listed as "other".

1.4.17 Binary (All protocols)

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.4.18 Broadcast (BACnet)

Unlike most messages, which are intended for a specific recipient device, a broadcast message is intended for all devices on the network.

1.4.19 Building Control Network (BCN) (All protocols)

The network connecting all DDC Hardware within a building (or specific group of buildings). In general, networks within the building, all

controllers and equipment will be BACnet MS/TP, unless noted otherwise.

1.4.20 Building Point of Connection (BPOC) (All protocols)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware.)

1.4.21 Commandable (All protocols)

See Overridable.

1.4.22 Commandable Objects (BACnet)

Commandable Objects have a Commandable Property, Priority_Array, and Relinquish_Default Property as defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 19.2, Command Prioritization.

1.4.23 Configurable (All protocols)

A property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via hardware settings on the device, via the use of engineering software or over the control network from the front end, and is retained through (after) loss of power.

In a Niagara Framework BACnet system, a property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via one or more of:

- 1) via BACnet services (including proprietary BACnet services)
- 2) via hardware settings on the device
- 3) via the Niagara Framework

Note this is more stringent than the ASHRAE 135 definition.

1.4.24 Control Logic Diagram (All protocols)

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.4.25 Device (BACnet)

A Digital Controller that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.

1.4.26 Device Object (BACnet)

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet Internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance or device ID.

1.4.27 Device Profile (BACnet)

A collection of BIBBs determining minimum BACnet capabilities of a device, defined in ASHRAE 135. Standard device profiles include BACnet Advanced Workstations (B-AWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers

(B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS).

1.4.28 Digital Controller (All protocols)

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions.

1.4.29 Direct Digital Control (DDC) (All protocols)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.4.30 EMCS (All Protocols)

Term has been replaced by UMCS. See Paragraph "UMCS (All protocols)".

1.4.31 EMCS Network (All Protocols)

Term has been replaced by UMCS. See Paragraph "UMCS Network (All protocols)".

1.4.32 Field Controllers

Field controllers typically have a greater capability for input/output and customization, do not have integral actuators, are mounted in an enclosure not on the equipment and are used for equipment such as VAV air handlers.

1.4.33 Field Point of Connection (FPOC) (All protocols)

The FPOC is the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control network (either an IP network, a non-IP network, or a combination of both). The hardware at this location which provides the connection is generally an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall.

In general, the term "FPOC Location" means the place where this connection occurs, and "FPOC Hardware" means the device that provides the connection. Sometimes the term "FPOC" is used to mean either and its actual meaning (i.e. location or hardware) is determined by the context in which it is used.

1.4.34 Fox Protocol (Niagara Framework)

The protocol used for communication between components in the Niagara Framework. By default, Fox uses TCP port 1911.

1.4.35 Gateway (All protocols)

A device that translates from one protocol application data format to another. Devices that change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from TP/FT-10 to Ethernet/IP or from BACnet MS/TP to BACnet over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying data format does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

A Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway is one type of Gateway.

1.4.36 Global ID

An identification number assigned to each Supervisory Building Controller. The Global ID includes assigned MSTP Trunk Instance Numbers and a range of BACnet Instance Numbers to be used for the Field Controllers. The Global ID is assigned by Public Works.

1.4.37 IEEE 802.3 Ethernet (All protocols)

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media, typically Cat 5, 5e or Cat 6 twisted pair copper or fiber optic cable.

1.4.38 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP) (All protocols)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes connections, also known as "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.4.39 Input/Output (I/O) (All protocols)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes network or "virtual" inputs or outputs. See also "Points".

1.4.40 I/O Expansion Unit (All protocols)

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller

1.4.41 IP subnet (All protocols)

A group of devices which share a defined range IP addresses. Devices on a common IP subnet can share data (including broadcasts) directly without the need for the traffic to traverse an IP router.

1.4.42 JACE (Niagara Framework)

Java Application Control Engine. See paragraph NIAGARA FRAMEWORK SUPERVISORY GATEWAY

1.4.43 Local-Area Network (LAN) (All protocols)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

1.4.44 Local Display Panels (LDPs) (All protocols)

A DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons, and must provide display and adjustment of points as shown on the Points Schedule and as indicated.

1.4.45 MAC Address (All protocols)

Media Access Control address. The physical device address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.4.46 Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP) (BACnet)

Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard. Multiple speeds (data rates) are permitted by the BACnet MS/TP standard.

1.4.47 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software (All protocols)

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.4.48 Network Number (BACnet)

A site-specific number assigned to each network. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet Internetwork.

1.4.49 Niagara Framework (Niagara Framework)

A set of hardware and software specifications for building and utility control owned by Tridium Inc. and licensed to multiple vendors. The Framework consists of front end (M&C) software, web based clients, field level control hardware, and engineering tools. While the Niagara Framework is not adopted by a recognized standards body and does not use an open licensing model, it is sufficiently well-supported by multiple HVAC vendors to be considered a de-facto Open Standard.

1.4.50 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway (Niagara Framework)

DDC Hardware component of the Niagara Framework. A typical Niagara architecture has Niagara specific supervisory gateways at the IP level and other (non-Niagara specific) controllers on field networks (TP/FT-10, MS/TP, etc.) beneath the Niagara supervisory gateways. The Niagara specific controllers function as a gateway between the Niagara framework protocol (Fox) and the field network beneath. These supervisory gateways may also be used as general purpose controllers and also have the capability to provide a web-based user interface.

Note that different vendors refer to this component by different names. The most common name is "JACE"; other names include (but are not limited to) "EC-BOS", "FX-40", "TMN", "SLX" and "UNC".

1.4.51 Object (BACnet)

An ASHRAE 135 Object. The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated Properties. Examples include Analog Input objects and Binary Output objects.

1.4.52 Object Identifier (BACnet)

A grouping of two Object properties: Object Type (e.g. Analog Value, Schedule, etc.) and Object Instance (in this case, a number). Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

1.4.53 Object Instance (BACnet)

See paragraph OBJECT IDENTIFIER

1.4.54 Object Properties (BACnet)

Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

1.4.55 Operator Configurable (All protocols)

Operator configurable values are values that can be changed from a single common front end user interface across multiple vendor systems.

For Niagara Framework Systems, a property, setting, or value is Operator Configurable when it is configurable from a Niagara Framework Front End.

1.4.56 Override (All protocols)

Changing the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where the change has priority over the sequence and where there is a mechanism for releasing the change such that the point returns to the normal value. Overrides persist until released or overridden at the same or higher priority but are not required to persist through a loss of power. Overrides are often used by operators to change values, and generally originate at a user interface (workstation or local display panel).

1.4.57 Packaged Equipment (All protocols)

Packaged equipment is a single piece of equipment provided by a manufacturer in a substantially complete and operable condition, where the controls (DDC Hardware) are factory installed, and the equipment is sold and shipped from the manufacturer as a single entity. Disassembly and reassembly of a large piece of equipment for shipping does not prevent it from being packaged equipment. Package units may require field installation of remote sensors. Packaged equipment is also called a "packaged unit".

Note industry may use the term "Packaged System" to mean a collection of equipment that is designed to work together where each piece of equipment is packaged equipment and there is a network that connects the equipment together. A "packaged system" of this type is NOT packaged equipment; it is a collection of packaged equipment, and each piece of equipment must individually meet specification requirements.

1.4.58 Packaged Unit (All protocols)

See packaged equipment.

1.4.59 Performance Verification Test (PVT) (All protocols)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.4.60 Physical Segment (BACnet)

A single contiguous medium to which BACnet devices are attached (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.61 Plant Controllers

Plant controllers are typically used to control various equipment in mechanical rooms such as pumps, heat exchangers, and chillers.

1.4.62 Polling (All protocols)

A device periodically requesting data from another device.

1.4.63 Points (All protocols)

Physical and virtual inputs and outputs. See also paragraph INPUT/OUTPUT (I/O).

1.4.64 Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) Control Loop (All protocols)

Three parameters used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint. Derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems (leaving "PI" control).

1.4.65 Proprietary (BACnet)

Within the context of BACnet, any extension of or addition to object types, properties, PrivateTransfer services, or enumerations specified in ASHRAE 135. Objects with Object_Type values of 128 and above are Proprietary Objects. Properties with Property_Identifier of 512 and above are proprietary Properties.

1.4.66 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) (BACnet)

A document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which describes which portions of the BACnet standard may be implemented by a given device. ASHRAE 135 requires that all ASHRAE 135 devices have a PICS, and also defines a minimum set of information that must be in it. A device as installed for a specific project may not implement everything in its PICS.

1.4.67 Repeater (All protocols)

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

1.4.68 Router (All protocols)

A device that connects two ASHRAE 135 networks and controls traffic between the two by retransmitting signals received from one side onto the other based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide a BACnet internetwork and to limit network traffic. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN. If a router is connected directly to the MCEN, it must be listed on the approved DIACAP equipment list and must be Marine Corps DADMS listed and approved.

1.4.69 Segment (All protocols)

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type.

1.4.70 Standard BACnet Objects (BACnet)

Objects with Object_Type values below 128 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Objects which are not proprietary. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.71 Standard BACnet Properties (BACnet)

Properties with Property_Identifier values below 512 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Properties which are not proprietary. See Proprietary.

1.4.72 Standard BACnet Services (BACnet)

ASHRAE 135 services other than ConfirmedPrivateTransfer or UnconfirmedPrivateTransfer. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.73 Supervisory Building Controller

The Supervisory Building Controller is used to coordinate all equipment in a building, input scheduling, and is used as a connection point for transferring configuration files to the other controllers. The SBC must communicate with other controllers and equipment through a BACnet MS/TP bus. Depending on approvals and capabilities, the SBC may be used as a point of connection between the Camp Lejeune UMCS network (IP) and the building level control network (BACnet MS/TP).

Provide a five year service license on all Supervisory Controllers. Provide a reserve of 10 percent of additional points and additional devices on the Supervisory Controller license at the final project acceptance.

1.4.74 UMCS (All protocols)

UMCS stands for Utility Monitoring and Control System. The term refers to all components by which a project site monitors, manages, and controls real-time operation of HVAC and other building systems. These components include the UMCS "front-end" and all field building control systems connected to the front-end. The front-end consists of Monitoring and Control Software (user interface software), browser-based user interfaces and network infrastructure.

The network infrastructure (the "UMCS Network"), is an IP network connecting multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

The UMCS at Camp Lejeune is an enterprise system that actively receives energy and building condition information from multiple sources and provides load shedding, electric metering, alarming, trending, scheduling, set point adjustment and device status of all supervisory building controllers for maintenance personnel. The UMCS receives real time electrical utility pricing data and automatically manages to Camp

Lejeune's energy target. The existing UMCS consists of two servers, 1) Johnson Controls Incorporated (JCI) Metasys Extended Architecture (ADX server), and 2) Niagara AX supervisor (JCI FX web supervisor). Both of the systems communicate over the MCEN and either may be used to fulfill the requirements of this specification.

1.4.75 UMCS Network (All protocols)

The UMCS Network connects multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.76 Writable Property (BACnet)

A Property is Writable when it can be changed through the use of one or more of the WriteProperty services defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 15 regardless of the value of any other Property. Note that in the ASHRAE 135 standard, some Properties may be writable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE; for purposes of this Section, Properties that are only writable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE are not considered to be Writable.

1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING

TABLE I: PROJECT SEQUENCING lists the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3 EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column). TABLE I does not specify overall project milestone and completion dates; these dates are specified in the contract documents.

- a. Sequencing for Submittals: The sequencing specified for submittals is the deadline by which the submittal must be initially submitted to the Government. Following submission there will be a Government review period as specified in Section 01 33 00.05 20 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon resubmittal there will be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is accepted by the Government.
- b. Sequencing for Activities: The sequencing specified for activities indicates the earliest the activity may begin.
- c. Abbreviations: In TABLE I the abbreviation AAO is used for 'after approval of' and 'ACO' is used for 'after completion of'.

TABLE I. PROJECT SEQUENCING (FOR NAVY PROJECTS WITH AN ACCEPTANCE ENGINEER)			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
1	S	Existing Conditions Report	

TABLE I. PROJECT SEQUENCING (FOR NAVY PROJECTS WITH AN ACCEPTANCE ENGINEER)			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
2	S	DDC Contractor Design Drawings	
3	S	Manufacturer's Product Data	
4	S	Pre-construction QC Checklist	
5	E		AAO #1 thru #4
6	E	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	ACO #5
7	S	Post-Construction QC Checklist	ACO #6
8	S	Programming Software Configuration Software Niagara Framework Engineering Tool Niagara Framework Wizards	ACO #6
9	S	Draft As-Built Drawings	ACO #6
10	S,E	PVT Testing Activities	As indicated in PART 3 of this Section.
11	S	PVT Report	As indicated in PART 3 of this Section.
12	S	Controller Application Programs Controller Configuration Settings Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Backups	AAO #11
13	S	Final As-Built Drawings	AAO #11
14	S	O&M Instructions	AAO #13
15	S	Training Documentation	before scheduled start of #16
16	E	Training	AAO #14 and #15
17	S	Closeout QC Checklist	ACO #16

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for **Contractor Quality Control approval**. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to **Section 01 33 29.05 20 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING FOR DESIGN-BUILD**. Submit the following in accordance with **Section 01 33 00.05 20 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

DDC Contractor Design Drawings; G

Draft As-Built Drawings; G

Final As-Built Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Programming Software; G

Controller Application Programs; G

Configuration Software; G

Controller Configuration Settings; G

Manufacturer's Product Data; G

Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Backups; G

Niagara Framework Engineering Tool; G

Niagara Framework Wizards; G

SD-05 Design Data

Boiler Or Chiller Plant Gateway Request

SD-06 Test Reports

Existing Conditions Report

Start-Up Testing Report; G

PVT Procedures; G

PVT Report; G

Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

Control Contractor's Performance Verification Testing Plan; G

Equipment Supplier's Performance Verification Testing Plan; G

Endurance Testing Results; G

Performance Verification Test Report; G

Bus Waveform Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor Qualifications

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Training Documentation; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Enclosure Keys; G

Password Summary Report; G

Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

1.7 DATA PACKAGE AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical data packages consisting of technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered 'shop drawings' under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.8 SOFTWARE FOR DDC HARDWARE AND GATEWAYS

Provide all software related to the programming and configuration of DDC Hardware and Gateways as indicated. License all Software to the MCB Camp Lejeune, NC for unrestricted use and reproduction on same. Software keys and "dongles" are not permitted. The term "controller" as used in these requirements means both DDC Hardware and Gateways.

1.8.1 Configuration Software

For each type of controller, provide the configuration tool software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 22 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of the software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Configuration Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 2 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.2 Controller Configuration Settings

For each controller, provide copies of the installed configuration settings as source code compatible with the configuration tool software

for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 22 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Configuration Settings on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which files are associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of the Controller Configuration Settings CD-ROM.

1.8.3 Programming Software

For each type of programmable controller, provide the programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 22 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Programming Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 2 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.4 Controller Application Programs

For each programmable controller, provide copies of the application program as source code compatible with the programming software for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 22 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Application Programs on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which application program is associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of the Controller Application Programs CD-ROM.

1.8.5 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Backups

For each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, provide a backup of all software within the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, including configuration settings. This backup must be sufficient to allow the restoration of the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway or the replacement of the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway.

Submit backups for each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Mark each backup indicating clearly the source Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway.

1.8.6 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool (for all Niagara Framework system)

Provide a Niagara Framework Engineering Tool in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 22 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit software user manuals with the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool submittal.

Submit the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 2 hard copies of the software user manual for the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool.

1.9 BOILER OR CHILLER PLANT GATEWAY REQUEST

If requesting the use of a gateway to a boiler or chiller plant as indicated in Section 23 09 23.02 22 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, submit a Boiler or Chiller Plant

Gateway Request describing the configuration of the boilers or chillers including model numbers for equipment and controllers, the sequence of operation for the units, and a justification for the need to operate the units on a shared non-BACnet network.

1.10 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Submit documentation certifying the controls Contractor performing the work has completed at least three DDC systems installations of a similar design to this project, and programmed similar sequences of operation for at least two years. Personnel performing the installation, programming, checkout, commissioning and training must, at a minimum, have obtained all certifications required by the manufacturer for the tasks they are performing. Tasks include any activity required to execute and complete the contracted work. Certifications for each person must be submitted prior to the beginning of the contracted work. Certifications must be made available at any time upon the request from Camp Lejeune.

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL CHECKLISTS

The QC Checklist for Niagara Framework Based BACnet Systems in APPENDIX A of this Section must be completed by the Contractor's Chief Quality Control (QC) Representative and submitted as indicated.

The QC Representative must verify each item indicated and initial in the space provided to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

1.11.1 Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Pre-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

1.11.2 Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Post-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist.

1.11.3 Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Closeout QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Closeout QC Checklist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Provide products meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 13.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 22 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, other referenced Sections, and this Section.

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment must be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment must have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of these and similar

products. The standard products must have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. DDC Hardware not meeting the two-year field service requirement is acceptable provided it has been successfully used by the Contractor in a minimum of two previous projects. The equipment items must be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose must be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components.

2.2 PRODUCT DATA

Provide [manufacturer's product data](#) sheets documenting compliance with product specifications for each product provided under [Section 23 09 13.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC](#), [Section 23 09 23.02 22 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS](#), or this Section. Provide product data for all products in a single indexed compendium, organized by product type.

For all BACnet hardware: for each manufacturer, model and version (revision) of DDC Hardware provide the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) in accordance with [Section 23 09 23.02 22 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS](#).

2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

- a. Pressure: Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.
- b. Vibration: Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.
- c. Temperature:
 - (1) Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.
 - (2) Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.
- d. Humidity: 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.4 WIRELESS CAPABILITY

For products incorporating any wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical), provide products for which wireless capability can be permanently disabled at the device. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

Provide each digital controller, including gateways, in a factory fabricated enclosure. Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:

- a. Provide with a hinged lockable door and an offset removable metal back plate, except controllers integral with terminal units, like those mounted on VAV boxes. Provide like-keyed locks for all hinged panels provided and a set of two Enclosure Keys for each lockable enclosure on a single ring per enclosure with a tag identifying the enclosure the keys operate.
- b. Provide each enclosure with a main external power on/off switch located inside the cabinet.
- c. Provide each enclosure with a separate 120VAC duplex convenience receptacle.
- d. Provide each enclosure surge and transient power protection. Surge protection is not required for small terminal unit controllers such as VAV controllers.

2.5.1 Outdoors

For enclosures located outdoors, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 4 requirements.

Enclosures, control panels and controllers located outdoors must be able to withstand extreme ambient conditions, without malfunction or failure, whether or not the controlled equipment is running. If necessary, provide a thermostatically controlled panel heater in freezing locations, and an internal ventilating fan in locations exposed to direct sunlight.

2.5.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 2 requirements.

For enclosures located in mechanical rooms containing steam service or equipment, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 4 requirements.

2.5.3 Other Locations

For enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and in plenum returns, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

2.6 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.6.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style

with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.6.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.6.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide in accordance with the control manufacturer's recommendations and the following: Provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

- a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist
- b. 100 percent shielded pairs
- c. at least 300-volt insulation
- d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation
- e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.6.4 MS/TP Communication Bus

- a. Provide system manufacturer's recommended or preferred cabling.
- b. Follow cable manufacturer's recommendations or requirements based on the cable usage, such as outdoors and/or underground.
- c. Splices in communication cable are not allowed. Segments of communication cable between field devices must be solid lengths with no splices.

2.6.5 Conduit

Conduit for controls less than 100 volts must be colored blue. Junction box cover plates for controls must be blue. Fittings and boxes do not need to be blue.

2.6.6 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.6.7 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Fully install and test the control system in accordance Section 23 09 13.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 22 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, and this Section.

3.1.1 Pre-Installation Meeting

Prior to starting the installation, meet with the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) and the BAS owner to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DDC system requirements. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.1.2 Dielectric Isolation

Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Install control system in a manner that provides clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Install control system such that it does not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.3 Penetrations in Building Exterior

Make all penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior watertight.

3.1.4 Device Mounting Criteria

Install devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated and shown. Provide a weathershield for all devices installed outdoors. Provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Provide clearance for mechanical and electrical system maintenance; do not not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance. All devices must be mounted only to the cabinet backplane with adequate space allowed for serviceability and proper heat dissipation from devices.

3.1.5 Labels and Tags

Key all labels and tags to the unique identifiers shown on the As-Built drawings. For labels exterior to protective enclosures provide engraved plastic labels mechanically attached to the enclosure or DDC Hardware. Labels inside protective enclosures may be adhesive labels. Provide white labels with bold black block lettering. For tags, provide plastic or metal tags mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire.

- a. Label all Enclosures and DDC Hardware.
- b. Label each control panel, control device, actuator and sensor.
- c. Label exterior of control actuator indicating the (full) open and (full) closed positions.

- d. Components mounted above a ceiling or service hatch must also have the component identification visible from below. Examples: A VAV controller, or exhaust fan relay, identification would be included on the ceiling grid, or service hatch, in the area of the controller.
- e. Tag Airflow measurement arrays (AFMA) with flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient.
- f. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap

3.1.6 Surge and Transient Protection

3.1.6.1 Power-Line Surge Protection

Provide surge suppressors on the incoming power at each direct digital controller or grouped terminal controllers and must be installed externally to the device or devices being protected. Surge suppressors are to be rated in accordance with UL 1449, have a fault indicating light, and conform to the following:

- a. The device must be a transient voltage surge suppressor, hard-wire type individual equipment protector for 120 VAC/1 phase/2 wire plus ground.
- b. The device must react within 5 nanoseconds and automatically reset.
- c. The voltage protection threshold, line to neutral, must be no more than 211 volts.
- d. Provide the device with an independent secondary stage equal to or greater than the primary stage joule rating.
- e. The primary suppression system components must be pure silicon avalanche diodes.
- f. The secondary suppression system components must be silicon avalanche diodes or metal oxide varistors.
- g. Provide device with an indication light to indicate the protection components are functioning.
- h. All system functions of the transient suppression system must be individually fused and not short circuit the AC power line at any time.
- i. Provide device with an EMI/RFI noise filter with a minimum attenuation of 13 dB at 10 kHz to 300 MHz.
- j. The device must comply with IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Class "B" requirements and be tested according to IEEE C62.45.
- k. The device is to be capable of operating between minus 20 degrees F and plus 122 degrees F.

3.1.6.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

Provide surge and transient protection for DDC controllers and DDC network related devices connected to phone lines, network communication lines, lines from exterior equipment, and lines from other buildings including

mechanical buildings in accordance with the following:

- a. The device must provide continuous, non-interrupting protection, and automatically reset after safely eliminating transient surges.
- b. The protection must react within 5 nanoseconds using only solid-state silicon avalanche technology.
- c. Install the device at the distance recommended by its manufacturer.

3.1.7 Basic Cybersecurity Requirements

3.1.7.1 Passwords

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Do not use the same password for more than one device. Coordinate selection of passwords with [Contracting Officer](#). Provide a [Password Summary Report](#) documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

Provide two hardcopies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

3.1.7.2 Wireless Capability

Unless otherwise indicated, disable wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical) for all devices with wireless capability. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate. Password protecting a wireless connections does not meet this requirement; the wireless capability must be disabled.

3.1.7.3 IP Network Physical Security

Install all IP Network media, [to include all power and signal wire, in rigid conduit](#). Install all IP devices including but not limited to IP-enabled DDC hardware and IP Network Hardware in lockable enclosures.

3.1.8 Wiring Criteria

- a. [Run circuits operating at more than 100 volts in rigid or flexible conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.](#)
- b. [Run all control wiring in rigid or flexible conduit, metallic tubing, or covered metal raceways, unless noted otherwise. All control wiring located inside mechanical rooms to be in conduit or metallic tubing. All conduit and junction box covers to be blue in color."](#)
- c. [Do not run binary control circuit wiring in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Where analog signal wiring requires conduit, do not run in the same conduit with AC power circuits or control circuits operating at more than 100 volts.](#)
- d. [Provide circuit and wiring protection required by NFPA 70.](#)
- e. [Minimum conduit size is 3/4-inch, except 1/2-inch may be used from last junction box to the terminal device. Maximum conduit fill is 40 percent or the cable manufacturer's recommended amount whichever is less. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to](#)

protect wiring from burrs.

- f. Do not bury aluminum-sheathed cable or aluminum conduit in concrete.
- g. Input/output identification: Permanently label each field-installed wire, cable, and pneumatic tube at each end with descriptive text using a commercial wire marking system. Labels is to fully encircle the wire, cable, or tube. The single line text is to run parallel to the wire, cable, or tube and **must** be repeated so as to be viewable without twirling or twisting the wire. Locate the markers within 2 inches of each termination. Include on the label the type of network and destination of cable (ex. BACnet/AHU-1). Match the names and I/O number to the project's point list. Similarly label all power wiring serving control devices, including the word "power" and panel board and circuit number, or transformer location in the label. Number each pneumatic tube every six feet. Label all terminal blocks with alpha/numeric labels. All wiring and the methods must be in accordance with UL 508A.
- h. Permanently display controller wiring diagram for each controller on the inside of the control cabinet door. Diagram must be neatly lettered and taped or adhered with sticky back label.
- i. Conduit identification: Label all conduits at 36 inches from terminations, boxes, or bends. Labels to be 3/8 inches, black lettering on white background, and indicate what system the conduit contains. Label is to be visible and legible from at least three sides with a minimum dimension of 1.9 inches x 4 inches. Conduit that includes power circuits are to be labeled with source panel and circuit, and destination cabinet or equipment.
- j. Each terminal device is to have its own terminal conduit run. Device boxes or devices are not be used as "pass thru" for wiring.
- k. Run conduit to equipment and devices tight to walls, and ceilings. Avoid conduit on the floor, i.e. conduit must not block access to or past equipment. Flex conduit is to be used only when EMT or rigid conduit is not able to satisfy the application such as a transition to a sensor or equipment. Limit Flex conduit to a maximum length of 3 ft.
- l. For controller power, provide new 120 VAC circuits with ground if not defined on the electrical drawings. Provide each circuit with a dedicated breaker and run wiring in its own conduit, separate from any control wiring. Connect the controller's ground wire to the electrical panel ground. Conduit grounds are not acceptable.
- m. Power the Supervisory Building Controllers (SBC) from a dedicated transformer for the SBC only. Each control cabinet must have a dedicated 24 volt transformer. The 120 VAC power branch circuit are to be dedicated to the DDC control system. Factory provided transformers in equipment must be used as a source of power only for the control devices intended by the equipment manufacturer.
- n. Surge Protection: Install surge protection according to manufacturer's instructions. Multiple controllers fed from a common power supply may be protected by a common surge protector, properly sized for the total connected devices.
- o. Make all terminations in panels at a terminal block if not connected

directly to a panel device, ie Field Controller, Supervisory Controller. No wire nuts are allowed in panels. High and low voltage wires must not land on the same terminal block unless they are separated and of a different color and/or clearly identified.

- p. Grounding: Ground controllers and cabinets to a good earth ground as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Conduit grounding is not acceptable. All grounding must have a direct path to the building earth ground. Ground sensor drain wire shields at the controller end.
- q. Correct all associated MS/TP and SA bus wiring, termination, end of line, and ground loop problems.
- r. Run wiring in panel enclosures in covered wire track.
- s. Control cabinets and wiring boxes must be clean of all debris.
- t. Low voltage cable must not be supported directly from "all thread" rod. If cabling/wiring is permitted to be run without conduit/raceway it must be supported using a retaining device such as a bridle ring or J hook, and where appropriate connected to the all thread rod using a standoff device. Openly installed cabling/wiring must be approved by Camp Lejeune Public Works Department.
- u. For serviceability, allow a minimum of 2 inches of exposed wire or cable from any termination point, i.e. between Panduit and field controller terminations.

3.1.9 Network and Telephone Communication Lines

When telephone lines or network connections by the Government are required, provide the Contracting Officer at least 120 days advance notice of need. Provide one inch conduit and two (2) green Cat 6 cables from the point of connection of the BAS to the point of connection to the MCEN (most likely in the telephone equipment room). Cables must be terminated and tested.

3.1.10 Interface With Existing UMCS

Provide 16 hours of assistance to the Government with interfacing the BAS to the Base wide UMCS. The Government will make the final connection of the BAS to the MCEN. This 16 hours does not include completion or corrections to the installed BAS as defined in the contract documents. This 16 hours is for assisting the interface and for making revisions to the BAS that may be needed outside of the contract requirements. As-Built control drawings must be available for the UMCS operator performing the interfacing.

3.2 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

Provide drawings in the form and arrangement indicated and shown. Use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Assign a unique identifier as shown to each control system element on a drawing. When packaging drawings, group schedules by system. When space allows, it is permissible to include multiple schedules for the same system on a single sheet. Except for drawings covering all systems, do not put information for different systems on the same sheet.

Provide a title sheet for the control system drawing set. Include the project title, project location, contract number, the controls contractor preparing the drawings, an index of the control drawings in the set, and a legend of the symbols and abbreviations used throughout the control system drawings. The Title Block of each drawing must include the Drawing revision, i.e. Submittal, Revision 1, Revision 2, As-Built, etc., including the date.

Submit hardcopy drawings on A3 17 by 11 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in PDF and in AutoCAD 2016 format. In addition, submit electronic drawings in editable Excel format for all drawings that are tabular, including but not limited to the Point Schedule and Equipment Schedule.

- a. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated with pre-construction information depicting the intended control system design and plans. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package: 2 hard copies and 5 copies on CD-ROM.
- b. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with as-built data for the system prior to PVT. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 2 hard copies and 5 copies on CD-ROM.
- c. Submit Final As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with all final as-built data. Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 2 hard copies and 5 copies on CD-ROM.

3.2.1 Sample Drawings

Sample drawings in electronic format are available at the Whole Building Design Guide page for this section:

<http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-23-09-00>

These drawings may prove useful in demonstrating expected drawing formatting and example content and are provided for illustrative purposes only. Note that these drawings do not meet the content requirements of this Section and must be completed to meet project requirements.

3.2.2 Drawing Index and Legend

Provide an HVAC Control System Drawing Index showing the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. In the Drawing Index, list all Contractor Design Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. In the Design Drawing Legend, show and describe all symbols, abbreviations and acronyms used on the Design Drawings. Provide a single Index and Legend for the entire drawing package.

3.2.3 Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule

Provide a thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule containing each thermostat's unique identifier, room identifier and control features and functions as shown. Provide a single thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule for the entire project.

3.2.4 Valve Schedule

Provide a valve schedule containing each valve's unique identifier, size,

flow coefficient Kv (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure to torque data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. In the valve schedule include actuator selection data supported by calculations of the force required to move and seal the valve, access and clearance requirements. Provide a single valve schedule for the entire project.

3.2.5 Damper Schedule

Provide a damper schedule containing each damper's unique identifier, type (opposed or parallel blade), nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, actuator size and spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner range, location of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. Include the AMCA 511 maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential for each damper in the Damper Schedule. Provide a single damper schedule for the entire project.

3.2.6 Project Summary Equipment Schedule

Provide a project summary equipment schedule containing the manufacturer, model number, part number, descriptive name, *firmware version*, *serial number*, *physical location* (e.g. Building 4, room 112 overhead), and *power requirements* (e.g. AC/DC voltage and power draw) for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a single project equipment schedule for the entire project.

3.2.7 Equipment Schedule

Provide system equipment schedules containing the unique identifier, manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a separate equipment schedule for each HVAC system.

3.2.8 Occupancy Schedule

Provide an occupancy schedule drawing containing the same fields as the occupancy schedule Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a single occupancy schedule for the entire project.

3.2.9 DDC Hardware Schedule

Provide a single DDC Hardware Schedule for the entire project and including following information for each device.

3.2.9.1 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier for the device.

3.2.9.2 HVAC System

The system "name" used to identify a specific system (the name used on the system schematic drawing for that system).

3.2.9.3 BACnet Device Information

3.2.9.3.1 Device Object Identifier

Assign unique device "Object_Identifier" property numbers or device instances for each device on the BACnet internetwork. Provide for future modification of the device instance number. Instance numbers must be field assignable.

3.2.9.3.2 Device Object Name Property Text

Each object on the Camp Lejeune UMCS has a unique point name, which is made up of the object or short name stored in the controller and the equipment identifier, which is stored in the supervisory building controller (SBC). The long point name combines this object name with the name stored in the SBC that describes the controller or location of the object. The device object name property field must support 32 minimum printable characters. The point name follows the general convention:

Building.Equipment.Object Name

Example: HP512.AHU-3.DA-T. See Attachments one through three for equipment names, object names, object groupings, and area names.

3.2.9.3.3 Object Name Property Text (Other than Device Objects)

The object name identifies the specific point. Only object names on the approved Camp Lejeune list must be used. From the example above, the point name is: "DA-T". See Attachment for the approved Camp Lejeune list. The object name property field must support 32 minimum printable characters.

3.2.9.3.4 Object Description

The controller must also store an alpha numeric description of the object name. The controller must support a minimum of 30 printable characters. From the example above the object description is: "Discharge Air Temperature".

3.2.9.3.5 List of Attachments

The following attachments can be found at the end of this specification.

Attachment 1 - Equipment Names
Attachment 2 - Object Names
Attachment 3 - Object Grouping

3.2.9.3.6 Setpoints

All setpoints must be BACnet exposed for auto discovery purposes if needed.

3.2.9.3.7 Plant Controllers

Equipment such as VFD's, chillers, and boilers must have hardwired enable(start/stop) and status points from the plant controller. VFD's must also have a hardwired speed command. Software points are not allowable. Additionally, this equipment must have a BACnet interface for monitoring.

3.2.9.3.8 Network Number

The Network Number for the device.

3.2.9.3.9 MAC Address

The MAC Address for the device. For MS/TP networks, assign addresses from 0-127. Do not use the controls manufacturer reserved addresses for field controllers. This is typically 0-3. Also the BACnet Instance ID for MAC Address 127, Trunk 1, is reserved for the Supervisory controller. Supervisory Controller Global ID and instance numbers are to be obtained from Camp Lejeune Public Works Operations to ensure duplicates do not occur. Point of Contact:

Public Works Division/EMCS
1005 Michael Road/Building 1005
MCB Camp Lejeune, NC 28547
(910) 450-7846

3.2.9.3.10 BTL Listing

The BTL Listing of the device. If the device is listed under multiple BTL Profiles, indicate the profile that matches the use and configuration of the device as installed.

3.2.9.3.11 Proprietary Services Information

If the device uses non-standard ASHRAE 135 services as defined and permitted in Section 23 09 23.02 22 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, indicate that the device uses non-standard services and include a description of all non-standard services used. Describe usage and content such that a device from another vendor can interoperate with the device using the non-standard service. Provide descriptions with sufficient detail to allow a device from a different manufacturer to be programmed to both read and write the non-standard service request:

- a. read: interpret the data contained in the non-standard service and;
- b. write: given similar data, generate the appropriate non-standard service request.

3.2.9.3.12 Alarming Information

Indicate whether the device is used for alarm generation, and which types of alarm generation the device implements: intrinsic, local algorithmic, remote algorithmic.

3.2.9.3.13 Scheduling Information

Indicate whether the device is used for scheduling.

3.2.9.3.14 Trending Information

Indicate whether the device is used for trending, and indicate if the device is used to trend local values, remote values, or both.

3.2.9.4 Niagara Station ID

The Niagara Station ID for each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

3.2.10 Points Schedule

Provide a Points Schedule in tabular form for each HVAC system, with the indicated columns and with each row representing a hardware point, network point or configuration point in the system.

- a. When a Points Schedule was included in the Contract Drawing package, use the same fields as the Contract Drawing with updated information in addition to the indicated fields.
- b. When Point Schedules are included in the contract package, items requiring contractor verification or input have been shown in angle brackets (" $<$ " and " $>$ "), such as $< \underline{\hspace{1cm}} >$ for a required entry or $< \text{value} >$ for a value requiring confirmation. Complete all items in brackets as well as any blank cells. Do not modify values which are not in brackets without approval.

Points Schedule Columns must include:

3.2.10.1 Point Name

The abbreviated name for the point using the indicated naming convention. **All points must adhere to the Camp Lejeune standard naming conventions.**

3.2.10.2 Description

A brief functional description of the point such as "Supply Air Temperature".

3.2.10.3 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier shown on the DDC Hardware Schedule and used across all drawings for the DDC Hardware containing the point.

3.2.10.4 Settings

The value and units of any setpoints, configured setpoints, configuration parameters, and settings related to each point.

3.2.10.5 Range

The range of values, including units, associated with the point, including but not limited to a zone temperature setpoint adjustment range, a sensor measurement range, occupancy values for an occupancy input, or the status of a safety.

3.2.10.6 Input or Output (I/O) Type

The type of input or output signal associated with the point. Use the following abbreviations for entries in this column:

- a. AI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Analog Input
- b. AO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Analog Output

- c. BI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Binary Input
- d. BO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Binary Output
- e. PULSE: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Pulse Accumulator Input
- f. NET-IN: The value is provided from the network (generally from another device). Use this entry only when the value is received from another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is received on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.
- g. NET-OUT: The value is provided to another controller over the network. Use this entry only when the value is transmitted to another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is transmitted on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

3.2.10.7 Object and Property Information

The Object Type and Instance Number for the Object associated with the point. If the value of the point is not in the Present_Value Property, then also provide the Property ID for the Property containing the value of the point. Any point that is displayed at the front end or on an LDP, is trended, is used by another device on the network, or has an alarm condition must be documented here.

3.2.10.8 Niagara Station ID

The Niagara Station ID of the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway the point is mapped into.

3.2.10.9 Network Data Exchange Information (Gets Data From, Sends Data To)

Provide the DDC Hardware Identifier of other DDC Hardware the point is shared with.

3.2.10.10 Override Information (Object Type and Instance Number)

For each point requiring an Override and not residing in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, indicate if the Object for the point is Commandable or, if the use of a separate Object was specifically approved by the Contracting Officer, provide the Object Type and Instance Number of the Object to be used in overriding the point.

3.2.10.11 Alarm Information

For Niagara BACnet systems: Indicate the Alarm Generation Type and Notification Class Object Instance Number for each point requiring an alarm. (Note that not all alarms will have a Notification Class Object.)

3.2.10.12 Configuration Information

Indicate the means of configuration associated with each point. For points in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, indicate the point within the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway used to configure the

value. For other points:

- a. For Operator Configurable Points indicate BACnet Object and Property information (Name, Type, Identifiers) containing the configurable value. Indicate whether the property is writable always, or only when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.
- b. For Configurable Points indicate the BACnet Object and Property information as for Operator Configurable points, or identification of the configurable settings from within the engineering software for the device or identification of the hardware settings on the device.

3.2.11 Riser Diagram

The Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network may be in tabular form, and must show all DDC Hardware and all Network Hardware, including network terminators. For each item, provide the unique identifier, common descriptive name, physical sequential order (previous and next device on the network), room identifier and location within room. If applicable, show connections to existing networks and include the existing network in the riser diagram. Include surge protection device locations on the riser when the field controller communication trunk is leaving or entering a building. A single riser diagram must be submitted for the entire system.

3.2.12 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics in the same form as the control system schematic Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a control system schematic for each HVAC system. Include the following:

- a. Location of each input and output device, specify room # for remote devices.
- b. Flow diagram for each piece of HVAC equipment
- c. Name or symbol for each control system component, such as V-1 for a valve
- d. Setpoints, with differential or proportional band values
- e. Written sequence of operation for the HVAC equipment
- f. Valve and Damper Schedules, with normal (power fail) position
- g. Control cabinet general layout, include all devices, point count, point connection terminal numbers, and cable type (18/2, 18/3, etc); 24VAC VA power requirement for all devices including those powered from the cabinet.

3.2.13 Control Logic Diagrams

Provide HVAC equipment control logic diagrams. Indicate required electrical interlocks. Logic diagram schematics must include 120 VAC and low voltage devices in each panel. Logic diagram schematics must also include all field devices (sensors, relays actuators, etc) and any connection point to controlled equipment or devices.

3.2.14 Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram

Provide controller wiring diagrams as functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to each controller and to the identified terminals of input and output devices, starters and package equipment. Show necessary jumpers and ground connections and the labels of all conductors. Identify sources of power required for control systems and for packaged equipment control systems back to the panel board circuit breaker number, controller enclosures, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Show each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment. Show the connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating. Provide wiring diagrams for each HVAC system.

3.3 CONTROLLER TUNING

Tune each controller in a manner consistent with that described in the [ASHRAE FUN IP](#) and in the manufacturer's instruction manual. Tuning must consist of adjustment of the proportional, integral, and where applicable, the derivative (PID) settings to provide stable closed-loop control. Each loop must be tuned while the system or plant is operating at a high gain (worst case) condition, where high gain can generally be defined as a low-flow or low-load condition. Upon final adjustment of the PID settings, in response to a change in controller setpoint, the controlled variable must settle out at the new setpoint with no more than two (2) oscillations above and below setpoint. Upon settling out at the new setpoint the controller output must be steady. With the exception of naturally slow processes such as zone temperature control, the controller must settle out at the new setpoint within five (5) minutes. Set the controller to its correct setpoint and record and submit the final PID configuration settings with the O&M Instructions and on the associated Points Schedule.

3.4 START-UP

3.4.1 Start-Up Test

Perform the following startup tests for each control system to ensure that the described control system components are installed and functioning per this specification.

Adjust, calibrate, measure, program, configure, set the time schedules, and otherwise perform all necessary actions to ensure that the systems function as indicated and shown in the sequence of operation and other contract documents.

3.4.1.1 Systems Check

An item-by-item check must be performed for each HVAC system

3.4.1.1.1 Step 1 - System Inspection

- a. Confirm all mechanical installation work is success fully completed and started up by the appropriate personnel.
- b. With the system in unoccupied mode and with fan hand-off-auto switches in the OFF position, verify that power and main air are available where required and that all output devices are in their failsafe and normal positions. Compile a list of output devices and document

device normal position and date verified.

- c. Inspect each local display panel and each M&C Client to verify that all displays indicate shutdown conditions.
- d. Confirm each controller works properly in stand-alone mode by disconnecting the BACnet bus.

3.4.1.1.2 Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check

Perform a two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter by comparing the value from the test instrument to the network value provided by the DDC Hardware. Use digital indicating test instruments, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. Use test instruments with accuracy at least twice as accurate as the specified sensor accuracy and with calibration traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards. Check the first check point in the bottom one-third of the sensor range, and the second in the top one-third of the sensor range. Verify that the sensing element-to-DDC readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances, and if not recalibrate or replace the device and repeat the calibration check. Compile a list of each sensor and document the sensor reading, initial measured value, sensor calibrated value and sensor calibration date.

3.4.1.1.3 Step 3 - Actuator Range Check

With the system running, apply a signal to each actuator through the DDC Hardware controller. Verify proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all actuated devices and record the signal levels for the extreme positions of each device. Vary the signal over its full range, and verify that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. Where applicable, verify that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. For valve actuators and damper actuators, perform the actuator range check under normal system pressures. Compile a list of each device and document the span for that device, span setting, and adjustment date.

3.4.1.2 Weather Dependent Test

Perform weather dependent test procedures in the appropriate climatic season.

3.4.2 Start-Up Testing Report

Submit 4 copies of the Start-Up Testing Report. The report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package documenting the results of the tests performed and certifying that the system is installed and functioning per this specification, and is ready for the Performance Verification Test (PVT). Include lists compiled during Start-Up tests.

3.5 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING

3.5.1 General

PVT testing must demonstrate compliance of controls work with contract

document requirements and must be performed by the Controls Contractor and Equipment Suppliers.

3.5.2 Performance Verification Testing and Commissioning

PVT testing is a Government quality assurance function that includes systems trending and field tests. Commissioning is a quality control function that is the Commissioning Team's responsibility to the extent required by this contract.

3.5.3 Performance Verification Testing of Equipment with Packaged Controls

Controls Contractor and Equipment Supplier(s) must share and coordinate PVT testing responsibilities for equipment provided with on-board factory packaged controls such as boiler controllers, dedicated outside air systems (DOAS's), and packaged pumping systems.

3.5.3.1 Controls Contractor Responsibilities

The Controls Contractor must provide a PVT Plan separate from Equipment Supplier's performance verification testing plan, perform endurance testing, and perform PVT testing concurrent with Equipment Suppliers' testing for equipment provided with on-board factory packaged controls to demonstrate the following:

- a. Equipment enabling and disabling.
- b. Equipment standard and optional control points necessary to accomplish functionality regardless if specified in contract documents or not.
- c. Equipment standard and optional alarms critical to safe operation regardless if specified in contract documents or not.
- d. All control points added by Controls Contractor in addition to onboard factory packaged controls regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

Refer to paragraphs titled "Performance Verification Test Plan" and "Endurance Testing" for additional information.

3.5.3.2 Equipment Supplier Responsibilities

Each Equipment Supplier must provide PVT Plans separate from Controls Contractor's plans and perform PVT testing concurrent with Controls Contractor's testing for their equipment provided with on-board factory packaged controls to demonstrate the following:

- a. Equipment standard and optional control features necessary to accomplish functionality regardless if specified in contract documents or not.
- b. Equipment standard and optional operation modes necessary to accomplish functionality regardless if specified in contract documents or not.
- c. Equipment standard and optional alarm conditions for safe operation regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

Refer to all paragraphs under paragraph titled "Performance Verification

Testing” except for section titled “Endurance Testing” for additional information.

3.5.4 Sequencing of Performance Verification Testing Activities

PVT activities must be sequenced with major activities listed below for Test and Balance (TAB) Contractor, Equipment Suppliers, Commissioning Specialists, and others to demonstrate fully functioning systems. Major activities as applicable to this contract must be sequenced as indicated in TABLE II: SEQUENCING OF PVT TESTING ACTIVITIES

TABLE II: SEQUENCING OF PVT TESTING ACTIVITIES	
SEQUENCE	ITEM
1	Submission, review, and approval of Control Contractors PVT Plans.
2	Submission, review, and approval of Equipment Suppliers PVT Plans.
3	Submission, review, and approval of certified final Test and Balance Report.
4	Conduct endurance testing.
5	Submission, review, and approval of all of the Commissioning Specialists completed functional performance tests.
6	Submission, review, and approval of endurance testing.
7	Request Contracting Officer to allow beginning of Government-witnessed PVT testing.
8	Contracting Officers approval to begin PVT testing.
9	Conduct PVT field work.
10	Governments verbal approval of PVT field work for all systems.
11	Conduct Test and Balance verification field work.
12	Governments written approval of Test and Balance verification field work.
13	Governments written approval of PVT field work for all systems.
14	Facility acceptance recommendation.
15	Submission, review, and approval of Control Contractors PVT Report.
16	Submission, review, and approval of Equipment Suppliers PVT Report.
17	Conduct endurance testing within 10 months of beneficial occupancy.

TABLE II: SEQUENCING OF PVT TESTING ACTIVITIES	
SEQUENCE	ITEM
18	Submission, review, and approval of endurance testing within 10 months of beneficial occupancy.
19	Conduct PVT field work within 10 months of beneficial occupancy.

3.5.4.1 PVT Testing for Multi-Phase Construction

For air moving systems except outside air systems serving multiple phases, all major activities listed in TABLE II through Government’s verbal approval of Test and Balance verification field work can be completed by phase if all ductwork construction is completed for that phase.

For primary systems such as chilled water systems, HVAC heating hot water systems, and outside air systems serving multiple phases, all major activities listed listed in TABLE II through Government’s verbal approval of Test and Balance verification field work for all air moving systems served by that primary system for that phase must be completed prior to conducting PVT field work for that primary system.

3.5.5 Control Contractor's Performance Verification Testing Plan

Submit a detailed PVT Plan of the proposed control systems testing in this contract for approval prior to its use. Develop and use a single PVT Plan for each system with a unique control sequence. Systems sharing an identical control sequence can be tested using copies of the PVT Plan intended for these systems.

PVT Plans must include system-based, step-by-step test methods demonstrating system performs in accordance with contract document requirements. The Government may provide sample PVT Plans upon request. PVT Plans must include the following:

- a. Control sequences from contract documents segmented such that each control algorithm, operation mode, and alarm condition is immediately followed by numbered test methods required to initiate a response, expected response, space for comments, and "pass" or "fail" indication for each expected response.
- b. PVT Plans with control sequences from contract documents that are not segmented into parts will not be accepted.
- c. Indication where assisting personnel are required such as Mechanical Contractor.
- d. Signature and date lines for the Contractor's PVT administrator, Contractor's quality assurance representative, and Contracting Officer's representative acknowledging completion of testing.

3.5.6 Performance Verification Testing Sample Size

PVT testing sample sizes will be as follows:

- a. 100-Percent of the following systems:

- (1) primary systems including, but not limited to, chilled water and HVAC heating hot water systems
 - (2) air handling unit systems including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans
 - (3) DOAS's including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans
- b. 20-Percent of each set of systems with a shared identical control sequence for systems such as:
- (1) air terminal units
 - (2) exhaust air fans
 - (3) terminal equipment such as fan coil units and unit heaters

3.5.6.1 Selection of Systems to Test

For sample sets less than 100-percent, the Government will choose which systems will be tested. The Government may require additional testing if previous testing results are inconsistent or demonstrate improper system control as follows:

- a. An additional 25-percent after five-percent failure rate of first sample set.
- b. 100-percent after any failures occurring in additional sample set.

3.5.7 Conducting Performance Verification Testing

At least 15 days prior to preferred test date, request the Contracting Officer to allow the beginning of Government-witnessed PVT testing. Provide an estimated time table required to perform testing of each system. Furnish personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all aspects of testing. Testing personnel must be regularly employed in the testing and calibration of control systems. After receipt of Contracting Officer's approval to begin testing, perform PVT testing using project's as-built (shop) control system drawings, project's design drawings, and approved PVT Plans.

During testing, identify deficiencies that do not meet contract document requirements. Deficiencies must be investigated, corrected with corrections documented, and re-tested at a later date following procedures for the initial PVT testing. The Government may require re-testing of any control system components affected by the original failed test.

3.5.8 Endurance Testing

3.5.8.1 General

Conduct endurance testing for each system subject to PVT testing beginning when indicated in "Sequencing of Performance Verification Testing Activities". Systems must be operating as normally anticipated during occupancy throughout endurance testing.

3.5.8.2 Hardware

Use hardware provided in this contract for testing.

If insufficient buffer capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, upload trend data during the course of endurance testing to ensure all trend data is retained. Lost trend data will require retesting of all control points for affected system(s).

3.5.8.3 Endurance Testing Results Format

Submit endurance testing results for each tested system in a graphical format complete with clear indication of value(s) for y-axis, value for x-axis, and legend identifying each trended control point. The number of control points contained on a single graph must be such that all control points can be clearly visible. Control points must be logically grouped such that related points appear on a single graph. In addition, submit a separate comma separated value (CSV) file of raw trend data for each trended system. Each trended control point in CSV file must be clearly identified.

For control points recorded based on change of value, change of value for recording data must be clearly identified for each control point.

3.5.8.4 Endurance Testing Start, Duration, and Frequency

Trending of all control points for a given system must start at an identical date and time regardless of the basis of data collection. Duration of all endurance tests must be at least one-week.

Unless specified otherwise for control points recorded based on time, frequency of data collection must be 15-minutes. Frequency of data collection for specific types of control points is as follows:

3.5.8.4.1 Points Trended at One Minute Intervals

- a. Temperature for supply air, return air, mixed air, supply water, and return water
- b. Temperature for outside air, supply air, return air and exhaust air entering and leaving energy recovery device
- c. Flow for supply air, return air, outside air, chilled water, and HVAC heating hot water
- d. Flow for exhaust air associated with energy recovery
- e. Relative humidity for outside air and return air
- f. Relative humidity for outside air, supply air, return air and exhaust air entering and leaving energy recovery device
- g. Command and status for control dampers and control valves
- h. Speed for fans and pumps
- i. Pressure for fans and pumps

3.5.8.4.2 Points Trended at 15 Minute Intervals

- a. Temperature and relative humidity for zones
- b. Temperature and relative humidity for outside air not associated with energy recovery
- c. Command and status for equipment
- d. Pressure relative to the outside for facility

3.5.8.5 Trended Control Points

Trended control points for each system must demonstrate each system performs in accordance with contract document requirements. Trended control points must include, but not be limited to, control points listed in contract document points list.

Minimum control points that are required to be trended for selected systems are listed below. These control points must be trended as applicable to this contract in addition to control points necessary to demonstrate systems perform in accordance with contract document requirements and those listed in contract document's points list.

3.5.8.5.1 Air-Cooled Chiller Chilled Water System.

- a. Chiller(s) command and status
- b. Chiller isolation valve(s) command and status
- c. Chilled water pump(s) actual speed
- d. Chilled water pump(s) setpoint and actual differential pressure
- e. Minimum flow bypass control valve command
- f. Minimum system flow setpoint and actual flow
- g. Chilled water supply setpoint and actual temperature
- h. Chilled water return actual temperature
- i. Chilled water actual flow
- j. Outside air actual dry-bulb temperature

3.5.8.5.2 HVAC Heating Hot Water System with Boiler.

- a. Boiler(s) command and status
- b. Boiler(s) isolation valve command and status
- c. HVAC heating hot water pump(s) actual speed
- d. HVAC heating hot water pump(s) setpoint and actual differential pressure
- e. Minimum flow bypass control valve command

- f. Minimum system setpoint and actual flow
- g. HVAC heating hot water supply setpoint and actual temperature
- h. HVAC heating hot water return actual temperature
- i. HVAC heating hot water actual flow
- j. Outside air actual dry-bulb temperature

3.5.8.5.3 Air Handling Unit with Relief Air Fan

- a. Outside air actual dry-bulb temperature
- b. Outside air actual relative humidity
- c. Outside air setpoint and actual airflow
- d. Minimum outside air control damper command
- e. Economizer outside air control damper command
- f. Facility setpoint and actual relative pressure
- g. Return air actual dry-bulb temperature
- h. Return air actual relative humidity
- i. Return air control damper command
- j. Relief air control damper command
- h. Relief air fan actual speed
- i. Mixed air setpoint and setpoint and actual temperature
- j. Preheat coil leaving air setpoint and actual temperature
- k. Preheat coil control actuator command
- l. Cooling coil leaving air setpoint and actual temperature
- m. Cooling coil control valve command
- n. Supply air fan actual speed
- o. Discharge air actual temperature
- p. Supply air fan setpoint and actual static pressure

3.5.8.5.4 Dedicated Outside Air System (DOAS)

- a. Outside air actual dry-bulb temperature
- b. Outside air actual relative humidity
- c. Outside air isolation damper command and status
- d. Outside air setpoint and actual airflow

- e. Energy recovery wheel command, status, and actual speed
- f. Energy recovery wheel's OA bypass control damper command and status
- g. Energy recovery wheel's defrost cycle command and status
- h. Energy recovery wheel's OA discharge air actual dry-bulb temperature
- i. Energy recovery wheel's OA discharge air actual relative humidity
- j. Preheat coil leaving air setpoint and actual temperature
- h. Preheat coil control actuator command
- i. Cooling coil leaving air setpoint and actual temperature
- j. Cooling coil control valve command
- k. Supply air fan actual speed
- l. Reheat coil control valve command
- m. Discharge air setpoint and actual temperature
- n. Supply air fan setpoint and actual static pressure
- o. Facility setpoint and actual relative pressure
- p. Return air actual dry-bulb temperature
- q. Return air actual relative humidity
- r. Energy recovery wheel's EA bypass control damper command and status
- s. Energy recovery wheel's EA discharge air actual dry-bulb temperature
- t. Energy recovery wheel's EA discharge air actual relative humidity
- u. Exhaust air fan actual speed
- v. Exhaust air isolation damper command and status

3.5.8.5.5 Series Fan-Powered Supply Air Terminal Units

- a. Zone setpoint and actual dry-bulb temperature
- b. Zone actual relative humidity
- c. Control damper command
- d. Fan command and status
- e. Heating coil valve command
- f. Airflow actual value
- g. Leaving air actual temperature

3.5.8.6 Endurance Testing Sample Size

Endurance Testing sample sizes were as follows:

- a. 100-Percent of the following systems:
 - (1) primary systems including, but not limited to, chilled water and HVAC heating hot water systems
 - (2) air handling unit systems including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans
 - (3) DOAS's including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans
- b. 25-Percent of each set of systems with a shared identical control sequence for systems such as:
 - (1) air terminal units
 - (2) exhaust air fans
 - (3) terminal equipment such as fan coil units and unit heaters

3.5.8.6.1 Selection of Systems to Test

For sample sets less than 100-percent, the Government will choose which systems will be tested. The Government may require additional testing if previous testing results are inconsistent or demonstrate improper system control as follows:

- a. An additional 25-percent after five-percent failure rate of first sample set.
- b. 100-percent after any failures occurring in additional sample set.

3.5.9 Performance Verification Test Report

Submit a PVT Report after receiving Government's written approval of PVT field work that is intended to document test results and final control system sequences and settings prior to turnover. The PVT Report must contain the following:

- a. Executive summary that briefly discusses results of each system's endurance testing and PVT testing and conclusions for each system.
- b. Endurance testing for each system.
- c. Completed PVT Plan for each system used during testing that includes hand written field notes and participant signatures.
- d. Blank PVT Plan for each system approved prior to testing that is edited to reflect changes occurring during testing. Edits must be typed and must reflect changes to control sequences from contract documents, must reflect changes to numbered test methods required to initiate a response, and must reflect changes to expected response. Only one blank PVT Plan is required for each set of systems sharing an identical control sequence, such as air terminal units, exhaust air fans, fan coil units and unit heaters.

- e. Written certification that the installation and testing of all systems are complete and meet all contract document requirements.

3.5.10 Bus Waveform Report

Provide printed wave form of the MS/TP bus(es). Use an oscilloscope to test and record the wave form of each bus. Provide testing voltage and timing in the report. Testing device is to run on battery during testing and not connected to building power source. This wave form is useful in identifying and troubleshooting bus problems such as inappropriate taps, grounds, end of line terminations and poor connections. Identify each graphic with bus name, location, date and time, and instrument used. Include the resistor sizes needed at each Bus End of Line (EOL). Include a list of the EOL devices. Inconsistent waveforms must be investigated and improved to ASHRAE 135 industry standard for MSTP Physical Layer.

3.5.11 Performance Verification Testing Acceptance Testing Season One

After acceptance of the PVT Report, demonstrate proper and stable operation of the DDC System. During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR and BAS owner, random selections of sequences reported in the PVT Report. Equipment, controllers, devices, and sequences for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. As-built control drawings must be for use and verification at acceptance testing. Field acceptance testing includes verification of the PVT for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All pumps, chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Group 2: 25 percent of terminals such as VAV and fan coil units.

Group 3: 25 percent of supply fans, and exhaust fans.

If any of the acceptance testing is found to not operate correctly, terminate verification for the given group. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised PVT Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report with the COTR. After the PVT has been accepted, submit the revised controller files and BACnet Building Controller database.

3.5.12 Performance Verification Testing Acceptance Testing Season Two

A minimum of 3 months after initial acceptance of the DDC system and in the opposite season of heating or cooling, demonstrate proper and stable operation of the DDC system. During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR and BAS owner, random selections of sequences reported in the PCT Report. Equipment, controllers, devices, and sequences for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Field acceptance testing includes verification of the PVT for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All pumps, chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Group 2: 25 percent of terminals such as VAV and fan coil units.

Group 3: 25 percent of supply fans, and exhaust fans.

If any of the acceptance testing is found to not operate correctly, terminate verification for the given group. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised PVT Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report with the COTR. After the PVT has been accepted, submit the revised controller files and BACnet Building Controller database.

3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Provide Operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI). Provide HVAC Control System Operation and Maintenance Manuals which include:

- a. "Data Package 3" as indicated in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for each piece of control equipment.
- b. "Data Package 4" as described in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for all air compressors.
- c. HVAC control system sequences of operation formatted as indicated.
- d. Procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down including the manufacturer's supplied procedures for each piece of equipment, and procedures for the overall HVAC system.
- e. As-built HVAC control system detail drawings formatted as indicated.
- f. Routine maintenance checklist. Provide the routine maintenance checklist arranged in a columnar format, where the first column lists all installed devices, the second column states the maintenance activity or that no maintenance required, the third column states the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column is used for additional comments or reference.
- g. Qualified service organization list, including at a minimum company name, contact name and phone number.
- h. Start-Up Testing Report.
- i. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Report.
- j. All updated field controller files and BACnet Building Controller database modified during the acceptance and warranty periods, or as a result of a latent defect.
- k. A written statement entitled "software Upgrades" stating software and firmware patches and updates will be provided upon request at no additional cost to the Government for a minimum of two years from project acceptance. Include a table of all DDC system software and firmware provided under this contract, listing the original release dates, version numbers, part numbers, and serial numbers.

Submit 2 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Provide services, materials and equipment as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as indicated for a period of one year after successful completion and acceptance of the Performance Verification Test. Minimize impacts on facility operations.

- a. The integration of the system specified in this section into a Utility Monitoring and Control System must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and service period. Integration into a UMCS includes but is not limited to establishing communication between devices in the control system and the front end or devices in another system.
- b. The changing of configuration properties must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and service period.

3.7.1 Description of Work

Provide adjustment and repair of the system including the manufacturer's required sensor and actuator (including transducer) calibration, span and range adjustment.

3.7.2 Personnel

Use only service personnel qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. Advise the Government in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

3.7.3 Scheduled Inspections

Perform two inspections at six-month intervals and provide work required. Perform inspections in **January and July**. During each inspection perform the indicated tasks:

- a. Perform visual checks and operational tests of equipment.
- b. Clean control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.
- c. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog inputs and outputs during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog inputs and outputs during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice the specified accuracy of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all binary inputs and outputs for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining binary inputs and outputs during the second inspection. If more than 20 percent of checked inputs or outputs failed the calibration check during any inspection, check and recalibrate all inputs and outputs during that inspection.
- d. Run system software diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.
- e. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

3.7.4 Scheduled Work

This work must be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding Federal holidays.

3.7.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel must be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times must be provided. Service personnel must be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system must be restored to proper operating condition as required per Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

3.7.6 Operation

After performing scheduled adjustments and repairs, verify control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

3.7.7 Records and Logs

Keep dated records and logs of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. Maintain a continuous log for all devices, including initial analog span and zero calibration values and digital points. Keep complete logs and provide logs for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

3.7.8 Work Requests

Record each service call request as received and include its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. Submit a record of the work performed within 5 days after work is accomplished.

3.7.9 System Modifications

Submit recommendations for system modification in writing. Do not make system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, without prior approval of the Government.

3.8 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for operating staff members designated by the Government in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. Conduct 8 hours of training at the project site within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The Government reserves the right to make audio and visual recordings (using Government supplied equipment) of the training sessions for later use. Provide audiovisual equipment and other training materials and supplies required to conduct training. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.8.1 Training Documentation

Prepare training documentation consisting of:

- a. Course Attendee List: Develop the list of course attendees in coordination with and signed by the ControlsHVAC shop supervisor.
- b. Training Manuals: Provide training manuals which include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. When presenting portions of the course material by audiovisuals, deliver copies of those audiovisuals as a part of the printed training manuals. **As-Built control drawings must be used for training.**

3.8.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, assume that attendees will have a high school education, and are familiar with HVAC systems. During the training course, cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each controller enclosure, the layout of one of each type of equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. Present the results of the performance verification test and the Start-Up Testing Report as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

3.8.3 Training Documentation Submittal Requirements

Submit hardcopy training manuals and all training materials on CD-ROM. Provide one hardcopy manual for each trainee on the Course Attendee List and 2 additional copies for archive at the project site. Provide 2 copies of the Course Attendee List with the archival copies. Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

APPENDIX A

<u>QC CHECKLIST FOR NIAGARA FRAMEWORK BASED BACNET SYSTEMS</u>		
<p>This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such.</p> <p>Instructions: Initial each item in the space provided (___) verifying that the requirement has been met.</p>		
<p>This checklist is for (circle one:)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Pre-Construction QC Checklist Submittal</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Close-out QC Checklist Submittal</p>		
<p>Items verified for Pre-Construction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:</p>		
1	All DDC Hardware is numbered on Control System Schematic Drawings.	___
2	Signal lines on Control System Schematic are labeled with the signal type.	___
3	Local Display Panel (LDP) Locations are shown on Control System Schematic drawings.	___
<p>Items verified for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:</p>		
4	All sequences are performed as specified using DDC Hardware.	___
5	Training schedule and course attendee list has been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.	___
<p>Items verified for Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:</p>		
6	Final As-built Drawings, including all Points Schedule drawings, accurately represent the final installed system.	___
7	Programming software has been submitted for all programmable controllers.	___
8	All software has been licensed to the Government.	___

<u>QC CHECKLIST FOR NIAGARA FRAMEWORK BASED BACNET SYSTEMS</u>		
9	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.	____
10	Training course has been completed.	____
11	All DDC Hardware is installed on a BACnet ASHRAE 135 network using either MS/TP in accordance with Clause 9 or IP in accordance with Annex J.	____
12	All DDC Hardware is BTL listed.	____
13	Communication between DDC Hardware is only via BACnet using standard services, except as specifically permitted by the specification. Non-standard services have been fully documented in the DDC Hardware Schedule.	____
14	Scheduling, Alarming, and Trending have been implemented using Niagara Framework objects and services, and BACnet Intrinsic Alarming as indicated.	____
15	All Properties indicated as required to be Writable are Writable and Overrides have been provided as indicated	____
_____		_____
	(QC Representative Signature)	(Date)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 13.00 22

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section provides for the instrumentation control system components excluding direct digital controllers, network controllers, gateways etc. that are necessary for a completely functional automatic control system. When combined with a Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, the Instrumentation and Control Devices covered under this section must be a complete system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and indicated.

- a. Install hardware to perform the control sequences as specified and indicated and to provide control of the equipment as specified and indicated.
- b. Install hardware such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.
- c. Install and configure hardware such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the installing Contractor.

1.1.1 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.2 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere.

Section 01 30 00.05 20 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR DESIGN-BUILD

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS

Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

Section 23 21 13.00 20 LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM

Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

- AMCA 500-D (2018) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating
- AMCA 511 (2010) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- ANSI C12.1 ((2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- ASME B16.15 (2018) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
- ASME B16.34 (2017) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A536 (1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- ASTM D635 (2018) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position
- ASTM D638 (2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
- ASTM D792 (2013) Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement
- ASTM D1238 (2013) Melt Flow Rates of Thermoplastics by Extrusion Plastometer
- ASTM D1693 (2015) Standard Test Method for Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)

- FCI 70-2 (2013) Control Valve Seat Leakage

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 142 (2007; Errata 2014) Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - IEEE Green Book

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.20 (2015; E 2018) Electricity Meters - 0.1, 0.2, and 0.5 Accuracy Classes

NEMA 250 (2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA/ANSI C12.10 (2011) Physical Aspects of Watthour Meters - Safety Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

NFPA 90A (2021) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 555 (2006; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for Safety Fire Dampers

UL 555S (2014; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Dampers

UL 1820 (2004; Reprint May 2013) UL Standard for Safety Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics

UL 5085-3 (2006; Reprint Nov 2012) Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements are specified in Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store and protect products from the weather, humidity, and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer.

1.6 INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY

Select, install and configure sensors, transmitters and DDC Hardware such that the maximum error of the measured value at the input of the DDC hardware is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.7 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph entitled CONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS in Section 01 30 00.05 20 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR DESIGN-BUILD.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 General Requirements

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1.2 Operation Environment Requirements

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

2.1.2.1 Pressure

Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.2 Vibration

Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.3 Temperature

- a. Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.
- b. Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.1.2.4 Humidity

10 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing and also humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.2 WEATHERSHIELDS

Provide weathershields constructed of galvanized steel painted white, unpainted aluminum, aluminum painted white, or white PVC.

2.3 TUBING

2.3.1 Polyethylene Tubing

Provide flame-resistant, multiple polyethylene tubing in flame-resistant protective sheath with mylar barrier, or unsheathed polyethylene tubing in

rigid metal, intermediate metal, or electrical metallic tubing conduit for areas where tubing is exposed. Single, unsheathed, flame-resistant polyethylene tubing may be used where concealed in walls or above ceilings and within control panels. Do not provide polyethylene tubing for **systems indicated as critical and** smoke removal systems. Tubing may be used in systems with working pressure of 30 psig or less **including tubing used for devices such as air filter status, duct pressure and duct pressure safety limits**. Provide compression or brass barbed push-on type fittings. Provide extruded seamless polyethylene tubing conforming to the following:

- a. Minimum Burst Pressure Requirements: 100 psig at 75 degrees F to 25 psig at 150 degrees F.
- b. Stress Crack Resistance: **ASTM D1693**, 200 hours minimum.
- c. Tensile Strength (Minimum): **ASTM D638**, 1100 psi.
- d. Flow Rate (Average): **ASTM D1238**, 0.30 decigram per minute.
- e. Density (Average): **ASTM D792**, 57.5 pounds per cubic feet.
- f. Burn rate: **ASTM D635**.
- g. Flame Propagation: **UL 1820**, less than 5 feet **ASTM D635**.
- h. Average Optical Density: **UL 1820**, less than 0.15 **ASTM D635**.

2.4 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of **NFPA 70** and **NFPA 90A** in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.4.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.4.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.4.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

- a. Minimum 2 inch lay of twist.
- b. 100 percent shielded pairs.
- c. At least 300-volt insulation.
- d. Each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation.

- e. Cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.4.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.4.5 Transformers

Provide [UL 5085-3](#) approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

2.5 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Provide valves with stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Provide valves with bodies meeting [ASME B16.34](#) or [ASME B16.15](#) pressure and temperature class ratings based on the design operating temperature and 150 percent of the system design operating pressure. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, provide valves meeting [FCI 70-2](#) Class III leakage rating. Provide valves rated for modulating or two-position service as indicated, which close against a differential pressure indicated as the Close-Off pressure and which are Normally-Open, Normally-Closed, or Fail-In-Last-Position as indicated.

2.5.1 Valve Type

2.5.1.1 Liquid Service 150 Degrees F or Less

Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.5.1.2 Liquid Service Above 150 Degrees F

- a. Two-position valves: Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.
- b. Modulating valves: Use globe valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.5.1.3 Steam Service

Use globe valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.5.2 Valve Flow Coefficient and Flow Characteristic

2.5.2.1 Two-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (C_v) indicated. Provide equal-percentage flow characteristic for liquid service except for butterfly valves. Provide linear flow characteristic for steam service except for butterfly valves.

2.5.2.2 Three-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide linear flow characteristic with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.5.3 Two-Position Valves

Use full line size full port valves with maximum available (Cv).

2.5.4 Globe Valves

2.5.4.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F

a. Valve body and body connections:

- (1) Valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends.
- (2) Valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches valves with flanged connections.

b. Internal valve trim: Brass or bronze.

c. Stems: Stainless steel.

d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.5.4.2 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 250 Degrees F

a. Valve body and body connections:

- (1) Valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends.
- (2) Valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches valves with flanged connections.

b. Internal trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.

c. Provide valves with non-metallic parts suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher.

d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol

2.5.4.3 Hot water service 250 Degrees F and above

a. Provide valve bodies conforming to ASME B16.34 Class 300. For valves 1 inch and larger provide valves with bodies which are carbon steel, globe type with welded ends. For valves smaller than 1 inch provide valves with socket-weld ends. Provide valves with virgin polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) packing. Provide valve and actuator combinations which are normally closed.

- b. Internal trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.

2.5.5 Ball Valves

2.5.5.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F

- a. Valve body and connections:
 - (1) Valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: bodies of brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends.
 - (2) Valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: bodies of brass, bronze, or iron. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches with flanged connections.
- b. Ball: Stainless steel or nickel-plated brass or chrome-plated brass.
- c. Seals: Reinforced Teflon seals and EPDM O-rings.
- d. Stem: Stainless steel, blow-out proof.
- e. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.5.6 Butterfly Valves

Provide butterfly valves which are threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies or with ductile iron bodies in accordance with ASTM A536. Provide butterfly valves with non-corrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from -20 to +250 degrees F. Provide valves with rated Cv of the Cv at 70 percent (60 degrees) open position. Provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class VI leakage rating.

2.5.7 Pressure Independent Control Valves (PICV)

Provide pressure independent control valves which include a regulator valve which maintains the differential pressure across a flow control valve. Pressure independent control valves must accurately control the flow from 0-100 percent full rated flow regardless of changes in the piping pressure and not vary the flow more than plus or minus 5 percent at any given flow control valve position when the PICV differential pressure lies between the manufacturer's stated minimum and maximum. The rated minimum differential pressure for steady flow must not exceed 5 psid across the PICV. Provide either globe or ball type valves meeting the indicated requirements for globe and ball valves. Provide valves with a flow tag listing full rated flow and minimum required pressure drop. Provide valves with factory installed Pressure/Temperature ports ("Pete's Plugs") to measure the pressure drop to determine the valve flow rate.

2.5.8 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves

For duct or terminal-unit coils provide control valves with either screw type or solder-type ends.

2.6 DAMPERS

2.6.1 Damper Assembly

Provide single damper sections with blades no longer than 48 inches and which are no higher than 72 inches and damper blade width of 8 inches or less. When larger sizes are required, combine damper sections. Provide opposed blade dampers for rectangular applications 10 inches and taller. Provide single blade dampers for round dampers and rectangular dampers less than 10 inches. Provide dampers made of steel, or other materials where indicated and with assembly frames constructed of 0.07 inch minimum thickness galvanized steel, stainless steel, or aluminum channels with mitered and welded corners. Steel channel frames constructed of 0.06 inch minimum thickness are acceptable provided the corners are reinforced.

- a. Flat blades must be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages must be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section must not be located directly in the air stream.
- b. Damper axles must be 1/2 inch minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically must be supported by thrust bearings.
- c. Provide dampers which do not exceed a pressure drop through the damper of 0.04 inches water gauge at 1000 ft/min in the wide-open position. Provide dampers with frames not less than 2 inch in width. Provide dampers which have been tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

2.6.2 Operating Linkages

For operating links external to dampers, such as crank arms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, provide links able to withstand a load equal to at least 300 percent of the maximum required damper-operating force without deforming. Rod lengths must be adjustable. Links must be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises must be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crank arms must control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.6.3 Damper Types

2.6.3.1 Flow Control Dampers

Provide opposed blade type dampers for outside air, return air, relief air, exhaust, face and bypass dampers as indicated on the Damper Schedule. Blades must have interlocking edges. The channel frames of the dampers must be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Unless otherwise indicated, dampers must meet AMCA 511 Class 1A requirements. Outside air damper seals must be suitable for an operating temperature range of -40 to +167 degrees F. Dampers must be rated at not less than 2000 ft/min air velocity.

2.6.3.2 Mechanical Rooms and Other Utility Space Ventilation Dampers

Provide utility space ventilation dampers as indicated. Unless otherwise indicated provide AMCA 511 class 3 dampers. Provide dampers rated at not less than 1500 ft/min air velocity.

2.6.3.3 Smoke Dampers

Provide smoke-damper and actuator assemblies which meet the current requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 555, and UL 555S. For combination fire and smoke dampers provide dampers rated for 250 degrees F Class II leakage per UL 555S.

2.7 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, provide sensors and instrumentation which incorporate an integral transmitter. Sensors and instrumentation, including their transmitters, must meet the specified accuracy and drift requirements at the input of the connected DDC Hardware's analog-to-digital conversion.

2.7.1 Analog and Binary Transmitters

Provide transmitters which match the characteristics of the sensor. Transmitters providing analog values must produce a linear 4-20 mA_{dc}, 0-10 V_{dc} signal corresponding to the required operating range and must have zero and span adjustment. Transmitters providing binary values must have dry contacts rated at 1A at 24 Volts AC.

2.7.2 Network Transmitters

Sensors and Instrumentation incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of 23 09 23.02 22 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS when used in a BACnet network.

2.7.3 Temperature Sensors

Provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Temperature sensors may be provided without transmitters. Where transmitters are used, the range must be the smallest available from the manufacturer and suitable for the application such that the range encompasses the expected range of temperatures to be measured. The end to end accuracy includes the combined effect of sensitivity, hysteresis, linearity and repeatability between the measured variable and the end user interface (graphic presentation) including transmitters if used.

2.7.3.1 Sensor Accuracy and Stability of Control

2.7.3.1.1 Conditioned Space Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F over the operating range.

2.7.3.1.2 Unconditioned Space Temperature

a. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 131 degrees F AND

b. Plus or minus 4 degrees F over the rest of the operating range.

2.7.3.1.3 Duct Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F

2.7.3.1.4 Outside Air Temperature

- a. Plus or minus 2 degrees F over the range of -30 to +130 degrees F AND
- b. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 130 degrees F.

2.7.3.1.5 High Temperature Hot Water

Plus or minus 3.6 degrees F.

2.7.3.1.6 Chilled Water

Plus or minus 0.8 degrees F over the range of 35 to 65 degrees F.

2.7.3.1.7 Dual Temperature Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.7.3.1.8 Heating Hot Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.7.3.1.9 Condenser Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.7.3.2 Transmitter Drift

The maximum allowable transmitter drift: 0.25 degrees F per year.

2.7.3.3 Point Temperature Sensors

Point Sensors must be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper.

2.7.3.4 Temperature Sensor Details

2.7.3.4.1 Room Type

Provide the sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor.

2.7.3.4.2 Duct Probe Type

Ensure the probe is long enough to properly sense the air stream temperature.

2.7.3.4.3 Duct Averaging Type

Continuous averaging sensors must be one foot in length for each 1 square foot of duct cross-sectional area, and a minimum length of 5 feet.

2.7.3.4.4 Pipe Immersion Type

Provide minimum 3 inch immersion. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells must be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping.

2.7.3.4.5 Outside Air Type

Provide the sensing element rated for outdoor use

2.7.4 Relative Humidity Sensor

Relative humidity sensors must use bulk polymer resistive or thin film capacitive type non-saturating sensing elements capable of withstanding a saturated condition without permanently affecting calibration or sustaining damage. The sensors must include removable protective membrane filters. Where required for exterior installation, sensors must be capable of surviving below freezing temperatures and direct contact with moisture without affecting sensor calibration. When used indoors, the sensor must be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent relative humidity) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The sensor must be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and must be provided with any required accessories. Sensors used in duct high-limit applications must have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. Relative humidity (RH) sensors must measure relative humidity over a range of 0 percent to 100 percent with an accuracy of plus or minus 3 percent. RH sensors must function over a temperature range of 40 to 135 degrees F and must not drift more than 1 percent per year.

2.7.5 Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Sensors

Provide photometric type CO2 sensors with integral transducers and linear output. Carbon dioxide (CO2) sensors must measure CO2 concentrations between 0 to 2000 parts per million (ppm) using non-dispersible infrared (NDIR) technology with an accuracy of plus or minus 50 ppm and a maximum response time of 1 minute. The sensor must be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures within the range of 32 to 122 degrees F and relative humidity within the range of 20 to 95 percent (non-condensing). The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year. The sensor chamber must be manufactured with a non-corrosive material that does not affect carbon dioxide sample concentration. Duct mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. The sensor must have a calibration interval no less than 5 years.

2.7.6 Differential Pressure Instrumentation

2.7.6.1 Differential Pressure Sensors

Provide Differential Pressure Sensors with ranges as indicated or as required for the application. Pressure sensor ranges must not exceed the high end range indicated on the Points Schedule by more than 50 percent. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale. The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year

2.7.6.2 Differential Pressure Switch

Provide differential pressure switches with a user-adjustable setpoint which are sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range. The over pressure rating must

be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The switch must have two sets of contacts and each contact must have a rating greater than it's connected load. Contacts must open or close upon rise of pressure above the setpoint or drop of pressure below the setpoint as indicated.

2.7.7 Flow Sensors

2.7.7.1 Airflow Measurement Array (AFMA)

2.7.7.1.1 Airflow Straightener

Provide AFMAs which contain an airflow straightener if required by the AFMA manufacturer's published installation instructions. The straightener must be contained inside a flanged sheet metal casing, with the AFMA located as specified according to the published recommendation of the AFMA manufacturer. In the absence of published documentation, provide airflow straighteners if there is any duct obstruction within 5 duct diameters upstream of the AFMA. Air-flow straighteners, where required, must be constructed of 0.125 inch aluminum honeycomb and the depth of the straightener must not be less than 1.5 inches.

2.7.7.1.2 Resistance to Airflow

The resistance to air flow through the AFMA, including the airflow straightener must not exceed 0.085 inch water gauge at an airflow of 2,000 fpm. AFMA construction must be suitable for operation at airflows of up to 5000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F.

2.7.7.1.3 Outside Air Temperature

In outside air measurement or in low-temperature air delivery applications, provide an AFMA certified by the manufacturer to be accurate as specified over a temperature range of -20 to +120 degrees F .

2.7.7.1.4 Pitot Tube AFMA

Each Pitot Tube AFMA must contain an array of velocity sensing elements. The velocity sensing elements must be of the multiple pitot tube type with averaging manifolds. The sensing elements must be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified or recommended by the published installation instructions of the AFMA manufacturer.

- a. Pitot Tube AFMAs for use in airflows over 600 fpm must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 500 to 2500 fpm.
- b. Pitot Tube AFMAs for use in airflows under 600 fpm must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 125 to 2500 fpm.

2.7.7.1.5 Electronic AFMA

Each electronic AFMA must consist of an array of velocity sensing elements of the resistance temperature detector (RTD) or thermistor type. The sensing elements must be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified or recommended by the published application data of the AFMA manufacturer. Electronic AFMAs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 125 to 5,000 fpm and the output must be temperature compensated over a range of 32 to 212 degrees F.

2.7.7.1.6 Fan Inlet Measurement Devices

Fan inlet measurement devices cannot be used unless indicated on the drawings or schedules.

2.7.7.2 Orifice Plate

Orifice plate must be made of an austenitic stainless steel sheet of 0.125 inch nominal thickness with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The orifice plate must be flat within 0.002 inches. The orifice surface roughness must not exceed 20 micro-inches. The thickness of the cylindrical face of the orifice must not exceed 2 percent of the pipe inside diameter or 12.5 percent of the orifice diameter, whichever is smaller. The upstream edge of the orifice must be square and sharp. Where orifice plates are used, concentric orifice plates must be used in all applications except steam flow measurement in horizontal pipelines.

2.7.7.3 Flow Nozzle

Flow nozzle must be made of austenitic stainless steel with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The inlet nozzle form must be elliptical and the nozzle throat must be the quadrant of an ellipse. The thickness of the nozzle wall and flange must be such that distortion of the nozzle throat from strains caused by the pipeline temperature and pressure, flange bolting, or other methods of installing the nozzle in the pipeline must not cause the accuracy to degrade beyond the specified limit. The outside diameter of the nozzle flange or the design of the flange facing must be such that the nozzle throat must be centered accurately in the pipe.

2.7.7.4 Venturi Tube

Venturi tube must be made of cast iron or cast steel and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The throat section must be lined with austenitic stainless steel. Thermal expansion characteristics of the lining must be the same as that of the throat casting material. The surface of the throat lining must be machined to a plus or minus 50 micro inch finish, including the short curvature leading from the converging entrance section into the throat.

2.7.7.5 Annular Pitot Tube

Annular pitot tube must be made of austenitic stainless steel with an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full flow and a repeatability of plus or minus 0.5 percent of measured value. The unit must have at least one static port and no less than four total head pressure ports with an averaging manifold.

2.7.7.6 Insertion Turbine Flowmeter

Provide dual axial turbine flowmeter with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Insertion Turbine Flowmeter accuracy must be plus or minus 0.5 percent of rate at calibrated velocity., within plus or minus of rate over a 10:1 turndown and within plus or minus 2 percent of rate over a 50:1 turndown. Repeatability must be plus or minus 0.25 percent of reading. The meter flow sensing element must operate over a range suitable for the installed location with a pressure loss limited

to 1 percent of operating pressure at maximum flow rate. The flowmeter ,must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs. The turbine rotor assembly must be constructed of Series 300 stainless steel and use Teflon seals.

2.7.7.7 Vortex Shedding Flowmeter

Vortex Shedding Flowmeter accuracy must be within plus or minus 0.8 percent of the actual reading over the range of the meter. Steam meters must contain density compensation by direct measurement of temperature. Mass flow inferred from specified steam pressure are not acceptable. The flow meter body must be made of austenitic stainless steel and include a weather tight NEMA 4X electronics enclosure. The vortex shedding flowmeter body must not require removal from the piping in order to replace the shedding sensor.

2.7.7.8 Ultrasonic Flow Meter

Provide Ultrasonic Flow Meters complete with matched transducers, self aligning installation hardware and transducer cables. Ultrasonic transducers must be optimized for the specific pipe and process conditions for the application. The flow meter accuracy must plus or minus 1 percent of rate from 0 to 40 ft/sec. The flowmeter must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc output.

2.7.7.9 Insertion Magnetic Flow Meter

Provide insertion type magnetic flowmeters with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Flowmeter accuracy must be no greater than plus or minus 1 percent of rate from 2 to 20 feet/sec. Wetted material parts must be 300 series stainless steel. The flowmeter must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs.

2.7.7.10 Positive Displacement Flow Meter

The flow meter must be a direct reading, gerotor, nutating disc or vane type displacement device rated for liquid service as indicated. A counter must be mounted on top of the meter, and must consist of a non-resettable mechanical totalizer for local reading, and a pulse transmitter for remote reading. The totalizer must have a six digit register to indicate the volume passed through the meter in gallons, and a sweep-hand dial to indicate down to 0.25 gallons. The pulse transmitter must have a hermetically sealed reed switch which is activated by magnets fixed on gears of the counter. The meter must have a bronze body with threaded or flanged connections as required for the application. Output accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the flow range. The maximum pressure drop at full flow must be 5 psig.

2.7.7.11 Flow Meters, Paddle Type

Sensor must be non-magnetic, with forward curved impeller blades designed for water containing debris. Sensor accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of rate of flow, minimum operating flow velocity must be 1 foot per second. Sensor repeatability and linearity must be plus or minus 1 percent. Materials which will be wetted must be made from non-corrosive materials and must not contaminate water. The sensor must be rated for

installation in pipes of 3 to 40 inch diameters. The transmitter housing must be a NEMA 250 Type 4 enclosure.

2.7.7.12 Flow Switch

Flow switch must have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 10 percent of actual flow setting. Switch actuation must be adjustable over the operating flow range, and must be sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range. The switch must have Form C snap-action contacts, rated for the application. The flow switch must have non flexible paddle with magnetically actuated contacts and be rated for service at a pressure greater than the installed conditions. Flow switch for use in sewage system must be rated for use in corrosive environments encountered.

2.7.7.13 Gas Flow Meter

Gas flow meter must be diaphragm or bellows type (gas positive displacement meters) for flows up to 2500 SCFH and axial flow turbine type for flows above 2500 SCFH, designed specifically for natural gas supply metering, and rated for the pressure, temperature, and flow rates of the installation. Meter must have a minimum turndown ratio of 10 to 1 with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of actual flow rate. The meter index must include a direct reading mechanical totalizing register and electrical impulse dry contact output for remote monitoring. The electrical impulse dry contact output must not require field adjustment or calibration. The electrical impulse dry contact output must have a minimum resolution of 100 cubic feet of gas per pulse and must not exceed 15 pulses per second at the design flow.

2.7.8 Electrical Instruments

Provide Electrical Instruments with an input range as indicated or sized for the application. Unless otherwise specified, AC instrumentation must be suitable for 60 Hz operation.

2.7.8.1 Current Transducers

Current transducers must accept an AC current input and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Current transducers for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.7.8.2 Current Sensing Relays (CSRs)

Current sensing relays (CSRs) must provide a normally-open contact with a voltage and amperage rating greater than its connected load. Current sensing relays must be of split-core design. The CSR must be rated for operation at 200 percent of the connected load. Voltage isolation must be a minimum of 600 volts. The CSR must auto-calibrate to the connected load or be adjustable and field calibrated. Current sensors for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.7.8.3 Voltage Transducers

Voltage transducers must accept an AC voltage input and have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Line side fuses for transducer protection must be provided.

2.7.8.4 Energy Metering

2.7.8.4.1 Watt or Watthour Transducers

Watt transducers must measure voltage and current and must output kW or kWh or both kW and kWh as indicated. kW outputs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent over a power factor range of 0.1 to 1. kWh outputs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent over a power factor range of 0.1 to 1.

2.7.8.4.2 Watthour Revenue Meter (with and without Demand Register)

All Watthour revenue meters must measure voltage and current and must be in accordance with ANSI C12.1 with an ANSI C12.20 Accuracy class of 0.5 and must have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of Watthour consumption. Pulse initiators must consist of form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed two amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 V, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations. Meter sockets must be in accordance with NEMA/ANSI C12.10. Watthour revenue meters with demand registers must output instantaneous demand in addition to the pulse initiators.

2.7.8.4.3 Hydronic BTU Meters

The BTU meter is to be supplied with wall mount hardware and be capable of being installed remote from the flow meter. The BTU meter must include an LCD display for local indication of energy rate and for display of parameters and settings during configuration. Each BTU meter must be factory configured for its specific application and be completely field configurable by the user via a front panel keypad (no special interface device or computer required). The unit must output Energy Rate, Energy Total, Flow Rate, Supply Temperature, and Return Temperature. An integral transmitter is to provide a linear analog or configurable pulse output signal representing the energy rate; and the signal must be compatible with building automation system DDC Hardware to which the output is connected.

2.7.9 pH Sensor

The sensor must be suitable for applications and chemicals encountered in water treatment systems of boilers, chillers and condenser water systems. Construction, wiring, fittings and accessories must be corrosion and chemical resistant with fittings for tank or suspension installation. Housing must be polyvinylidene fluoride with O-rings made of chemical resistant materials which do not corrode or deteriorate with extended exposure to chemicals. The sensor must be encapsulated. Periodic replacement must not be required for continued sensor operation. Sensors must use a ceramic junction and pH sensitive glass membrane capable of withstanding a pressure of 100 psig at 150 degrees F. The reference cell must be double junction configuration. Sensor range must be 0 to 12 pH, stability 0.05, sensitivity 0.02, and repeatability of plus or minus 0.05 pH value, response of 90 percent of full scale in one second and a linearity of 99 percent of theoretical electrode output measured at 76 degrees F.

2.7.10 Oxygen Analyzer

Oxygen analyzer must consist of a zirconium oxide sensor for continuous

sampling and an air-powered aspirator to draw flue gas samples. The analyzer must be equipped with filters to remove flue air particles. Sensor probe temperature rating must be 815 degrees F. The sensor assembly must be equipped for flue flange mounting.

2.7.11 Carbon Monoxide Analyzer

Carbon monoxide analyzer must consist of an infrared light source in a weather proof steel enclosure for duct or stack mounting. An optical detector/analyzer in a similar enclosure, suitable for duct or stack mounting must be provided. Both assemblies must include internal blower systems to keep optical windows free of dust and ash at all times. The third component of the analyzer must be the electronics cabinet. Automatic flue gas temperature compensation and manual/automatic zeroing devices must be provided. Unit must read parts per million (ppm) of carbon monoxide in the range of 0 to 200 ppm and the response time must be less than 3 seconds to 90 percent value. Unit measurement range must not exceed specified range by more than 50 percent. Repeatability must be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full scale.

2.7.12 Occupancy Sensors

Occupancy sensors must have occupancy-sensing sensitivity adjustment and an adjustable off-delay timer with a setpoint of 15 minutes. Adjustments accessible from the face of the unit are preferred. Occupancy sensors must be rated for operation in ambient air temperatures ranging from 40 to 95 degrees F or temperatures normally encountered in the installed location. Sensors integral to wall mount on-off light switches must have an auto-off switch. Wall switch sensors must be decorator style and must fit behind a standard decorator type wall plate. All occupancy sensors, power packs, and slave packs must be UL listed. In addition to any outputs required for lighting control, the occupancy sensor must provide an output for the HVAC control system.

2.7.12.1 Passive Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensors

PIR occupancy sensors must have a multi-level, multi-segmented viewing lens and a conical field of view with a viewing angle of 180 degrees and a detection of at least 20 feet unless otherwise indicated or specified. PIR Sensors must provide field-adjustable background light-level adjustment with an adjustment range suitable to the light level in the sensed area, room or space. PIR sensors must be immune to false triggering from RFI and EMI.

2.7.12.2 Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors

Ultrasonic sensors must operate at a minimum frequency 32 kHz and must be designed to not interfere with hearing aids.

2.7.12.3 Dual-Technology Occupancy Sensor (PIR and Ultrasonic)

Dual-Technology Occupancy Sensors must meet the requirements of both PIR and Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors.

2.7.13 Vibration Switch

Vibration switch must be solid state, enclosed in a NEMA 250 Type 4 or Type 4X housing with sealed wire entry. Unit must have two independent

sets of Form C switch contacts with one set to shutdown equipment upon excessive vibration and a second set for monitoring alarm level vibration. The vibration sensing range must be a true rms reading, suitable for the application. The unit must include either displacement response for low speed or velocity response for high speed application. The frequency range must be at least 3 Hz to 500 Hz. Contact time delay must be 3 seconds. The unit must have independent start-up and running delay on each switch contact. Alarm limits must be adjustable and setpoint accuracy must be plus or minus 10 percent of setting with repeatability of plus or minus 2 percent.

2.7.14 Conductivity Sensor

Sensor must include local indicating meter and must be suitable for measurement of conductivity of water in boilers, chilled water systems, condenser water systems, distillation systems, or potable water systems as indicated. Sensor must sense from 0 to 10 microSeimens per centimeter ($\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$) for distillation systems, 0 to 100 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ for boiler, chilled water, and potable water systems and 0 to 1000 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ for condenser water systems. Contractor must field verify the ranges for particular applications and adjust the range as required. The output must be temperature compensated over a range of 32 to 212 degrees F. The accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the full scale reading. Sensor must have automatic zeroing and must require no periodic maintenance or recalibration.

2.7.15 Compressed Air Dew Point Sensor

Sensor must be suitable for measurement of dew point from -40 +80 degrees F over a pressure range of 0 to 150 psig. The transmitter must provide both dry bulb and dew point temperatures on separate outputs. The end to end accuracy of the dew point must be plus or minus 5 degrees F and the dry bulb must be plus or minus 1 degree F. Sensor must be automatic zeroing and must require no normal maintenance or periodic recalibration.

2.7.16 NOx Monitor

Monitor must continuously monitor and give local indication of boiler stack gas for NOx content. It must be a complete system designed to verify compliance with the Clean Air Act standards for NOx normalized to a 3 percent oxygen basis and must have a range of from 0 to 100 ppm. Sensor must be accurate to plus or minus 5 ppm. Sensor must output NOx and oxygen levels and binary output that changes state when the NOx level is above a locally adjustable NOx setpoint. Sensor must have normal, trouble and alarm lights. Sensor must have heat traced lines if the stack pickup is remote from the sensor. Sensor must be complete with automatic zero and span calibration using a timed calibration gas system, and must not require periodic maintenance or recalibration.

2.7.17 Turbidity Sensor

Sensor must include a local indicating meter and must be suitable for measurement of turbidity of water. Sensor must sense from 0 to 1000 Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU). Range must be field-verified for the particular application and adjusted as required. The output must be temperature compensated over a range of 32 to 212 degrees F. The accuracy must be plus or minus 5 percent of full scale reading. Sensor must have automatic zeroing and must not require periodic maintenance or recalibration.

2.7.18 Chlorine Detector

The detector must measure concentrations of chlorine in water in the range 0 to 20 ppm with a repeatability of plus or minus 1 percent of full scale and an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full scale. The Chlorine Detector transmitter must be housed in a non-corrosive NEMA 250 Type 4X enclosure. Detector must include a local panel with adjustable alarm trip level, local audio and visual alarm with silence function.

2.7.19 Floor Mounted Leak Detector

Leak detectors must use electrodes mounted at slab level with a minimum built-in-vertical adjustment of 0.125 inches. Detector must have a binary output. The indicator must be manual reset type.

2.7.20 Temperature Switch

2.7.20.1 Duct Mount Temperature Low Limit Safety Switch (Freezestat)

Duct mount temperature low limit switches (Freezestats) must be manual reset, low temperature safety switches at least 1 foot long per square foot of coverage which must respond to the coldest 18 inch segment with an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F. The switch must have a field-adjustable setpoint with a range of at least 30 to 50 degrees F. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon drop of temperature below setpoint as indicated and must remain in this state until reset.

2.7.20.2 Pipe Mount Temperature Limit Switch (Aquastat)

Pipe mount temperature limit switches (aquastats) must have a field adjustable setpoint between 60 and 90 degrees F, an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F and a 10 degrees F fixed deadband. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon change of temperature above or below setpoint as indicated.

2.7.21 Damper End Switches

Each end switch must be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure must be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and must permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever must be aligned with the damper blade.

End switches integral to an electric damper actuator are allowed as long as at least one is adjustable over the travel of the actuator.

2.7.22 Air Quality Sensors

Provide full spectrum air quality sensors using a hot wire element based on the Taguchi principle. The sensor must monitor a wide range of gaseous volatile organic components common in indoor air contaminants like paint fumes, solvents, cigarette smoke, and vehicle exhaust. The sensor must automatically compensate for temperature and humidity, have span and calibration potentiometers, operate on 24 VDC power with output of 0-10 VDC, and have a service rating of 32 to 140 degrees F and 5 to 95 percent

relative humidity.

2.8 OUTPUT DEVICES

2.8.1 Actuators

Actuators must be electric (electronic). All actuators must be normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) or fail-in-last-position (FILP) as indicated. Normally open and normally closed actuators must be of mechanical spring return type. Electric actuators must have an electronic cut off or other means to provide burnout protection if stalled. Actuators must have a visible position indicator. **Electric actuators must provide position feedback to the controller as indicated.** Actuators must smoothly and fully open or close the devices to which they are applied. Electric actuators must have a full stroke response time in both directions of 90 seconds or less at rated load. Electric actuators must be of the foot-mounted type with an oil-immersed gear train or the direct-coupled type. Where multiple electric actuators operate from a common signal, the actuators must provide an output signal identical to its input signal to the additional devices. All actuators must be rated for their operating environment. Actuators used outdoors must be designed and rated for outdoor use **and not require a weatherproof enclosure.** Actuators under continuous exposure to water, such as those used in sumps, must be submersible.

Actuators incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of **Section 23 09 23.02 22 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.**

2.8.1.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators must provide shutoff pressures and torques as indicated on the Valve Schedule.

2.8.1.2 Damper Actuators

Damper actuators must provide the torque necessary per damper manufacturer's instructions to modulate the dampers smoothly over its full range of operation and torque must be at least 6 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for opposed blade dampers and 9 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for parallel blade dampers.

2.8.1.3 Electric Actuators

Each actuator must have distinct markings indicating the full-open and full-closed position. Each actuator must deliver the torque required for continuous uniform motion and must have internal end switches to limit the travel, or be capable of withstanding continuous stalling without damage. Actuators must function properly within 85 to 110 percent of rated line voltage. Provide actuators with hardened steel running shafts and gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torques less than 16 inch-pounds.

- a. Two-position actuators must be single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Two position actuator signals may either be the control power voltage or line voltage as needed for torque or appropriate interlock circuits.

- b. Modulating actuators must be capable of stopping at any point in the cycle, and starting in either direction from any point. Actuators must be equipped with a switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage the clutch to allow manual adjustments. Provide the actuator with a hand crank for manual adjustments, as applicable. Modulating actuator input signals can either be a 4 to 20 mA_{dc} or a 0-10 VDC signal.
- c. Floating or pulse width modulation actuators are acceptable for non-fail safe applications unless indicated otherwise provided that the floating point control (timed actuation) must have a scheduled re-calibration of span and position no more than once a day and no less than once a week. The schedule for the re-calibration should not affect occupied conditions and be staggered between equipment to prevent falsely loading or unloading central plant equipment.

2.8.2 Relays

Relays must have contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light must be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized.

Control relay contacts must have utilization category and ratings selected for the application. Each set of contacts must incorporate a normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) and common contact. Relays must be rated for a minimum life of one million operations.

2.9 USER INPUT DEVICES

User Input Devices, including potentiometers, switches and momentary contact push-buttons. Potentiometers must be of the thumb wheel or sliding bar type. Momentary Contact Push-Buttons may include an adjustable timer for their output. User input devices must be labeled for their function.

2.10 MULTIFUNCTION DEVICES

Multifunction devices are products which combine the functions of multiple sensor, user input or output devices into a single product. Unless otherwise specified, the multifunction device must meet all requirements of each component device. Where the requirements for the component devices conflict, the multifunction device must meet the most stringent of the requirements.

2.10.1 Current Sensing Relay Command Switch

The Current Sensing Relay portion must meet all requirements of the Current Sensing Relay input device. The Command Switch portion must meet all requirements of the Relay output device except that it must have at least one normally-open (NO) contact.

Current Sensing Relays used for Variable Frequency Drives must be rated for Variable Frequency applications unless installed on the source side of the drive. If used in this situation, the threshold for showing status must be set to allow for the VFD's control power when the drive is not enabled and provide indication of operation when the drive is enabled at minimum speed.

2.10.2 Space Sensor Module

Space Sensor Modules must be multifunction devices incorporating a temperature sensor and one or more of the following as specified and indicated on the Space Sensor Module Schedule:

- a. A temperature indicating device.
- b. A User Input Device which must adjust a temperature setpoint output.
- c. A User Input Momentary Contact Button and an output to the control system indicating zone occupancy.
- d. A three position User Input Switch labeled to indicate heating, cooling and off positions ('HEAT-COOL-OFF' switch) and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.
- e. A two position User Input Switch labeled with 'AUTO' and 'ON' positions and providing corresponding output to the control system..
- f. A multi-position User Input Switch with 'OFF' and at least two fan speed positions and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.

Space Sensor Modules cannot contain mercury (Hg).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 General Installation Requirements

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

All material and equipment must be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the intended purpose. Maintain a copy of the manufacture's recommendations on the Contruction Site. Use the more stringent methods when manufacturer's recommendations, and plans & specification requirements differ. Use the "Preferred" method when alternative methods are given. The word "should" will be considered to mean "must". Bring any conflicts between manufacturer's recommendations and plans & specification requirements to the Government's attention. Install all equipment level and plumb.

3.1.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria

All devices must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as specified and indicated. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork must be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements must not be used except as specified. Spare thermowells must be installed adjacent to each thermowell containing a sensor and as indicated. Devices located outdoors must have a weathershield.

3.1.1.2 Labels and Tags

Match labels and tags to the unique identifiers indicated on the As-Built drawings. Label all enclosures and instrumentation. Tag all sensors and actuators in mechanical rooms. Tag airflow measurement arrays to show flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap. Provide plastic or metal tags, mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Labels exterior to protective enclosures must be engraved plastic and mechanically attached to the enclosure or instrumentation. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written.

3.1.2 Weathershield

Provide weathershields for sensors located outdoors. Install weathershields such that they prevent the sun from directly striking the sensor and prevent rain from directly striking or dripping onto the sensor. Install weather shields with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient conditions of the surroundings. When installing weathershields near outside air intake ducts, install them such that normal outside air flow does not cause rainwater to strike the sensor.

3.1.3 Room Instrument Mounting

Mount room instruments, including but not limited to wall mounted non-adjustable space sensor modules and sensors located in occupied spaces, 48 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Install adjustable devices to be ADA compliant unless otherwise indicated on the Room Sensor Schedule:

- a. Space Sensor Modules for Fan Coil Units may be either unit or wall mounted but not mounted on an exterior wall.
- b. Wall mount all other Space Sensor Modules.

3.1.4 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Provide snubbers for gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation. For gauges for steam service use pigtail fittings with cock. Install thermometers and temperature sensing elements in liquid systems in thermowells. Provide spare Pressure/Temperature Ports (Pete's Plug) for all temperature and pressure sensing elements installed in liquid systems for calibration/testing.

3.1.5 Occupancy Sensors

Provide a sufficient quantity of occupancy sensors to provide complete coverage of the area (room or space). Occupancy sensors are to be ceiling mounted. Install occupancy sensors in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements and the manufacturer's instructions. Do not locate occupancy sensors within 6 feet of HVAC outlets or heating ducts, or where they can "see" beyond any doorway. Installation above doorway(s) is preferred. Do not use ultrasonic sensors in spaces containing ceiling fans. Install sensors to detect motion to within 2 feet of all room entrances and to not trigger due to motion outside the room. Set the off-delay timer to 15 minutes unless otherwise indicated. Adjust sensors prior to beneficial

occupancy, but after installation of furniture systems, shelving, partitions, etc. For each controlled area, provide one hundred percent coverage capable of detecting small hand-motion movements, accommodating all occupancy habits of single or multiple occupants at any location within the controlled room.

3.1.6 Switches

3.1.6.1 Temperature Limit Switch

Provide a temperature limit switch (freezestat) to sense the temperature at the location indicated. Provide a sufficient number of temperature limit switches (freezestats) to provide complete coverage of the duct section but no less than 1 foot in length per square foot of cross sectional area. Install manual reset limit switches in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. Install temperature limit switch (freezestat) sensing elements in a side-to-side (not top-to-bottom) serpentine pattern with the relay section at the highest point and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.6.2 Hand-Off Auto Switches

Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors, freeze protection thermostats, and emergency shut down switches to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.

3.1.7 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate and install sensors according to manufacturer's instructions. Select sensors only for intended application as designated or recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.7.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Mount the center of all user-adjustable sensors 48 inches above the floor to meet ADA requirements. Non user-adjustable sensors can be mounted as indicated in paragraph ROOM INSTRUMENT MOUNTING.

3.1.7.2 Duct Temperature Sensors

3.1.7.2.1 Probe Type

Place tip of the sensor in the middle of the airstream or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or instructions. Provide a gasket between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Seal the duct penetration air tight. When installed in insulated duct, provide enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of duct insulation to allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor and wiring terminations. Seal the duct insulation penetration vapor tight.

3.1.7.2.2 Averaging Type

Weave the sensing element in a serpentine fashion from side to side perpendicular to the flow, across the duct or air handler cross-section,

using durable non-metal supports in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Avoid tight radius bends or kinking of the sensing element. Prevent contact between the sensing element and the duct or air handler internals. Provide a duct access door at the sensor location. The access door must be hinged on the side, factory insulated, have cam type locks, and be as large as the duct will permit, maximum 18 by 18 inches. For sensors inside air handlers, the sensors must be fully accessible through the air handler's access doors without removing any of the air handler's internals.

3.1.7.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. When installed on insulated piping, provide stand enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of the pipe insulation and allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor or wiring terminations. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells must not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior ensuring contact between the sensor and the well.

3.1.7.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors

Provide outside air temperature sensors on the building's north side with a protective weather shade that does not inhibit free air flow across the sensing element, and protects the sensor from snow, ice, and rain. Location must not be near exhaust hoods and other areas such that it is not influenced by radiation or convection sources which may affect the reading. Provide a shield to shade the sensor from direct sunlight.

3.1.8 Air Flow Measurement Arrays (AFMA)

Locate Outside Air AFMAs downstream from the Outside Air filters.

Install AFMAs with the manufacturer's recommended minimum distances between upstream and downstream disturbances. Airflow straighteners may be used to reduce minimum distances as recommended by the AFMA manufacturer.

3.1.9 Duct Static Pressure Sensors

Locate the duct static pressure sensing tap at 75 percent of the distance between the first and last air terminal units **as indicated on the design documents**. If the transmitter output is a 0-10Vdc signal, locate the transmitter in the same enclosure as the air handling unit (AHU) controller for the AHU serving the terminal units. If a remote duct static pressure sensor is to be used, run the signal wire back to the controller for the air handling unit.

3.1.10 Relative Humidity Sensors

Install relative humidity sensors in supply air ducts at least 10 feet downstream of humidity injection elements.

3.1.11 Meters

3.1.11.1 Flowmeters

Install flowmeters to ensure minimum straight unobstructed piping for at least 10 pipe diameters upstream and at least 5 pipe diameters downstream of the flowmeter, and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.11.2 Energy Meters

Locate energy meters as indicated. Connect each meter output to the DDC system, to measure both instantaneous demand/energy and other variables as indicated.

3.1.12 Dampers

3.1.12.1 Damper Actuators

Provide spring return actuators which fail to a position that protects the served equipment and space on all control dampers related to freeze protection or force protection. For all outside, makeup and relief dampers provide dampers which fail closed. Terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters may be non-spring return unless indicated otherwise. Do not mount actuators in the air stream. Do not connect multiple actuators to a common drive shaft. Install actuators so that their action seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and so that they move the blades smoothly throughout the full range of motion.

3.1.12.2 Damper Installation

Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Dampers must move freely without undue stress due to twisting, racking (parallelogramming), bowing, or other installation error. External linkages must operate smoothly over the entire range of motion, without deformation or slipping of any connecting rods, joints or brackets that will prevent a return to its normal position. Blades must close completely and leakage must not exceed that specified at the rated static pressure. Provide structural support for multi-section dampers. Acceptable methods of structural support include but are not limited to U-channel, angle iron, corner angles and bolts, bent galvanized steel stiffeners, sleeve attachments, braces, and building structure. Where multi-section dampers are installed in ducts or sleeves, they must not sag due to lack of support. Do not use jackshafts to link more than three damper sections. Do not use blade to blade linkages. Install outside and return air dampers such that their blades direct their respective air streams towards each other to provide for maximum mixing of air streams.

3.1.13 Valves

Install the valves in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.13.1 Valve Actuators

Provide spring return actuators on all control valves where freeze protection is required. Spring return actuators for terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters are not required unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.14 Thermometers and Gauges

3.1.14.1 Thermometers

Mount devices to allow reading while standing on the floor or ground, as applicable.

3.1.15 Wire and Cable

Provide complete electrical wiring for the Control System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Wire and Cable must be installed without splices between control devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A. Instrumentation grounding must be installed per the device manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Test installed ground rods as specified in IEEE 142. Cables and conductor wires must be tagged at both ends, with the identifier indicated on the shop drawings. Electrical work must be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as indicated. Wiring external to enclosures must be run in raceways

Install control circuit wiring not in raceways in a neat and safe manner. Wiring must not use the suspended ceiling system (including tiles, frames or hangers) for support. Where conduit or raceways are required, control circuit wiring must not run in the same conduit/raceway as power wiring over 50 volts. Run all circuits over 50 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 23.02 22

BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, except for the front end which is existing and new system integration being performed by the Government, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide a system meeting the requirements of both Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section and with the following characteristics:

- a. Except for Gateways, the control system must be an open implementation of BACnet technology using ASHRAE 135 and Fox as the communications protocols. The system must use standard ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties and the Niagara Framework. The system must use standard ASHRAE 135 Services and the Niagara Framework exclusively for communication over the network. Gateways to packaged units must communicate with other DDC hardware using ASHRAE 135 or the Fox protocol exclusively and may communicate with packaged equipment using other protocols. The control system must be installed such that any two ASHRAE 135 devices on the Internetwork can communicate using standard ASHRAE 135 Services.
- b. Install and configure control hardware to provide ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties or Niagara Framework Objects as indicated and as needed to meet the requirements of this specification.
- c. Use Niagara Framework hardware and software exclusively for scheduling, trending, and communication with a front end (UMCS). Use Niagara Framework or standard BACnet Objects and services for alarming. Use the Fox protocol for all communication between Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways; use the ASHRAE 135 protocol for all other building communication. Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway must serve web pages as specified.
- d. Use Niagara Framework AX supervisor (JCI FX web supervisor) or Johnson Controls Incorporated (JCI) Metasys Extended Architecture (ADX server).

1.1.2 Verification of Specification Requirements

Review all specifications related to the control system installation and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing any work. If Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC or any other Section referenced in this specification is not included in the project specifications advise the Contracting Officer and either obtain the missing Section or obtain Contracting Officer approval before performing any work.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135 (2016) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

BACNET INTERNATIONAL (BTL)

BTL Guide (v.49; 2017) BACnet Testing Laboratory Implementation Guidelines

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.3 (2018) Ethernet

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-485 (1998a; R 2012) Electrical Characteristics of Generators and Receivers for Use in Balanced Digital Multipoint Systems

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)

Niagara Framework (2012) NiagaraAX User's Guide

Tridium Open NiCS (2005) Understanding the NiagaraAX Compatibility Statement (NiCS)

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 15 Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 916 (2015) Standard for Energy Management Equipment

1.3 DEFINITIONS

For definitions related to this section, see [Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC](#).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements related to this Section are specified in [Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC](#).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by

every project. All products must meet the requirements both [Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC](#) and this Section.

2.1 NETWORK HARDWARE

2.1.1 BACnet Router

All BACnet Routers must be BACnet/IP Routers and must perform layer 3 routing of [ASHRAE 135](#) packets over an IP network in accordance with [ASHRAE 135](#) Annex J and Clause 6. The router must provide the appropriate connection to the IP network and connections to one or more [ASHRAE 135](#) MS/TP networks. Devices used as BACnet Routers must meet the requirements for DDC Hardware, and [except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, devices used as BACnet routers](#) must support the NM-RC-B BIBB.

2.1.2 BACnet Gateways

In addition to the requirements for DDC Hardware, the BACnet Gateway must [be a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway or must](#) meet the following requirements:

- a. It must perform bi-directional protocol translation from one non-[ASHRAE 135](#) protocol to [ASHRAE 135](#). BACnet Gateways must incorporate a network connection to an [ASHRAE 135](#) network (gateway must be MS/TP, BACnet over IP is not permitted within the DDC system) and a separate connection appropriate for the non-[ASHRAE 135](#) protocol and media.
- b. It must retain its configuration after a power loss of an indefinite time, and must automatically return to their pre-power loss state once power is restored.
- c. It must allow bi-directional mapping of data between the non-[ASHRAE 135](#) protocol and Standard Objects as defined in [ASHRAE 135](#). It must support the DS-RP-B BIBB for Objects requiring read access and the DS-WP-B BIBB for Objects requiring write access.
- d. It must support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

Although Gateways must meet DDC Hardware requirements, [except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways](#), they are not DDC Hardware and must not be used when DDC Hardware is required. ([Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways are both Gateways and DDC Hardware.](#))

2.1.3 Ethernet Switch

Ethernet Switches must autoconfigure between 10,100 and 1000 megabits per second (MBPS).

2.1.4 Emergency Shut Down Switches (ATFP)

Anti Terrorism Force Protection emergency shut down switches must be two action to prevent accidental initiation, such as a mushroom push button with a cover.

2.1.5 Notebook Computer

Provide a notebook computer, complete with the project's installed DDC software, applications database, final archived field controller programs and Supervisory controller database, and graphics to fully troubleshoot

and program the project's devices. Provide the notebook computer with ballistic nylon carrying case with shoulder strap with all necessary cables and interface hardware needed for setup and direct communication with the controllers and control system components. Direct communication must not be through the Supervisory controller. At a minimum the notebook computer is to include: Common Access Card Reader, Windows based operating system, minimum 2.7 GHz processor with 3 MB Cache, discrete switchable graphics card with minimum 1 GB dedicated memory, 1 Terabyte hard drive, 6 32 GB DDR3 RAM, 2 USB 3.0 ports, 10/100/1000 network interface card, 802.11 b/g/n WLAN, 17-inch display, keyboard with numeric keypad, 6-hour battery with charger, internal or external 8X DVD+/-R/RW drive with double layer support with DVD creator software, and Microsoft Office Home and Business bundled software. Provide all original licenses, installation media, documentation, and recovery CDs capable of restoring the original configuration. Provide a means to connect the notebook computer directly to the installed field bus. Provide the manufacturer's 3-year accidental damage protection with 3-day on site response for 2 year warranty with the Government listed as the warranty owner. Provide (1) notebook computer per project identified in RFP package.

2.1.5.1 Notebook Computer DDC Software

Provide the workstation software with the manufacturer's installation CDs and licenses. Configure the software according to the DDC system manufacturer's specifications, cybersecurity requirements, and in agreement with BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS) device standards found in ASHRAE 135, Annex L. The workstation software must permit complete monitoring, modification, archiving, programming, and troubleshooting interface with the DDC system including supervisory controller and field controllers. The operator interface with the software is to be menu-driven with appropriate displays and menu commands to manipulate the DDC system's objects, point data, operating schedules, control routines, system configuration, trends, alarms, messages, graphics, and reports. Trends must be capable of graphic display in real time, with variables plotted as functions of time. Each alarmed point is to be capable of displaying its alarm history, showing when it went into alarm, if and when it was acknowledged, and when it went out of alarm. The modification of DDC system parameters and object properties must be accomplished with "fill in the blank" and/or "point and drag" methods. Download modifications to the appropriate controllers at the operator's request.

2.2 CONTROL NETWORK WIRING

- a. BACnet MS/TP communications wiring must be in accordance with ASHRAE 135. The wiring must use shielded, three wire (twisted-pair with reference) cable with characteristic impedance between 100 and 120 ohms. Distributed capacitance between conductors must be less than 30 pF per foot.
- b. Building Control Network Backbone IP Network must use Ethernet media. Ethernet cables must be CAT-5e at a minimum and meet all requirements of IEEE 802.3.

2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

2.3.1 General Requirements

All DDC Hardware must meet the following requirements:

- a. It must be locally powered and must incorporate a light to indicate the device is receiving power.
- b. It must conform to the [BTL Guide](#)
- c. It must be BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) Listed.
- d. The Manufacturer's Product Data submittal for each piece of DDC Hardware must include the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for that hardware as specified in [Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC](#).
- e. It must communicate and be interoperable in accordance with [ASHRAE 135](#) and have connections for BACnet IP or MS/TP control network wiring.
- f. Other than devices controlling terminal units or functioning solely as a BACnet Router, it must support DS-COV-B, DS-RPM-A and DS-RPM-B BIBBs.
- g. Devices supporting the DS-RP-A BIBB must also support the DS-COV-A BIBB.
- h. Application programs, configuration settings and communication information must be stored in a manner such that they persist through loss of power:
 - (1) Application programs must persist regardless of the length of time power is lost.
 - (2) Configured settings must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.
 - (3) Communication information, including but not limited to COV subscriptions, event reporting destinations, Notification Class Object settings, and internal communication settings, must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.
- i. Internal Clocks:
 - (1) Clocks in DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must continue to function for 120 hours upon loss of power to the DDC Hardware.
 - (2) DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must support the DM-TS-B or DM-UTC-B BIBB.
- j. It must have all functionality indicated and required to support the application (Sequence of Operation or portion thereof) in which it is used, including but not limited to providing Objects [or Niagara Framework Points](#) as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule.
- k. In addition to these general requirements and the DDC Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Function requirements, all DDC Hardware must also meet any additional requirements for the application in which it is used (e.g. scheduling, alarming, trending, etc.).
- l. It must meet [FCC Part 15](#) requirements and have [UL 916](#) or equivalent safety listing.
- m. [Except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways](#), Device must support Commandable Objects to support Override requirements as detailed in

PART 3 EXECUTION

- n. User interfaces which allow for modification of Properties or settings must be password-protected.
- o. Devices communicating BACnet MS/TP must meet the following requirements:
 - (1) Must have a configurable Max_Master Property.
 - (2) DDC Hardware other than hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have a configurable Max_Info_Frames Property.
 - (3) Must respond to any valid request within 50 msec with either the appropriate response or with a response of "Reply Postponed".
 - (4) Must use twisted pair with reference and shield (3-wire media) wiring, or twisted pair with shield (2-wire media) wiring and use half-wave rectification.
- p. Devices communicating BACnet/IP must use UDP Port 0xBAC0. Devices with configurable UDP Ports must default to 0xBAC0.
- q. All Device IDs, Network Numbers, and BACnet MAC addresses of devices must be fully configurable without limitation, except MS/TP MAC addresses may be limited by [ASHRAE 135](#) requirements.
- r. [Except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways](#), DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have:
 - (1) Objects (including the Device Object) with an Object Name Property of at least 8 characters in length.
 - (2) A configurable Device Object Name.
 - (3) A configurable Device Object Description Property at least 16 characters in length.
- s. [Except for Objects in either Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways or DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit](#), all Objects (including Device Objects) must:
 - (1) Have a configurable Object Name Property of at least 12 characters in length.
 - (2) Have a configurable Object Description Property of at least 24 characters in length.
- t. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide and license to the project site all programming software required to program the Hardware in accordance with [Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC](#).
- u. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide copies of the installed application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model) as source code compatible with the supplied programming software in accordance with [Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC](#). The submitted application program must be the complete application

necessary for controller to function as installed and be sufficient to allow replacement of the installed controller with another controller of the same type.

2.3.2 Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Functions

DDC Hardware incorporating hardware input-output (I/O) functions must meet the following requirements:

2.3.2.1 I/O Point Limitation

The total number of I/O hardware points used by a single stand-alone digital controller, including I/O expansion units, must not exceed 64, except for complex individual equipment or systems. Place I/O expansion units in the same cabinet as the digital controller. The field controller must have one spare Configurable Output and one spare Universal Input available per system upon project completion, i.e. AHU, ERU, DOAS, HW System, CHW System and other building primary systems. VAV controllers and programmable thermostats are excluded.

2.3.2.2 Analog Inputs

DC Hardware analog inputs (AIs) must be implemented using [ASHRAE 135](#) Analog Input Objects and perform analog to digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign or better as needed to meet the accuracy requirements specified in [Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC](#). Signal conditioning including transient rejection must be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. The AI must incorporate common mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms.

2.3.2.3 Analog Outputs

DDC Hardware analog outputs (AOs) must be implemented using [ASHRAE 135](#) Analog Output Objects and perform digital to analog (D-to-A) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign, and output a signal with a range of 4-20 mA_{dc} or 0-10 V_{dc}. Analog outputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. DDC Hardware with Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches for analog outputs must provide for overriding the output to 0 percent and to 100 percent. *Provide a dedicated analog output to each output device, such as variable frequency driven pump motors in an alternating arrangement.*

2.3.2.4 Binary Inputs

DDC Hardware binary inputs (BIs) must be implemented using [ASHRAE 135](#) Binary Input Objects and accept contact closures and must ignore transients of less than 5 milli-second duration. Protection against a transient 50VAC must be provided.

2.3.2.5 Binary Outputs

DDC Hardware binary outputs (BOs) must be implemented using [ASHRAE 135](#) Binary Output Objects and provide relay contact closures or triac outputs

for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. DDC Hardware with H-O-A switches for binary outputs must provide for overriding the output open or closed.

2.3.2.5.1 Relay Contact Closures

Closures must have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays must provide at least 180V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression must be provided on all output lines to limit transients to 50 Vac. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.5.2 Triac Outputs

Triac outputs must provide at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.6 Pulse Accumulator

DDC Hardware pulse accumulators must be implemented using either an [ASHRAE 135](#) Accumulator Object or an [ASHRAE 135](#) Analog Value Object where the Present_Value is the totalized pulse count. Pulse accumulators must accept contact closures, ignore transients less than 5 msec duration, protect against transients of 50 VAC, and accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second.

2.3.2.7 ASHRAE 135 Objects for Hardware Inputs and Outputs

The requirements for use of [ASHRAE 135](#) objects for hardware input and outputs includes devices where the hardware sensor or actuator is integral to the controller (e.g. a VAV box with integral damper actuator, a smart sensor, a VFD, etc.)

2.3.2.8 Integrated H-O-A Switches

Where integrated H-O-A switches are provided on hardware outputs, controller must provide means of monitoring position or status of H-O-A switch. This feedback may be provided via [the Niagara Framework](#) or via any valid BACnet method, including the use of proprietary Objects, Properties, or Services.

2.3.2.9 Motor Run Status

Unless otherwise noted, provide current switches to indicate run status of pumps and fans. Sensitivity of the switch on belt driven equipment should distinguish between loaded motor and unloaded motor such as a fan with a broken belt.

2.3.3 Local Display Panel (LDP)

The Local Display Panels (LDPs) must be DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons or a touch screen display, and must provide display and adjustment of [Niagara Framework points](#) or [ASHRAE 135](#) properties as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. LDPs must be either BTL Listed as a B-OD, B-OWS, B-AWS, or be an integral part of another piece of DDC Hardware listed as a B-BC. For LDPs listed as B-OWS or B-AWS, the hardware must be BTL listed and the product must come factory installed with all applications necessary for the device to function as an LDP.

The adjustment of values using display and navigation buttons must be password protected.

2.3.4 Expansion Modules and Tethered Hardware

A single piece of DDC Hardware may consist of a base unit and also:

- a. An unlimited number of hardware expansion modules, where the individual hardware expansion modules are designed to directly connect, both mechanically and electrically, to the base unit hardware. The expansion modules must be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit.
- b. A single piece of hardware connected (tethered) to a base unit by a single cable where the cable carries a proprietary protocol between the base unit and tethered hardware. The tethered hardware must not contain control logic and be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit as a single package.

Note that this restriction on tethered hardware does not apply to sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals (not a communications protocol); sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals are not considered part of the DDC Hardware.

Hardware capable of being installed stand-alone, or without a separate base unit, is DDC Hardware and must not be used as expansion modules or tethered hardware.

2.3.5 Supervisory Control Requirements

2.3.5.1 Alarm Generation Hardware

Non-Niagara Framework DDC Hardware used for alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

- a. Device must support the AE-N-I-B BIBB
- b. The Recipient_List Property must be Writable for all Notification Class Objects used for alarm generation.
- c. For all Objects implementing Intrinsic Alarming, the following Properties must be Writable:
 - (1) Time_Delay
 - (2) High_Limit
 - (3) Low_Limit
 - (4) Deadband
 - (5) Event_Enable
 - (6) If the issue date of this project specification is after 1 January 2016, Time_Delay_Normal must be writable.
- d. It is preferred, but not required, that devices support the DM-OCD-B BIBB on all Notification Class Objects. It is also preferred, but not required that devices supporting the DM-OCD-B BIBB accept any valid value as an initial value for properties of Notification Class Objects.

2.3.6 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

Any device implementing the Niagara Framework is a Niagara Framework

Supervisory Gateway and must meet these requirements. In addition to the general requirements for all DDC Hardware, Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Hardware must:

- a. Be direct digital control hardware.
- b. Have an unrestricted interoperability license and its Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) must follow the Tridium Open NiCS Specification.
- c. Manage communications between a field control network and the Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software, and between itself and other Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways. Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Hardware must use Fox protocol for communication with other Niagara Framework Components, regardless of the manufacturer of the other components.
- d. Be fully programmable using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool and must support the following:
 - (1) Time synchronization, Calendar, and Scheduling using Niagara Scheduling Objects
 - (2) Alarm generation and routing using the Niagara Alarm Service
 - (3) Trending using the Niagara History Service and Niagara Trend Log Objects
 - (4) Integration of field control networks using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool
 - (5) Configuration of integrated field control system using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool when supported by the field control system
- e. Meet the following minimum hardware requirements:
 - (1) Two 10/100/1000 Mbps Ethernet Port(s)
 - (2) One or more MS/TP ports.
 - (3) Central Processing Unit of 600 Mhz or higher.
 - (4) Embedded operating system.
- f. Submit a backup of each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway as specified in **Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC**. The backup must be sufficient to restore a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway to the final as-built condition such that a new Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway loaded with the backup is indistinguishable in functionality from the original.

2.4 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

The Niagara Framework Engineering Tool must be Niagara Workbench or an equivalent **Niagara Framework** engineering tool software and must:

- a. Have an unrestricted interoperability license and its Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) must follow the **Tridium Open NiCS**

Specification.

- b. Be capable of performing network configuration for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.
- c. Be capable of programming and configuring of Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.
- d. Be capable of discovery of Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and all points mapped into each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway and making these points accessible to Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Building Control Network (BCN)

Install the Building Control Network (BCN) as a single BACnet Internetwork consisting of a single IP network as the BCN Backbone and zero or more BACnet MS/TP networks. Note that in some cases there may only be a single device on the BCN Backbone.

Except for the IP Network and as permitted for the non-BACnet side of Gateways, use exclusively ASHRAE 135 networks.

3.1.1.1 Building Control Network IP Backbone

Install IP Network Cabling in conduit. Install Ethernet Switches in lockable enclosures. Install the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone such that it is available at the Facility Point of Connection (FPOC) location to be determined during construction. When the FPOC location is a room number, provide sufficient additional media to ensure that the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone can be extended to any location in the room.

Use UDP port 0xBAC0 for all BACnet traffic on the IP network. (Note that in a Niagara Framework system there may not be BACnet traffic on the IP Network)

3.1.1.2 BACnet MS/TP Networks

When using MS/TP, provide MS/TP networks in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and in accordance with the ASHRAE 135 figure "Mixed Devices on 3-Conductor Cable with Shield" (Figure 9-1.4 in the 2012 version of ASHRAE 135). Ground the shield at the BACnet Router and at no other point. Ground the reference wire at the BACnet Router through a 100 ohm resistor and do not ground it at any other point. In addition:

- a. Provide each segment in a doubly terminated bus topology in accordance with TIA-485.
- b. Provide each segment with 2 sets of network bias resistors in accordance with ASHRAE 135, with one set of resistors at each end of the MS/TP network.

- c. Use 3 wire (twisted pair and reference) with shield media for all MS/TP media installed inside. Use fiber optic isolation in accordance with [ASHRAE 135](#) for all MS/TP media installed outside buildings, or between multiple buildings.
- d. For 18 AWG cable, use segments with a maximum length of 4000 ft. When using greater distances or different wire gauges comply with the electrical specifications of [TIA-485](#).
- e. For each controller that does not use the reference wire provide transient suppression at the network connection of the controller if the controller itself does not incorporate transient suppression.
- f. Install no more than 32 devices on each MS/TP segment. Do not use MS/TP to MS/TP routers.
- g. Connect each MS/TP network to the BCN backbone via a [Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway configured as](#) a BACnet Router.
- h. For BACnet Routers, configure the MS/TP MAC address to 0. Assign MAC Addresses to other devices consecutively beginning at 1, with no gaps.
- i. Configure the Max_Master Property of all devices to be 31.

3.1.1.3 Building Control Network (BCN) Installation

Provide a building control network meeting the following requirements:

- a. Install all DDC Hardware connected to the Building Control Network.
- b. Where multiple pieces of DDC Hardware are used to execute one sequence, install all DDC Hardware executing that sequence on a single MS/TP network dedicated to that sequence.
- c. Traffic between BACnet networks must be exclusively via BACnet routers.
- d. Use the [Fox protocol](#) for all traffic both originating and terminating at [Niagara Framework](#) components. Use the [Fox protocol](#) for all traffic originating or terminating at a [Niagara Framework UMCS](#) (including traffic to or from a future UMCS). All other traffic, including traffic between [ASHRAE 135](#) devices and traffic between [Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways](#) and [ASHRAE 135](#) devices must be in accordance with [ASHRAE 135](#).

3.1.1.2 DDC Hardware

Install all DDC Hardware that connects to an IP network in lockable enclosure. Install other DDC Hardware that is not in suspended ceilings in lockable enclosures. For all DDC hardware with a user interface, coordinate with site and [Section 25 05 11 CYBER SECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS](#) to determine proper passwords and configure passwords into device.

- a. Except for zone sensors (thermostats), install all Tethered Hardware within 6 feet of its base unit.
- b. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with their BTL Listing such that the device as provided still meets

all requirements necessary for its BTL Listing.

- c. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with the BTL Device Implementation Guidelines such that the device as provided meets all those Guidelines.

3.1.2.1 Device Identifiers, Network Addresses, and IP Addresses

- a. Do not use any Device Identifier or Network Number already used by another BACnet system at the project site. Coordinate Device IDs and Network Numbers with the installation. The installation POC is [Camp Lejeune Public Works](#).
- b. Coordinate device IP addresses with installation. The installation POC is [Camp Lejeune Public Works](#).

3.1.2.2 ASHRAE 135 Object Name Property and Object Description Property

Configure the Object_Names and Object_Descriptions properties of all ASHRAE 135 Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule (Point Name and Point Description) and as specified. At a minimum:

- a. Except for DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Object_Name and Object_Description properties of all Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.
- b. In DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Device Object_Name and Device Object_Description as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

When Points Schedule entries exceed the length limitations in the device, notify [Contracting Officer](#) and provide recommended alternatives for approval.

3.1.2.3 Niagara Framework Point Names and Descriptions

Configure the names and descriptions of all Points in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

3.1.2.4 Niagara Station IDs

Ensure that Niagara Station IDs of new Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways are maintained as unique within UMCS front-end, including ensuring they do not conflict with any existing Niagara Station ID.

3.1.2.5 Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) Switches

Provide Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule. Provide H-O-A switches that are integral to the controller hardware, an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controller, integral to the controlled equipment, or an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controlled equipment.

- a. For H-O-A switches integral to DDC Hardware, meet the requirements specified in paragraph DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE.
- b. For external H-O-A switches used for binary outputs, provide for

overriding the output open or closed.

- c. For external H-O-A switches used for analog outputs, provide for overriding to 0 percent or 100 percent.

3.1.2.6 Emergency Shut Down Switches (ATFP)

Quantity and location as shown on the drawings. Switches must be hardwired such that all fans and dampers that circulate air between rooms, or between inside and outside must shut down/close regardless of equipment HOA switch position. ATFP circuit must be energized to allow equipment to operate; i.e. activation of the emergency shut down switch will de-energize the circuit and open relays at the equipment. Additionally, activation of the switch must signal the DDC system to shut all air moving equipment off/closed and initiate an alarm. Reset of the DDC system must be manual.

3.1.2.7 Local Display Panels

Provide LDPs to display and override values of [points in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway](#) or [ASHRAE 135 Object Properties](#) as indicated on the Points Schedule. Install LDPs displaying points for anything other than a terminal unit in the same room as the equipment. For LDPs using WriteProperty to commandable objects to implement an override, write values with priority 9.

3.1.2.8 MS/TP Slave Devices

Configure all MS/TP devices as Master devices. Do not configure any devices to act as slave devices.

3.1.2.9 Change of Value (COV) and Read Property

- a. To the greatest extent possible, configure all devices to support the SubscribeCOV service (the DS-COV-B BIBB). At a minimum, all devices supporting the DS-RP-B BIBB, other than devices controlling only a single terminal unit, must be configured to support the DS-COV-B BIBB.
- b. Whenever supported by the server side, configure client devices to use the DS-COV-A BIBB.

3.1.2.10 Engineering Units

Configure devices to use English (Inch-Pound) engineering units as follows:

- a. Temperature in degrees F
- b. Air or natural gas flows in cubic feet per minute (CFM)
- c. Water in gallons per minute (GPM)
- d. Steam flow in pounds per hour (pph)
- e. Differential Air pressures in inches of water column (IWC)
- f. Water, steam, and natural gas pressures in PSI
- g. Enthalpy in BTU/lb

- h. Heating and cooling energy in MBTU (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU)
- i. Cooling load in tons (1 ton = 12,000 BTU/hour)
- j. Heating load in MBTU/hour (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU)
- k. Electrical Power: kilowatts (kW)
- l. Electrical Energy: kilowatt-hours (kWh)

3.1.2.11 Occupancy Modes

Use the following correspondence between value and occupancy mode whenever an occupancy state or value is required:

- a. OCCUPIED mode: a value of one
- b. UNOCCUPIED mode: a value of two
- c. WARM-UP/COOL-DOWN (PRE-OCCUPANCY) mode: a value of three

Note that elsewhere in this Section the Schedule Object is required to also support a value of four, which is reserved for future use. Also note that the behavior of a system in each of these occupancy modes is indicated in the sequence of operation for the system.

3.1.2.12 Use of BACnet Objects

Except as specifically indicated for Niagara Framework Objects, Use only standard non-proprietary ASHRAE 135 Objects and services to accomplish the project scope of work as follows:

- a. Use Analog Input or Analog Output Objects for all analog hardware I/O. Do not use Analog Value Object for analog hardware I/O).
- b. Use Binary Input or Binary Output Objects for all binary hardware I/O. Do not use Binary Value Objects for binary hardware I/O.
- c. Use Analog Value Objects for analog setpoints.
- d. Use Accumulator Objects or Analog Value Objects for pulse inputs.
- e. For occupancy modes, use Multistate Value Objects and the correspondence between value and occupancy mode specified in paragraph OCCUPANCY MODES.
- f. Use a combination of Niagara Framework Alarm Extensions and Alarm Services, Intrinsic Alarming, and Notification Class Objects for alarm generation.
- g. For all other points shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an ASHRAE 135 Object, use the Object type shown on the Points Schedule or, if no Object Type is shown, use a standard Object appropriate to the point.

3.1.2.12.1 Niagara Framework Objects

Points in the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, even if used in a sequence or are shown on the Points Schedule, are not required to be exposed as BACnet Objects unless they are required to be available on the network by another device or sequence of operation (i.e. there is some

other reason they are needed).

Use a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway as specified for all scheduling and trending. Use a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway as specified for all alarming except for intrinsic alarming.

3.1.2.13 Use of Standard BACnet Services

Except as noted in this paragraph, for all DDC Hardware (including Niagara Frameworks Supervisory Gateways when communicating with non-Niagara Framework DDC Hardware) use Standard BACnet Services as defined in this specification (which excludes some ASHRAE 135 services) exclusively for application control functionality and communication.

DDC Hardware that cannot meet this requirement may use non-standard services provided they can provide identical functionality using Standard BACnet Services when communicating with BACnet devices from a different vendor. When implementing non-standard services, document all non-standard services in the DDC Hardware Schedule as specified and as specified in Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

3.1.2.14 Device Application Configuration

- a. For every property, setting or value shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:
 - (1) BACnet services (including proprietary services)
 - (2) Hardware settings on the device
 - (3) The Niagara Framework
- b. For every property, setting or value in non-Niagara Framework Hardware shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Operator Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:
 - (1) A Writable Property of a standard BACnet Object
 - (2) A Property of a standard BACnet Object that is Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable.
 - (3) Using some other method supported by a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway
- c. Configure Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways such that the property, setting or value is configurable from a Niagara Framework Front End.
- d. For every property, setting or value in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway which is shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Operator Configurable, configure the value to be configurable from within the Niagara Framework such that it can be configured from a system graphic page at a Niagara Framework Front End.

3.1.2.15 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

Use the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool to fully discover the field

control system and make all field control system information available to the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway. Ensure that all points on the points schedule are available to the front end via the Fox protocol.

3.1.3 Scheduling, Alarming, Trending, and Overrides

3.1.3.1 Scheduling

Configure schedules in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway using Niagara Schedule Objects as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. When the schedule is controlling occupancy modes in DDC Hardware other than a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway use the indicated correspondence between value and occupancy mode.

3.1.3.2 Alarm Configuration

Configure alarm generation and management as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. Configure alarm generation in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways using Niagara Framework Alarm Extensions and Alarm Services or in other DDC Hardware (not Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways) using ASHRAE 135 Intrinsic Alarming. Configure alarm management and routing for all alarms, including those generated via intrinsic alarming in other devices, in the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway such that the alarms are able to be accessed from the Niagara Framework Front End.

Where Intrinsic Alarming is used, configure intrinsic alarming as specified in paragraph "Configuration of ASHRAE 135 Intrinsic Alarm Generation". Configure a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway to provide a means to configure the intrinsic alarm parameters such that the Intrinsic Alarm is configurable from the front end via the Niagara Framework.

3.1.3.3 Configuration of ASHRAE 135 Intrinsic Alarm Generation

Intrinsic alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

Configure alarm generation as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified using Intrinsic Alarming in accordance with ASHRAE 135 or Algorithmic Alarming in accordance with ASHRAE 135. Alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

- a. Send alarm events as Alarms (not Events).
- b. Use the ConfirmedNotification Service for alarm events.
- c. For alarm generation, support two priority levels for alarms: critical and non-critical. Configure the Priority of Notification Class Objects to use Priority 112 for critical and 224 for non-critical alarms.
- d. Number of Notification Class Objects for Alarm Generation:
 - (1) If the device implements non-critical alarms, or if any Object in the device supports Intrinsic Alarms, then provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all non-critical alarms.
 - (2) If the device implements critical alarms, provide a single

Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all critical alarms.

- (3) If the device implements both critical and non-critical alarms, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical).
 - (4) If the device controls equipment other than a single terminal unit, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical) even if no alarm generation is required at time of installation.
- e. For all intrinsic alarms configure the Limit_Enable Property to set both HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable to TRUE. If the specified alarm conditions are for a single-sided alarm (only High_Limit used or only Low_Limit used) assign a value to the unused limit such that the unused alarm condition will not occur.
 - f. For all objects supporting intrinsic alarming, even if no alarm generation is required during installation, configure the following Properties as follows:
 - (1) Notification_Class to point to the non-Critical Notification Class Object in that device.
 - (2) Limit_Enable to enable both the HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable
 - (3) Notify_Type to Alarm
 - g. Configure the Recipient_List Property of the Notification Class Object to point to the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway managing the alarm.

3.1.3.4 Trending

Perform all trending using a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway using Niagara Framework History Extensions and Niagara Framework History Service exclusively.

3.1.3.5 Overrides

Provide an override for each point shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an override. Use the Niagara Framework for all overrides to points in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways. For overrides to other points, provide an override to a point in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway via the Niagara Framework where the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway overrides the other point as specified.

Unless otherwise approved, provide Commandable Objects to support all Overrides in non-Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway DDC Hardware. With specific approval from the contracting officer, Overrides for points which are not hardware outputs and which are in DDC hardware controlling a single terminal unit may support overrides via an additional Object provided for the override. No other means of implementing Overrides may be used.

- a. Where Commandable Objects are used, ensure that WriteProperty service requests with a Priority of 10 or less take precedence over the SEQUENCE VALUE and that WriteProperty service request with a priority

of 11 or more have a lower precedence than the SEQUENCE VALUE.

- b. For devices implementing overrides via additional Objects, provide Objects which are NOT Written to as part of the normal Sequence of Operations and are Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable. Use this point as an Override of the normal value when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and the normal value otherwise. Note these Objects may be modified as part of the sequence via local processes, but must not be modified by local processes when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.

3.1.4 BACnet Gateways

The requirements in this paragraph do not permit the installation of hardware not meeting the other requirements of this section. All control hardware installed under this project must meet the requirements of this specification, including control hardware provided as part of a package unit or as part of HVAC equipment specified under another section. Except as indicated in paragraph Gateways for Boiler or Chiller Plants, all package units must be provided with a BACnet interface meeting the requirements of this Section. Only use gateways to connect to pre-existing control devices, and to boiler or chiller plants as indicated.

3.1.4.1 General Gateway Requirements

Provide BACnet Gateways to connect non-BACnet control hardware in accordance with the following:

- a. Configure gateways to map writable data points in the controlled equipment to Writable Properties of Standard Objects, [or to Niagara Framework points](#), as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.
- b. Configure gateway to map readable data points in the controlled equipment to Readable Properties of Standard Objects, [or to Niagara Framework points](#), as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.
- c. Configure gateway to support the DS-COV-B BIBB for all points mapped to BACnet Objects.
- d. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for controlling built-up units or any other equipment that was not furnished with factory-installed controls. (Note: [A Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway is BACnet control hardware.](#))
- e. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for system scheduling functions.

3.1.4.2 Gateways for Boiler or Chiller Plants

A non-BACnet network of multiple boilers or multiple chillers with a single gateway is permitted only when all the following conditions are met:

- a. All units are from the same manufacturer.
- b. All units are co-located in the same room, and the network connecting them is fully contained in that room.
- c. Units are operating using a common "plant" sequence of operation which stages the units in a manner that requires operational parameters be shared between them and which cannot be accomplished with a single

lead-lag command from a third-party controller.

- d. A request for use of a boiler or chiller plant gateway has been submitted and approved in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

Connect one network port on the gateway to the Building Control Backbone IP Network or to a BACnet MS/TP network and the other port to the boiler or chiller network.

3.1.4.3 Gateways for Application Other than Boiler and Chiller Plants

In addition to the General Gateway Requirements, provide BACnet Gateways to non-BACnet control hardware other than boiler and chiller plants in accordance with the following

- a. Each gateway must communicate with and perform protocol translation for non-BACnet control hardware controlling one and only one package unit.
- b. Connect one network port on the gateway to the Building Control Backbone IP Network or to a BACnet MS/TP network and the other port to the single piece of controlled equipment.
- c. Non-BACnet network wiring connecting the gateway to the package unit must not exceed 10 feet in length and must connect to exactly two devices: the controlled equipment (packaged unit) and the gateway.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 11 20

FACILITY GAS PIPING
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This specification section applies to gas piping installed within buildings incidental underground piping under building, above ground steel piping and corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) both outside (up to 5 feet beyond exterior walls) and within buildings in compliance with [NFPA 54 /AGA Z223.1](#), "National Fuel Gas Code" [NFPA 58](#), "Fuel Gas Piping".

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

- [AGA ANSI B109.4](#) (2016) Self-Operated Diaphragm-Type Natural Gas Service Regulators for Nominal Pipe Size 1¼ inches (32 mm) and Smaller with Outlet Pressures of 2 psig (13.8 kPa) and Less
- [AGA XR0603](#) (2006; 8th Ed) AGA Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service
- [AGA Z223.1](#) (2012) National Fuel Gas Code

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- [ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1](#) (2009; Addenda A 2012, Addenda B 2013; R 2019) Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances, Appliance Connector Valves and Hose End Valves
- [ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3](#) (2007; R 2017) Gas Appliance Pressure Regulators
- [ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5](#) (2015) Automatic Valves for Gas Appliances
- [ANSI Z21.24/CSA 6.10](#) (2015; R 2020) Connectors for Gas Appliances
- [ANSI Z21.41/CSA 6.9](#) (2014; R 2019) Quick-Disconnect Devices for Use with Gas Fuel Appliances
- [ANSI Z21.69/CSA 6.16](#) (2015; R 2020) Connectors for Movable Gas Appliances
- [ANSI Z21.78/CSA 6.20](#) (2010; R 2020) Standard Specification for Combination Gas Controls for Gas Appliances

ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22 (2019) Line Pressure Regulators

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API RP 2003 (2015; 8th Ed) Protection Against Ignitions Arising out of Static, Lightning, and Stray Currents

API RP 2009 (2002; R 2007; 7th Ed) Safe Welding, Cutting, and Hot Work Practices in Refineries, Gasoline Plants, and Petrochemical Plants

API Spec 6D (June 2018, 4th Ed; Errata 1 July 2018; Errata 2 August 2018) Specification for Pipeline and Piping Valves

API Std 598 (2009) Valve Inspecting and Testing

API Std 607 (2016) Fire Test for Quarter-turn Valves and Valves Equipped with Non-metallic Seats

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A13.1 (2020) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASME B1.1 (2003; R 2018) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)

ASME B1.20.1 (2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.3 (2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300

ASME B16.5 (2017) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASME B16.9 (2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B16.11 (2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.21 (2016) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.33 (2012; R 2017) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 125 psi, (Sizes NPS 1/2 - NPS 2)

ASME B16.39 (2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)

- ASME B18.2.2 (2015) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
- ASME B31.9 (2017) Building Services Piping
- ASME BPVC SEC IX (2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
- ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

- AWS A5.8/A5.8M (2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
- AWS WHB-2.9 (2004) Welding Handbook; Volume 2, Welding Processes, Part 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A53/A53M (2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- ASTM A193/A193M (2020) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
- ASTM A194/A194M (2020a) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both

CSA GROUP (CSA)

- ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 (2019) Fuel Gas Piping Systems Using Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing (CSST)

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

- MSS SP-25 (2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
- MSS SP-58 (2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 54 (2021) National Fuel Gas Code
- NFPA 58 (2020) Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4)
National Electrical Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101 (2014; Rev C) Color Code for Pipelines and
for Compressed Gas Cylinders

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE (2012) Flammable and Combustible Liquids
and Gases Equipment Directory

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The gas piping system includes natural gas piping and appurtenances from point of connection with supply system, as indicated, to gas operated equipment within the facility. Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, in three separate packages. Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to this section, with additions and modifications specified herein. Provide cathodically protected insulating joints connecting aboveground piping from the meter to the building, with lightning arrestors conforming to API RP 2003, installed where indicated.

1.3.1 Gas Facility System and Equipment Operation

Include shop drawings showing piping layout, locations of system valves, gas line markers and cathodic protection system; step-by-step procedures for system start up, operation and shutdown (index system components and equipment to the system drawings); isolation procedures including valve operation to shutdown or isolate each section of the system (index valves to the system maps and provide separate procedures for normal operation and emergency shutdown if required to be different). Submit Data package No. 4.

1.3.2 Gas Facility System Maintenance

Include maintenance procedures and frequency for system and equipment; identification of pipe materials and manufacturer by locations, pipe repair procedures, and jointing procedures at transitions to other piping material or material from a different manufacturer. Submit Data Package No.4.

1.3.3 Gas Facility Equipment Maintenance

Include identification of valves, shut-offs, disconnects, and other equipment by materials, manufacturer, vendor identification and location; maintenance procedures and recommended tool kits for valves and equipment; recommended repair methods (i.e., field repair, factory repair, or replacement) for each valve and piece of equipment; and preventive maintenance procedures, possible failure modes and troubleshooting guide. Submit Data Package No. 3.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.05 20 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING FOR DESIGN-BUILD. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 10.05 20 DESIGN SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Gas Piping System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and Fittings;

Gas Equipment Connectors;

Gas Piping System;

Pressure Regulators; G

Valves;

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing;

Pressure Tests;

Test with Gas;

SD-07 Certificates

Welders Procedures and Qualifications

Assigned Number, Letter, or Symbol

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Gas Facility System and Equipment Operation;

Gas Facility System Maintenance;

Gas Facility Equipment Maintenance;

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions for approval for compression-type mechanical joints used in joining dissimilar materials and for insulating joints. Mark all valves, flanges and fittings in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.5.1 Welding Qualifications

- a. Weld piping in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators in accordance with API RP 2009, ASME BPVC SEC IX, and ASME B31.9. Welding procedures qualified by

others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.9. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 24 hours in advance of tests, and perform at the work site if practicable.

- b. Submit a certified copy of welders procedures and qualifications metal and PE in conformance with ASME B31.9 for each welder and welding operator. Submit the assigned number, letter, or symbol that will be used in identifying the work of each welder to the Contracting Officer. Weld all structural members in accordance with Section 05 05 23.16 STRUCTURAL WELDING, and in conformance with AWS A5.8/A5.8M, and AWS WHB-2.9.

1.5.2 Shop Drawings

Submit drawings for complete Gas Piping System, within 30 days of contract award, showing location, size and all branches of pipeline; location of all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary for the installation of gas equipment connectors and supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos are not allowed. Submit catalog data and installation instructions for pipe, valves, all related system components, pipe coating materials and application procedures. Conform to NFPA 54NFPA 58 and with requirements specified herein. Provide supply piping to appliances or equipment at least as large as the inlets thereof.

2.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM AND FITTINGS

2.2.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

- a. Pipe: Black carbon steel in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40 , threaded ends for sizes 2 inches and smaller; otherwise, plain end beveled for butt welding.
- b. Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, black malleable iron.
- c. Socket-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.11, forged steel.
- d. Butt-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, with backing rings of compatible material.
- e. Unions: ASME B16.39, black malleable iron.
- f. Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5 steel flanges or convoluted steel flanges conforming to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, with flange faces having integral grooves of rectangular cross sections which afford containment for self-energizing gasket material.

2.2.2 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

Provide joint sealing compound as listed in UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE,

Class 20 or less. For taping, use tetrafluoroethylene tape conforming to UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE.

2.2.3 Warning and Identification

Provide pipe flow markings, warning and identification tape, and metal tags as required.

2.2.4 Flange Gaskets

Provide gaskets of nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type, containing aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) suitable for a maximum 600 degree F service, to be used for hydrocarbon service.

2.2.5 Pipe Threads

Provide pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2.6 Escutcheons

Provide chromium-plated steel or chromium-plated brass escutcheons, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.2.7 Insulating Pipe Joints

2.2.7.1 Insulating Joint Material

Provide insulating joint material between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

2.2.7.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Provide threaded pipe joints of steel body nut type dielectric unions with insulating gaskets.

2.2.7.3 Flanged Pipe Joints

Provide joints for flanged pipe consisting of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts, and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.2.8 Flexible Connectors

- a. Provide flexible connectors for connecting gas utilization equipment to building gas piping conforming to ANSI Z21.24/CSA 6.10 or ANSI Z21.41/CSA 6.9 for quick disconnect devices, and flexible connectors for movable food service equipment conforming to ANSI Z21.69/CSA 6.16. Provide combination gas controls for gas appliances conforming to ANSI Z21.78/CSA 6.20.
- b. Do not install the flexible connector through the appliance cabinet face. Provide rigid metallic pipe and fittings to extend the final connection beyond the cabinet, except when appliance is provided with an external connection point.

2.3 VALVES

Provide lockable shutoff or service isolation valves conforming to the following:

2.3.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller

Provide valves 2 inches and smaller conforming to ASME B16.33 of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used.

2.3.2 Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger

Provide valves 2-1/2 inches and larger of carbon steel conforming to API Spec 6D, Class 150.

2.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Provide pipe hangers and supports conforming to MSS SP-58.

2.5 LINE AND APPLIANCE REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

Provide regulators conforming to ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3 for appliances ANSI Z21.78/CSA 6.20 for combination gas controls for gas appliances , and ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22 for line pressure regulators. Provide shutoff valves conforming to ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1 for manually controlled gas shutoff valves and ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5 for automatic shutoff valves for gas appliances.

2.6 NATURAL GAS SERVICE

2.6.1 Service Regulators

- a. Provide ferrous bodied pressure regulators for individual service lines, capable of reducing distribution line pressure to pressures required for users. Provide service regulators conforming to AGA ANSI B109.4 CGA-6.18-M95 with full capacity internal relief . Set pressure relief at a lower pressure than would cause unsafe operation of any connected user.
- b. Adjust regulators for liquified petroleum gas to 2.5 to 3 kPa 10 to 12 inches of water column, with pressure relief set at 4 kPa 16 inches of water column.
- c. Provide regulator(s) having a single port with orifice diameter no greater than that recommended by the manufacturer for the maximum gas flow rate at the regulator inlet pressure. Provide regulator valve vent of resilient materials designed to withstand flow conditions when pressed against the valve port, capable of regulating downstream pressure within limits of accuracy and limiting the buildup of pressure under no-flow conditions to 50 percent or less of the discharge pressure maintained under flow conditions. Provide a self-contained service regulator, and pipe not exceeding exceed 2 inch size.

2.6.2 Gas Meter

2.6.2.1 Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) / Energy Monitoring and Control (EMCS) or Automatic Meter Reading Interfaces

Provide gas meters capable of interfacing the output signal, equivalent to volumetric flow rate, with the existing UMCS / EMCS for data gathering in units of cubic meters cubic feet. Provide meters that do not require power to function and deliver data. Output signal must be either a voltage or amperage signal that can be converted to volumetric flow by using an appropriate scaling factor.

2.6.2.2 Measurement Configuration

For buildings that already have a gas meter with a pulse output, ensure that the pulse output is connected to a data gathering device (i.e. electric meter). For buildings where a natural gas meter already exists but does not have a pulse output, add a pulse kit to the existing meter and tie the output to a data gathering device. If the existing gas meter will not accept a pulse kit or if no meter exists a new natural gas meter must be installed, also requiring a pulse output to a data gathering device. Ensure the pulse frequency and electronic characteristics are compatible with the existing data gathering device, if any.

2.7 BOLTING (BOLTS AND NUTS)

Stainless steel bolting; [ASTM A193/A193M](#), Grade B8M or B8MA, Type 316, for bolts; and [ASTM A194/A194M](#), Grade 8M, Type 316, for nuts. Dimensions of bolts, studs, and nuts must conform with [ASME B18.2.1](#) and [ASME B18.2.2](#) with coarse threads conforming to [ASME B1.1](#), with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt-studs must extend through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Bolts must have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads; nuts must be American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal.

2.8 GASKETS

Fluorinated elastomer, compatible with flange faces.

2.9 IDENTIFICATION FOR ABOVEGROUND PIPING

[MIL-STD-101](#) for legends and type and size of characters. For pipes $3/4$ inch od and larger, provide printed legends to identify contents of pipes and arrows to show direction of flow. Color code label backgrounds to signify levels of hazard. Make labels of plastic sheet with pressure-sensitive adhesive suitable for the intended application. For pipes smaller than $3/4$ inch od, provide brass identification tags $1\ 1/2$ inches in diameter with legends in depressed black-filled characters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy or areas of conflict before performing the work.

3.2 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Provide required excavation, backfilling, and compaction as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.3 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Provide a gas piping system from the point of delivery, defined as the outlet of the meter set assembly service regulator shutoff valve, as specified under "Gas Service" within this specification, to the connections to each gas utilization device that is in compliance with NFPA 54..

3.3.1 Protection and Cleaning of Materials and Components

Protect equipment, pipe, and tube openings by closing with caps or plugs during installation. At the completion of all work, thoroughly clean the entire system.

3.3.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings must be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and must be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Repair of defects in piping, tubing or fittings is not allowed; replace defective items when found.

3.4 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.4.1 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems

3.4.1.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Touch up shop primed surfaces with ferrous metal primer. Solvent clean surfaces that have not been shop primed . Mechanically clean surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by power wire brushing or commercial sand blasted conforming to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 and prime with ferrous metal primer or vinyl type wash coat. Finish primed surfaces with two coats of exterior oil paint or vinyl paint.

3.4.1.2 Nonferrous Surfaces

Except for aluminum alloy pipe, do not paint nonferrous surfaces. Paint surfaces of aluminum alloy pipe and fittings to protect against external corrosion where they contact masonry, plaster, insulation, or are subject to repeated wettings by such liquids as water, detergents or sewage. Solvent-clean the surfaces and treat with vinyl type wash coat. Apply a first coat of aluminum paint and a second coat of alkyd gloss enamel or silicone alkyd copolymer enamel.

3.5 INSTALLATION

Install the gas system in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA 54 and AGA XR0603, and as indicated. Perform all pipe cutting without damage to the pipe, with an approved type of mechanical cutter, unless otherwise authorized. Use wheel cutters where practicable. On steel pipe 6 inches and larger, an approved gas cutting and beveling machine may be used. Cut thermoplastic and fiberglass pipe in accordance with AGA XR0603.

3.5.1 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping

Connections between metallic and plastic piping are only allowed outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

3.5.2 Concealed Piping in Buildings

Do not use combinations of fittings (unions, tubing fittings, running threads, right- and left-hand couplings, bushings, and swing joints) to conceal piping within buildings.

3.5.2.1 Piping and Tubing in Partitions

Locate concealed piping and tubing in hollow, rather than solid, partitions. Protect tubing passing through walls or partitions against physical damage both during and after construction, and provide appropriate safety markings and labels. Provide protection of concealed pipe and tubing in accordance with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26.

3.5.2.2 Piping in Floors

Lay piping in solid floors in channels suitably covered to permit access to the piping with minimum damage to the building.

3.5.3 Aboveground Piping

Run aboveground piping as straight as practicable along the alignment and elevation indicated, with a minimum of joints, and separately supported from other piping system and equipment. Install exposed horizontal piping no farther than 6 inches from nearest parallel wall and at an elevation which prevents standing, sitting, or placement of objects on the piping.

3.5.4 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified, make final connections with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. Flexible connectors may be used for final connections to residential dryers. Flexible connectors may be used for final connections to gas utilization equipment. In addition to cautions listed in instructions required by ANSI standards for flexible connectors, insure that flexible connectors do not pass through equipment cabinet. Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

3.6 PIPE JOINTS

Design and install pipe joints to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

3.6.1 Threaded Metallic Joints

Provide threaded joints in metallic pipe with tapered threads evenly cut and made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or tetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Threaded joints up to 1-1/2 inches in diameter may be made with approved tetrafluoroethylene tape. Threaded joints up to 2 inches in diameter may be made with approved joint sealing compound. After cutting and before threading, ream pipe and remove all burrs. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks is not permitted.

3.6.2 Welded Metallic Joints

Conform beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds to [NFPA 54](#). Remove weld defects and make repairs to the weld, or remove the weld joints entirely and reweld. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, protect and store so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Do not use electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating.

3.6.3 Solder or Brazed Joints

Make all joints in metallic tubing and fittings with materials and procedures recommended by the tubing supplier. Braze joints with material having a melting point above [1000 degrees F](#), containing no phosphorous.

3.7 PIPE SLEEVES

Provide pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Do not install sleeves in structural members except where indicated or approved. Make all rectangular and square openings as detailed. Extend each sleeve through its respective wall, floor or roof, and cut flush with each surface, except in mechanical room floors not located on grade where clamping flanges or riser pipe clamps are used. Extend sleeves in mechanical room floors above grade at least [4 inches](#) above finish floor. Unless otherwise indicated, use sleeves large enough to provide a minimum clearance of [1/4 inch](#) all around the pipe. Provide steel pipe for sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas . Provide sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings of steel pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. For penetrations of fire walls, fire partitions and floors which are not on grade, seal the annular space between the pipe and sleeve with fire-stopping material and sealant that meet the requirement of [Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING](#).

3.8 PIPES PENETRATING WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES

Install pipes penetrating waterproofing membranes as specified in [Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE](#).

3.9 FIRE SEAL

Fire seal all penetrations of fire rated partitions, walls and floors in accordance with [Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING](#).

3.10 ESCUTCHEONS

Provide escutcheons for all finished surfaces where gas piping passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms.

3.11 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations as shown and conforming to the requirements of [NFPA 54](#)[NFPA 58](#).

3.12 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Do not weaken any building structure by the installation of any gas piping. Do not cut or notch beams, joists or columns. Attach piping supports to metal decking. Do not attach supports to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.13 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Support gas piping systems in buildings with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Do not support any gas piping system by other piping. Conform spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations to the requirements of [NFPA 54](#). Conform the selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations to the requirements of [MSS SP-58](#). In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, use a clip or clamp where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members is not to exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the multiple pipe run. Rigidly connect the clips or clamps to the common base member. Provide a clearance of 1/8 inch between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.14 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

Provide a gas piping system within the building that is electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by [NFPA 54](#), [NFPA 58](#), and [NFPA 70](#).

3.15 SHUTOFF VALVE

Install the main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system to be easily accessible for operation, as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled. Install valves approximately at locations indicated. Orient stems vertically, with operators on top, or horizontally. Provide PE piping manufacturer bracket support assembly securely fastened to structure for valve connections to resist operating torque applied to PE pipes. Provide stop valve on service branch at connection to main and shut-off valve on riser outside of building.

3.16 LINE AND APPLIANCE PRESSURE REGULATORS

Install line pressure regulators and appliance regulators in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and in accordance with [NFPA 54](#). Install each regulator in an accessible location and install shutoff valves ahead of each line and appliance regulator to allow for maintenance. Where vent limiting devices are not included in the regulators, install a vent pipe to the exterior of the building. Terminate all service regulator vents and relief vents in the outside air in rain and insect resistant fittings. Locate the open end of the vent where gas can escape freely into the atmosphere, away from any openings into the building and above areas subject to flooding.

3.17 TESTING

Submit test procedures and reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed; dated after award of this contract, and stating

the Contractor's name and address, the project name and location, and a list of the specific requirements which are being certified. Test entire gas piping system to ensure that it is gastight prior to putting into service. Prior to testing, purge the system, clean, and clear all foreign material. Test each joint with an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Inspect and test each valve in conformance with [API Std 598](#) and [API Std 607](#). Complete testing before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed, and perform with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Install bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures if necessary, and as directed and or approved by the Contracting Officer. Do not use oxygen as a testing medium.

3.17.1 Pressure Tests

Submit test procedures and reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed; dated after award of this contract, and stating the Contractor's name and address, the project name and location, and a list of the specific requirements which are being certified. Before appliances are connected, test by filling the piping systems with air or an inert gas to withstand a minimum pressure of 3 pounds gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in [NFPA 54](#) as specified in [NFPA 58](#) without showing any drop in pressure. Do not use Oxygen for test. Measure pressure with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device calibrated to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 pound. Isolate the source of pressure before the pressure tests are made.

3.17.2 Test With Gas

Before turning on gas under pressure into any piping, close all openings from which gas can escape. Immediately after turning on the gas, check the piping system for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. Conform all testing to the requirements of [NFPA 54](#). If leakage is recorded, shut off the gas supply, repair the leak, and repeat the tests until all leaks have been stopped.

3.17.3 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, fully purge all gas piping. Do not purge piping into the combustion chamber of an appliance. Do not purge the open end of piping systems into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in [NFPA 54](#) are followed.

3.17.4 Labor, Materials and Equipment

Furnish all labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging.

3.18 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Provide color code marking of piping as specified in Section [09 90 00](#) PAINTS AND COATINGS, conforming to [ASME A13.1](#).

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 24 00

HYDRONIC PIPE CLEANING AND FLUSHING PROCEDURES

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Cleaning and flushing shall remove organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle and store detergent to protect equipment, environment and persons. Store detergent according to manufacturer's recommendations.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

All chemicals shall be acceptable for discharge into sanitary sewer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Cleaning Detergent

Water Treatment Chemicals and Chemical Supplier

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

The cleaning compound/detergent shall be an alkaline phosphate or non-phosphate detergent/surfactant/specific to remove organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances, with or without inhibitor, suitable for system wetted metals without deleterious effects.

Cleaning compound/detergent shall not contain corrosion inhibitors such as sodium nitrite, molybdate, etc. The only corrosion inhibitor that may be used in conjunction with detergent is sodium sulfite (an oxygen scavenger).

Suggested detergent is trisodium phosphate.

Sodium sulfite, sodium lauroly sarcosinate, and dipotassium phosphate are used for water treatment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

Do not exceed service factor amperage on pump motor.

3.1.1 Special Techniques

- a. Use existing steam heating system to maintain a water temperature of 120F.
- b. Close terminal unit service valves and open bypass valve. Flushing bypass should connect upstream of the terminal unit supply service valve and downstream of the return service valve. If necessary, provide temporary piping or hose to bypass terminal unit. Remove any component which may be damaged. In lieu of providing a bypass, three-way valves may be driven 100 percent to bypass. If three-way valves are utilized, do not close service valves.
- c. Fill system with water and detergent solution to manufacture's specified water/detergent concentration, heat to 120F. Test both systems to determine system volume using fluorescent dye and fluorometric analysis.
- d. Operate system pump, hot water pump and circulate solution for a minimum of 48 hrs, while maintaining 120 F. From bottom of air/solids separator, bleed water as necessary while filling system thru standard fill station ensuring to maintain the manufacturer's specified water/detergent concentration. Modulate drain to maintain system pressure. Do not exceed service factor amperage on pump motor. Throttle discharge valve as necessary. The pump start up strainer shall remain in place. Periodically clean the pump strainer. Also, periodically check and clean terminal unit strainers during the 48 hours of cleaning.
- e. Open terminal device service valves, three-way valves, and close bypass valves. Flush each terminal device. Ensure to clean all strainers before opening terminal device service valves. Repeat "Step d" for the terminal devices for a minimum of 48 hour.
- f. Drain system and thoroughly flush with fresh water. Demonstrate to Government that system water runs clear. Coordinate with Construction Manager to provide sample water opacity.
- g. Clean all strainers. Remove pump startup strainer.
- h. The water shall be treated to the following chemical parameters:
 - Sodium sulfite: 30-100 ppm
 - Sodium lauroyl sarcosinate: 30-100 ppm
 - pH: 8.5 - 9.5 (use Dipotassium Phosphate as pH buffer)

The water chemical levels shall be retested in one day, one week and four weeks following initial treatment. If the chemical levels are not within the range specified above, additional treatment shall be conducted to bring the levels within range.

Prepare a report documenting the water system volume, pH, and sulfite concentration levels for the initial treatment and the subsequent three retests and necessary treatment. Submit report to government contracting officer and the Camp Lejeune mechanical design branch.

Provide material safety data sheets (MSDS) for treatment chemicals and permanently locate a copy in each mechanical room.

Provide one plastic sign no smaller than 12"x12" square with engraved lettering ½" in height. Sign shall be located in the mechanical room. It shall be hung on the wall in an area with an unobstructed view and near the respective chemical shot feeder.

The sign shall state the respective system volume (determined from testing and verified by hand calculations) and the following:

"This hydronic system is treated to the following chemical parameters:

Sodium sulfite:	30-100 ppm
Sodium lauroyl sarcosinate:	30-100 ppm
pH*:	8.5 - 9.5

System Volume:

*use Dipotassium Phosphate as pH buffer"

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 30 00

HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

- AMCA 201 (2002; R 2011) Fans and Systems
- AMCA 210 (2016) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
- AMCA 300 (2014) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
- AMCA 301 (2014) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

- AHRI 260 I-P (2012) Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving and Conditioning Equipment
- AHRI 410 (2001; Addendum 1 2002; Addendum 2 2005; Addendum 3 2011) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
- AHRI 430 (2009) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
- AHRI 880 I-P (2011) Performance Rating of Air Terminals
- AHRI 885 (2008; Addendum 2011) Procedure for Estimating Occupied Space Sound Levels in the Application of Air Terminals and Air Outlets
- AHRI Guideline D (1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

- ABMA 9 (2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
- ABMA 11 (2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

- ASHRAE 52.2 (2012) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
- ASHRAE 62.1 (2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
- ASHRAE 68 (1997) Laboratory Method of Testing to Determine the Sound Power In a Duct
- ASHRAE 70 (2006; R 2011) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- ASME A13.1 (2020) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A53/A53M (2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- ASTM A924/A924M (2020) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
- ASTM B117 (2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
- ASTM B152/B152M (2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
- ASTM B209 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- ASTM B766 (1986; R 2015) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
- ASTM C553 (2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
- ASTM C1071 (2019) Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and

Sound Absorbing Material)

- ASTM D520 (2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
- ASTM D1654 (2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
- ASTM D3359 (2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test
- ASTM E2016 (2020) Standard Specification for Industrial Woven Wire Cloth

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

- CDPH SECTION 01350 (2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA MG 1 (2018) Motors and Generators
- NEMA MG 10 (2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
- NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 90A (2021) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- NFPA 701 (2019) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

- SMACNA 1819 (2002) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems, 5th Edition
- SMACNA 1884 (2003) Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards, 7th Edition
- SMACNA 1966 (2005) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

- SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

PL-109-58 (1992; R 2005) Energy Efficient Procurement Requirements

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82 Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6 (2007; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

UL 181 (2013; Reprint Apr 2017) UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

UL 555 (2006; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for Safety Fire Dampers

UL 555S (2014; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Dampers

UL 586 (2009; Reprint Dec 2017) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

UL 705 (2017; Reprint Oct 2018) UL Standard for Safety Power Ventilators

UL 900 (2015) Standard for Air Filter Units

UL 1995 (2015) UL Standard for Safety Heating and Cooling Equipment

UL Bld Mat Dir (updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification

The number of charts and diagrams must be equal to or greater than the number of mechanical equipment rooms. Where more than one chart or diagram per space is required, mount these in edge pivoted, swinging leaf, extruded aluminum frame holders which open to 170 degrees.

1.2.1.1 Charts

Provide chart listing of equipment by designation numbers and capacities such as flow rates, pressure and temperature differences, heating and cooling capacities, horsepower, pipe sizes, and voltage and current characteristics.

1.2.1.2 Diagrams

Submit proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. provide neat mechanical drawings provided with extruded aluminum frame under 1/8-inch glass or laminated plastic, system diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. After approval, post these items where directed.

1.2.2 Service Labeling

Label equipment, including fans, air handlers, terminal units, etc. with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Provide labels in accordance with the typical examples below:

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Air handling unit Number	AHU - 01, 02 ...
Control and instrument air	CONTROL AND INSTR.
Exhaust Fan Number	EF - 01, 02 ...
VAV Box Number	VAV - 1.01, 2.01, etc (first character indicates the AHU served by)

Identify similar services with different temperatures or pressures. Where pressures could exceed 125 pounds per square inch, gage, include the maximum system pressure in the label. Label and arrow piping in accordance with the following:

- a. Each point of entry and exit of pipe passing through walls.
- b. Each change in direction, i.e., elbows, tees.
- c. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service or indicated hazard.
- d. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet. All labels must be visible and legible from the primary service and operating area.

For Bare or Insulated Pipes	
for Outside Diameters of	Lettering
1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch	1/2 inch
1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch	3/4 inch
2-1/2 inch and larger	1-1/4 inch

1.2.3 Color Coding

Color coding of all piping systems must be in accordance with ASME A13.1 .

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.05 20 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING FOR DESIGN-BUILD. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.05 20 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Metallic Flexible Duct

Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Duct Connectors

Duct Access Doors; G

Fire Dampers

Manual Balancing Dampers; G

Automatic Smoke Dampers

Sound Attenuation Equipment

Acoustical Duct Liner

Diffusers

Registers and Grilles

Louvers

Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Centrifugal Fans

In-Line Centrifugal Fans

Axial Flow Fans

Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators

Centrifugal Type Power Wall Ventilators

Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Propeller Type Power Roof Ventilators

Air-Curtain Fans

Ceiling Exhaust Fans

PL-109-58 label for ceiling exhaust fan product; S

Air Handling Units; G

Constant Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units; G

Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units; G

Reheat Units; G

Energy Recovery Devices; G

Test Procedures

Diagrams; G

Indoor Air Quality for Duct Sealants; S

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests; G

Damper Acceptance Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts

Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions

Operation and Maintenance Training

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Fire Dampers; G

Manual Balancing Dampers; G

Automatic Smoke-Fire Dampers; G

Automatic Smoke Dampers; G

Centrifugal Fans; G

In-Line Centrifugal Fans; G

Axial Flow Fans; G

Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators; G

Centrifugal Type Power Wall Ventilators; G

Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators; G

Propeller Type Power Roof Ventilators; G

Air-Curtain Fans; G

Ceiling Exhaust Fans; G

Air Handling Units; G

Constant Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units; G

Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units; G

Reheat Units; G

Energy Recovery Devices; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

- a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.
- b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.
- c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.
- d. Where products are specified to meet or exceed the specified energy efficiency requirement of FEMP-designated or ENERGY STAR covered product categories, equipment selected must have as a minimum the efficiency rating identified under "Energy-Efficient Products" at <http://femp.energy.gov/procurement>.

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Provide hot-dip galvanized ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B766 for interior locations.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.4.4 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing equipment layout, including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications. Include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and functions properly as a unit on the drawings and show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Submit drawings showing bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Submit function designation of the equipment and any other requirements specified throughout this Section with the shop drawings.

1.4.5 Test Procedures

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC and Section 23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Except for the fabricated duct, plenums and casings specified in paragraphs "Metal Ductwork" and "Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units", provide components and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. This requirement applies to all equipment, including diffusers, registers, fire dampers, and balancing dampers.

- a. Standard products are defined as components and equipment that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use in similar applications of similar size for at least two years before bid opening.
- b. Prior to this two year period, these standard products must have been sold on the commercial market using advertisements in manufacturers' catalogs or brochures. These manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures must have been copyrighted documents or have been identified with a manufacturer's document number.

- c. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization. In product categories covered by ENERGY STAR or the Federal Energy Management Program, provide equipment that is listed on the ENERGY STAR Qualified Products List or that meets or exceeds the FEMP-designated Efficiency Requirements.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Provide identification plates that are layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters must be upper case. Identification plates that are 1-1/2-inches high and smaller must be 1/16-inch thick, with engraved lettering 1/8-inch high; identification plates larger than 1-1/2-inches high must be 1/8-inch thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and larger must have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.3 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact according to OSHA requirements. Properly guard or cover with insulation of a type specified, high temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard. The requirements for catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails are specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

- a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown. For packaged equipment, include manufacturer provided controllers with the required monitors and timed restart.
- b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Provide premium efficiency type integral size motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
- c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Select premium efficiency polyphase motors in accordance with NEMA MG 10.
- d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide motors rated for continuous

duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor duty that allows for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Provide motor torque capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

- e. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers are allowed to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable-speed controllers for motors rated 10 hp or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.5 ANCHOR BOLTS

Provide anchor bolts for equipment placed on concrete equipment pads or on concrete slabs. Bolts to be of the size and number recommended by the equipment manufacturer and located by means of suitable templates. Installation of anchor bolts must not degrade the surrounding concrete.

2.6 PAINTING

Paint equipment units in accordance with approved equipment manufacturer's standards unless specified otherwise. Field retouch only if approved. Otherwise, return equipment to the factory for refinishing. Paint in accordance with Section 09 96 00 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS.

2.7 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 62.1 unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.

2.8 DUCT SYSTEMS

2.8.1 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with SMACNA 1966, as supplemented and modified by this specification .

- a. Construct ductwork meeting the requirements for the duct system static pressure specified in APPENDIX D of Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- b. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.
- c. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class A. Provide ductwork in VAV systems upstream of the VAV boxes that meets the requirements of Seal Class A.
- d. Provide sealants that conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and are suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures to

which it is exposed. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant. Provide duct sealant products that meet either emissions requirements of [CDPH SECTION 01350](#) (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of [SCAQMD Rule 1168](#) (HVAC duct sealants are classified as "Other" within the [SCAQMD Rule 1168](#) sealants table). Provide validation of [indoor air quality for duct sealants](#).

- e. Make spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval with duct sealant and lock with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in [SMACNA 1966](#). Apply the sealant to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer is on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. Apply one brush coat of the sealant over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar are not acceptable.
- f. Fabricate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.8.1.1 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Use flexible duct runouts only where indicated. Runout length is indicated on the drawings, and is not to exceed 5 feet. Provide runouts that are preinsulated, factory fabricated, and that comply with [NFPA 90A](#) and [UL 181](#). Provide either field or factory applied vapor barrier. Provide not less than 20 ounce glass fabric [duct connectors](#) coated on both sides with neoprene. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, use a streamlined, vaned and mitered elbow transition piece for connection to the flexible duct or hose. Provide a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector as the last elbow to these units other than the vertical air inlet type. Insulated flexible connectors are allowed as runouts. Provide insulated material and vapor barrier that conform to the requirements of Section [23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS](#). Do not expose the insulation material surface to the air stream.

2.8.1.2 General Service Duct Connectors

Provide a flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, secure the flexible material by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, install the flexible material locked to metal collars using normal duct construction methods. Provide a composite connector system that complies with [NFPA 701](#) and is classified as "flame-retardent fabrics" in [UL Bld Mat Dir](#).

2.8.1.3 High Temperature Service Duct Connections

Provide material that is approximately 3/32 inch thick, 35 to 40-ounce per square yard weight, plain weave fibrous glass cloth with, nickel/chrome wire reinforcement for service in excess of 1200 degrees F.

2.8.1.4 Aluminum Ducts

[ASTM B209](#), alloy 3003-H14 for aluminum sheet and alloy 6061-T6 or equivalent strength for aluminum connectors and bar stock.

2.8.1.5 Copper Sheets

ASTM B152/B152M, light cold rolled temper.

2.8.1.6 Corrosion Resisting (Stainless) Steel Sheets

ASTM A167

2.8.2 Duct Access Doors

Provide hinged access doors conforming to SMACNA 1966 in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system. Provide access doors upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Provide doors that are a minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size does not accommodate this size door, make the doors as large as practicable. Equip doors 24 by 24 inches or larger with fasteners operable from inside and outside the duct. Use insulated type doors in insulated ducts.

2.8.3 Fire Dampers

Use 1.5 hour rated fire dampers unless otherwise indicated. Provide fire dampers that conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. Perform the fire damper test as outlined in NFPA 90A. Provide automatic operating fire dampers with a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it is subjected. Provide fire dampers approved for the specific application, and install according to their listing. Equip fire dampers with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, does not impair the operation of the damper. Equip sleeves or frames with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Construct ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies in conformance with UL Fire Resistance. Provide curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream fire dampers. Install dampers that do not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Install dampers so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the installation details given in SMACNA 1819 and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers. Perform acceptance testing of fire dampers according to paragraph Fire Damper Acceptance Test and NFPA 90A.

2.8.4 Manual Balancing Dampers

- a. Furnish factory manufactured and assembled manual balancing dampers with accessible locking-type quadrant operators. Manufacturer must publish damper data sheets and dampers must be sold on the open market. Use chromium plated operators (with all exposed edges rounded) in finished portions of the building where ductwork is exposed.
- b. Furnish stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters, not less than the thickness of the insulation, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator. Stand-off mounting items are to be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. For duct widths greater than 30 inches, provide locking regulator at each end of the damper shaft.

- c. Dampers installed in ductwork with an air velocity over 1500 fpm, and/or pressure class greater than 2 inches must be rated for the design velocity and pressure class indicated.

2.8.4.1 Single Blade Round Dampers:

- a. May be furnished up to 20 inches in diameter.
- b. Provide a minimum 3/8 inch square continuous full length galvanized or plated steel axle shaft that supports the entire blade diameter and extends through the standoff bracket and quadrant operator. Firmly affix the axle shaft to the blade. Spring-loaded positioners are not permitted.
- c. Must be factory fabricated in a frame with a minimum length of 6 inches made of galvanized steel with straightening ribs; minimum of 22 gage up to 8 inch diameter, and 20 gage above 8 inch diameter. Damper frames are to be mounted end to end with round duct. Support the axle shaft on both ends with a pressed in elastomeric bearing/seal, for low infiltration/exfiltration air leakage.
- d. Provide galvanized steel damper blade; minimum of 22 gage up to 8 inch diameter, and 20 gage above 8 inch diameter.

2.8.4.2 Single Blade Rectangular Dampers:

- a. May be furnished up to 12 inches in height for rectangular ducts.
- b. Provide square galvanized or plated steel axle shaft(s) that support the blade at both ends and extends through the standoff bracket and quadrant operator; minimum 3/8 inch up to 19 inch blade length, and 1/2 inch over 19 inch blade length. Firmly affix the axle shaft(s) to the blade. Spring-loaded positioners are not permitted. Provide, at the duct wall shaft penetration, an elastomeric seal for low infiltration/exfiltration air leakage.
- c. Must be factory fabricated in a frame with a minimum length 3 inches made of galvanized steel; minimum of 24 gage up to 19 inch blade length, and 22 gage over 19 inch blade length. Damper frames are to be mounted inside the duct. Support axle shaft on both ends with a bearing in the frame.
- d. Provide damper blades made of galvanized steel with roll formed or broke stiffener(s); minimum of 20 gage up to 19 inch blade length, and 18 gage over 19 inch blade length.

2.8.4.3 Multi-blade Rectangular Dampers:

- a. Furnish for round ducts larger than 20 inches and rectangular duct greater than 12 inches in height, except flanged duct system. Furnish square to round transitions for application in round duct.
- b. Provide 1/2 inch galvanized or plated steel axle shafts that support each blade at both ends. Operator shaft shall extend thru the standoff bracket and quadrant operator. An elastomeric seal for low infiltration/exfiltration air leakage must be at the duct wall shaft penetration.

- c. Must be factory fabricated in a frame with a minimum length of 5 inches made of minimum 16 gage galvanized steel. Damper frames are to be mounted inside the duct. Support axle shafts on both end with a bearing in the frame. Blade linkage must be galvanized or plated steel and concealed in the frame, out of the air stream.
- d. Provide opposed blades made of galvanized steel with roll formed or broke stiffeners(s); minimum of 16 gage.

2.8.4.4 Rectangular Dampers for Flanged Duct:

- a. Provide for flanged duct systems.
- b. Must be multi-blade rectangular.
- c. Provide 1/2 inch galvanized or plated steel axle shafts that support each blade at both ends. Operator shaft shall extend thru the standoff bracket and quadrant operator.
- d. Must be factory fabricated in a frame with a minimum length of 3 inches made galvanized steel with a thickness to match the duct and at least 16 gage, or 20 gage with additional reinforcing such as a C channel. Mount damper frames end to end with the duct. Support axle shafts on both ends with a pressed in elastomeric bearing/seal for low infiltration/exfiltration air leakage. Provide galvanized or plated steel blade linkage, conealed in a frame, out of the air stream.
- e. Provide opposed blades made of galvanized steel with roll formed or broker stiffeners(s); minimum of 16 gage.

2.8.5 Automatic Balancing Dampers

Provide dampers as specified in paragraph SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES, subparagraph CONTROLS.

2.8.6 Automatic Smoke Dampers

UL listed multiple blade type, supplied by smoke damper manufacturer, with pneumatic electric damper operator as part of assembly. Qualified under UL 555S with a leakage rating no higher than Class II or III at an elevated temperature Category B (250 degrees F for 30 minutes). Ensure that pressure drop in the damper open position does not exceed 0.1 inch water gauge with average duct velocities of 2500 fpm.

2.8.7 Sound Attenuation Equipment

2.8.7.1 Systems with total pressure above 4 Inches Water Gauge

Provide sound attenuators on the discharge duct of each fan operating at a total pressure above 4 inch water gauge, and, when indicated, at the intake of each fan system. Provide sound attenuators elsewhere as indicated. Provide factory fabricated sound attenuators, tested by an independent laboratory for sound and performance characteristics. Provide a net sound reduction as indicated. Maximum permissible pressure drop is not to exceed 0.63 inch water gauge. Construct traps to be airtight when operating under an internal static pressure of 10 inch water gauge. Provide air-side surface capable of withstanding air velocity of 10,000 fpm. Certify that the equipment can obtain the sound reduction values specified after the equipment is installed in the system and coordinated with the

sound information of the system fan to be provided. Provide sound absorbing material conforming to ASTM C1071, Type I or II. Provide sound absorbing material that meets the fire hazard rating requirements for insulation specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. For connection to ductwork, provide a duct transition section. Factory fabricated double-walled internally insulated spiral lock seam and round duct and fittings designed for high pressure air system can be provided if complying with requirements specified for factory fabricated sound attenuators, in lieu of factory fabricated sound attenuators. Construct the double-walled duct and fittings from an outer metal pressure shell of zinc-coated steel sheet, 1 inch thick acoustical blanket insulation, and an internal perforated zinc-coated metal liner. Provide a sufficient length of run to obtain the noise reduction coefficient specified. Certify that the sound reduction value specified can be obtained within the length of duct run provided. Provide welded or spiral lock seams on the outer sheet metal of the double-walled duct to prevent water vapor penetration. Provide duct and fittings with an outer sheet that conforms to the metal thickness of high-pressure spiral and round ducts and fittings shown in SMACNA 1966. Provide acoustical insulation with a thermal conductivity "k" of not more than 0.27 Btu/inch/square foot/hour/degree F at 75 degrees F mean temperature. Provide an internal perforated zinc-coated metal liner that is not less than 24 gauge with perforations not larger than 1/4 inch in diameter providing a net open area not less than 10 percent of the surface.

2.8.7.2 System with total pressure of 4 Inch Water Gauge and Lower

Use sound attenuators only where indicated. Provide factory fabricated sound attenuators that are constructed of galvanized steel sheets. Provide attenuator with outer casing that is not less than 22 gauge. Provide fibrous glass acoustical fill. Provide net sound reduction indicated. Obtain values on a test unit not less than 24 by 24 inches outside dimensions made by a certified nationally recognized independent acoustical laboratory. Provide air flow capacity as indicated or required. Provide pressure drop through the attenuator that does not exceed the value indicated, or that is not in excess of 15 percent of the total external static pressure of the air handling system, whichever is less. Acoustically test attenuators with metal duct inlet and outlet sections while under the rated air flow conditions. Include with the noise reduction data the effects of flanking paths and vibration transmission. Construct sound attenuators to be airtight when operating at the internal static pressure indicated or specified for the duct system, but in no case less than 2 inch water gauge.

2.8.8 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide Diffusers, Registers and Grilles as indicated on the Diffuser, Register and Grille Schedule on the drawings. Provide factory-fabricated units of aluminum that distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Provide outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level as required for specified performance. Certify performance according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound rated and certified inlets and outlets according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound power level as indicated. Provide diffusers and registers with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device is acceptable. Provide opposed blade type volume dampers for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot

diffusers. Provide linear slot diffusers with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, protect them by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.8.8.1 Diffusers

Provide diffuser types indicated. Furnish ceiling mounted units with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Provide diffusers with air deflectors of the type indicated. Install ceiling mounted units with rims tight against ceiling. Provide sponge rubber gaskets between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Provide suitable trim for flush mounted diffusers. For connecting the duct to diffuser, provide duct collar that is airtight and does not interfere with volume controller. Provide return or exhaust units as indicated on the Diffuser, Register and Grille Schedule.

2.8.8.2 Registers and Grilles

Provide units that are four-way directional-control type, except provide return and exhaust registers that are fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Furnish registers with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Install wall supply registers at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Achieve four-way directional control by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes as indicated. Provide grilles as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.8.9 Louvers

Provide louvers for installation in exterior walls that are associated with the air supply and distribution system as specified in Section 08 91 00 METAL WALL LOUVERS.

2.8.10 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Fabricate air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks from galvanized steel andodized aluminum alloy or stainless steel. Provide sheet metal thickness, reinforcement, and fabrication that conform to SMACNA 1966. Accurately fit and secure louver blades to frames. Fold or bead edges of louver blades for rigidity and baffle these edges to exclude driving rain. Provide air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks with bird screen.

2.8.11 Bird Screens and Frames

Provide bird screens that conform to ASTM E2016, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Provide "medium-light" rated aluminum screens. Provide "light" rated stainless steel screens. Provide removable type frames fabricated from either stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.9 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.9.1 Fans

Test and rate fans according to AMCA 210. Calculate system effect on air moving devices in accordance with AMCA 201 where installed ductwork

differs from that indicated on drawings. Install air moving devices to minimize fan system effect. Where system effect is unavoidable, determine the most effective way to accommodate the inefficiencies caused by system effect on the installed air moving device. The sound power level of the fans must not exceed 85 dBA when tested according to [AMCA 300](#) and rated in accordance with [AMCA 301](#). Provide all fans with an AMCA seal. Connect fans to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. Use V-belt drives designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity. Provide variable pitch motor sheaves for 15 hp and below, and fixed pitch as defined by [AHRI Guideline D](#) (A fixed-pitch sheave is provided on both the fan shaft and the motor shaft. This is a non-adjustable speed drive.). Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed which can produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, provide a replaceable sheave when needed to achieve system air balance. Provide motors for V-belt drives with adjustable rails or bases. Provide removable metal guards for all exposed V-belt drives, and provide speed-test openings at the center of all rotating shafts. Provide fans with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Provide fan and motor assemblies with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Use vibration-isolation units that are standard products with published loading ratings. Select each fan to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Provide sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to [AMCA 300](#). Provide standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge as indicated. Provide power ventilators that conform to [UL 705](#) and have a UL label.

2.9.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Provide fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet centrifugal fans, with AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Provide impeller wheels that are rigidly constructed and accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Provide forward curved or backward-inclined airfoil design fan blades in wheel sizes up to 30 inches. Provide backward-inclined airfoil design fan blades for wheels over 30 inches in diameter. Provide fan wheels over 36 inches in diameter with overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Provide fan wheels 36 inches or less in diameter that have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Provide sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling bearings with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Connect grease fittings to tubing for serviceability from a single accessible point. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by [ABMA 9](#) and [ABMA 11](#). Provide steel, accurately finished fan shafts, with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Provide fan outlets of ample proportions, designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Unless otherwise indicated, provide motors that do not exceed 1800 rpm and have totally enclosed or explosion-proof enclosures. Provide magnetic across-the-line type motor starters with general-purpose enclosures or as required for the installation.

2.9.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

Provide in-line fans with centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and

adjustable motor mounts. Mount fans in a welded tubular casing. Provide a fan that axially flows the air in and out. Streamline inlets with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Enclose and isolate fan bearings and drive shafts from the air stream. Provide precision, self aligning ball or roller type fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are permanently lubricated. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide motors with totally enclosed or explosion-proof enclosure as indicated. Provide magnetic motor starters across-the-line with general-purpose enclosures (or as required for the installation).

2.9.1.3 Centrifugal Type Power Wall Ventilators

Provide direct or V-belt driven centrifugal type fans with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Provide removable and weatherproof motor housing. Provide unit housing that is designed for sealing to building surface and for discharge and condensate drippage away from building surface. Construct housing of heavy gauge aluminum. Equip unit with an aluminum or plated steel wire discharge bird screen, disconnect switch, motor-operated damper, an airtight and liquid-tight metallic wall sleeve. Provide totally enclosed fan cooled or explosion-proof type motor enclosure as indicated. Use only lubricated bearings.

2.9.1.4 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Provide direct or V-belt driven centrifugal type fans with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Provide hinged or removable and weatherproof motor compartment housing, constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Provide fans with birdscreen, disconnect switch, motorized dampers, roof curb, and extended base. Provide dripproof or explosion-proof type motor enclosure as indicated. Use only lubricated bearings.

2.9.1.5 High Volume Low Velocity (HVLS) Fans

High Volume Low Speed (HVLS) or LVF (Low Velocity Fan) fans shall be provided as indicated on the drawings. HVLS fans shall be factory-assembled and tested horizontal, non-ducted fan unit, consisting of large diameter aluminum airfoil blade set, direct-drive electric motor with either a speed-reducing gearbox or variable speed motor controller. Fan shall be designed specifically to circulate large air volumes, vertically at low velocities. HVLS Fans shall be designed for a maximum operating space temperatures up to 122°F. Fan shall be provided with motor size, drive type, electrical characteristics (voltage/phase) as indicated on the drawing schedules. Fans shall be provided with manufacturer's wall mounted controller with integration capability to the building DDC control system. Manufacturer's controller shall provide on/off and variable speed control of the fan(s). Fan mounting system shall be provided by fan manufacturer as applicable to the installation with standard installation kit for attachment to I-beam and/or bar joists and optional available mounting hardware for installation on solid beams and purlins.

2.9.2 Coils

Provide fin-and-tube type coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum or copper fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide copper tube wall thickness that is a minimum of 0.016 inches..

Provide copper fins that are 0.0045 inch minimum thickness. Provide casing and tube support sheets that are not lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, provide multiple tube supports to prevent tube sag. Mount coils for counterflow service. Rate and certify coils to meet the requirements of AHRI 410. Provide factory applied phenolic, vinyl or epoxy/electrodeposition coating.

2.9.2.1 Water Coils

Install water coils with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch/foot of the tube length toward the drain end. Use headers constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Furnish each coil with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing. Provide removable water coils with drain pans. Pressure test coils in accordance with UL 1995.

2.9.2.2 Eliminators

Equip each cooling coil having an air velocity of over 400 fpm through the net face area with moisture eliminators, unless the coil manufacturer guarantees, over the signature of a responsible company official, that no moisture can be carried beyond the drip pans under actual conditions of operation. Construct of minimum 24 gage zinc-coated steel or stainless steel, removable through the nearest access door in the casing or ductwork. Provide eliminators that have not less than two bends at 45 degrees and are spaced not more than 2-1/2 inches center-to-center on face. Provide each bend with an integrally formed hook as indicated in the SMACNA 1884.

2.9.2.3 Sprayed Coil Dehumidifiers

Provide assembly with reinforced, braced, and externally insulated galvanized steel casing, vertical in-line spray pump, bronze self-cleaning spray nozzles, galvanized steel pipe spray headers, adjustable float valve with replaceable neoprene seat, manufacturer's standard cooling coil, and welded black steel drain tank. Provide overflow drain, make-up, and bleed connection.

2.9.2.4 Corrosion Protection for Coastal Installations

Provide coils exposed to outdoor airstreams with copper tube/copper fin construction or immersion applied, baked phenolic or other approved coating that passes the 6000 hour salt spray resistance test using the ASTM B117 procedure. Manufacturer's standard "off-the-shelf" anti-corrosion options for "coastal" or "seacoast" installations that meet or exceed the ASTM B117 6000 hour requirements are acceptable. Field applied coatings are not acceptable. Coil capacities indicated on the plans and specifications shall be achieved by the coil with the protective coatings applied.

2.9.3 Air Filters

List air filters according to requirements of UL 900, except list high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method under the Label Service to meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.9.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Provide 2 inch depth, sectional, disposable type filters of the size

indicated with a MERV of 8 when tested according to [ASHRAE 52.2](#). Provide initial resistance at 500 fpm that does not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Provide UL Class 2 filters, and nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat media. Attach a wire support grid bonded to the media to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Bond all four edges of the filter media to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.9.3.2 Cartridge Type Filters

Provide 4 inch depth, sectional, replaceable dry media type filters of the size indicated with a MERV of 13 when tested according to [ASHRAE 52.2](#). Provide initial resistance at 500 fpm that does not exceed 0.65 inches, water gauge. Provide UL class 1 filters, and pleated microglass paper media with corrugated aluminum separators, sealed inside the filter cell to form a totally rigid filter assembly. Fluctuations in filter face velocity or turbulent airflow have no effect on filter integrity or performance. Install each filter with a MERV 8 extended surface pleated media panel filter as a prefilter in a factory preassembled side access housing, or a factory-made sectional frame bank, as indicated.

2.9.3.3 Holding Frames

Fabricate frames from not lighter than 16 gauge sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Equip each holding frame with suitable filter holding devices. Provide gasketed holding frame seats. Make all joints airtight.

2.9.3.4 Filter Gauges

Provide dial type filter gauges, diaphragm actuated draft for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Provide gauges that are at least 3-7/8 inches in diameter, with white dials with black figures, and graduated in 0.01 inch of water, with a minimum range of 1 inch of water beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Provide each gauge with a screw operated zero adjustment and two static pressure taps with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 5 foot minimum lengths of 1/4 inch diameter aluminum tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.10 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.10.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Provide single-zone draw-through type units as indicated. Units must include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, prefilters, secondary filter sections, adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, combination sectional filter-mixing box, vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Provide vibration isolators as indicated. Physical dimensions of each air handling unit must be suitable to fit space allotted to the unit with the capacity indicated. Provide air handling unit that is rated in accordance with [AHRI 430](#) and AHRI certified for cooling.

2.10.1.1 Casings

Provide the following:

- a. Casing sections 2 inch double wall type , constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304. Inner casing of double-wall units that are a minimum 20 gauge solid galvanized steel or corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304. Design and construct casing with an integral insulated structural galvanized steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing.
- b. Individually removable exterior panels with standard tools. Removal must not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Furnish casings with access sections, according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS, inspection doors, and access doors, all capable of opening a minimum of 90 degrees, as indicated.
- c. Insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type inspection and access doors, of a minimum 18 gauge outer and 20 gauge inner panels made of either galvanized steel or corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304. Provide rigid doors with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors must be a minimum 12 inches wide by 12 inches high. Access doors must be a minimum 24 inches wide, the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 6 foot, whichever is less.
- d. Double-wall insulated type drain pan (thickness equal to exterior casing) constructed of 16 gauge corrosion resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304, conforming to ASHRAE 62.1. Construct stainless steel drain pans water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils must not flow across the face of lower coils. Provide intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Construct drain pan to allow for easy visual inspection, including underneath the coil without removal of the coil and to allow complete and easy physical cleaning of the pan underneath the coil without removal of the coil. Provide coils that are individually removable from the casing.
- e. Casing insulation that conforms to NFPA 90A. Insulate single-wall casing sections handling conditioned air with not less than 1 inch thick, 1-1/2 pound density coated fibrous glass material having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.23 Btu/hr-sf-F. Insulate double-wall casing sections handling conditioned air with not less than 2 inches of the same insulation specified for single-wall casings. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use with double wall casing. Seal double wall insulation completely by inner and outer panels.
- f. Factory applied fibrous glass insulation that conforms to ASTM C1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and that meets the requirements of NFPA 90A. Make air handling unit casing insulation uniform over the entire casing. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspections doors and casing sections.
- g. Duct liner material, coating, and adhesive that conforms to fire-hazard requirements specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Protect exposed insulation edges

and joints where insulation panels are butted with a metal nosing strip or coat to meet erosion resistance requirements of [ASTM C1071](#).

- h. A latched and hinged inspection door, in the fan and coil sections. Plus additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections where required for system maintenance and inspection.

2.10.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Provide coils as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT.

2.10.1.3 Ultraviolet Disinfection System for Chilled Water AHU Coils

Provide central station air handling units with an ultraviolet c-band (UVC) disinfection system for mold, bacteria and odor control in each air handler that has a chilled water coil. Irradiation-emitters and fixtures are to be installed in sufficient quantity and in such an arrangement so as to provide an equal distribution of UV energy on the coil and the drain pan. To maintain energy efficiency, the UVC energy produced shall be of the lowest possible reflected and shadowed losses. Energy Efficiency - Power supplies shall be of the high efficiency electronic type and matched to the emitter. Intensity - the minimum UV energy striking the leading edge (if installed upstream) or trailing edge (if installed downstream) of all the coil fins shall not be less than $820 \text{ \AA}\mu\text{W/cm}^2$ at the closest point and through placement, not less than 60% of that value at the farthest point. Equal amounts are to strike the drain pan, either directly or indirectly through reflection. The foregoing sets the placement and minimum quantity of fixtures to be installed. Installation - emitters and fixtures shall be installed at right angles to the conforming lines of the coil fins, such that through incident angle reflection, UVC energy bathes all surfaces of the coil and drain pan as well as all of the available line of sight airstream. One complete set of spare bulbs shall be supplied.

2.10.1.4 Air Filters

Provide air filters as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.10.1.5 Fans

Provide the following:

- a. Fans that are double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Dynamically balance fans and shafts prior to installation into air handling unit, then after it has been installed in the air handling unit, statically and dynamically balance the entire fan assembly. Mount fans on steel shafts, accurately ground and finished.
- b. Fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are precision self-aligning ball or roller type, with L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by [ABMA 9](#) and [ABMA 11](#). Provide bearings that are permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Support bearings by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Do not fasten bearings directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Furnish fans and scrolls with coating indicated.

- c. Fans that are driven by a unit-mounted, or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Furnish belt guards that are the three-sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Design belt drives for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating.
- d. Motor sheaves that are variable pitch for 25 hp and below and fixed pitch above 25 hp as defined by AHRI Guideline D. Where fixed sheaves are required, the use of variable pitch sheaves is allowed during air balance, but replace them with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed that produces the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Furnish motors for V-belt drives with adjustable bases, and with enclosures as appropriate/recommended by the AHU manufacturer.
- e. Motor starters of magnetic type with enclosures as appropriate for the installed location. Select unit fan or fans to produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure with sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300, ASHRAE 68, or AHRI 260 I-P.

2.10.1.6 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Provide access sections where indicated and furnish with access doors as shown. Construct access sections and filter/mixing boxes in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and equip with access doors. Design mixing boxes to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.11 TERMINAL UNITS

2.11.1 Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminal Units

- a. Provide VAV and dual duct terminal units that are the type, size, and capacity shown, mounted in the ceiling or wall cavity, plus units that are suitable for single or dual duct system applications. Provide actuators and controls as specified in paragraph SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES, subparagraph CONTROLS. For each VAV terminal unit, provide a temperature sensor in the unit discharge ductwork.
- b. Provide unit enclosures that are constructed of galvanized steel not lighter than 22 gauge or aluminum sheet not lighter than 18 gauge. Provide single or multiple discharge outlets as required. Units with flow limiters are not acceptable. Provide unit air volume that is factory preset and readily field adjustable without special tools. Provide reheat coils as indicated.
- c. Attach a flow chart to each unit. Base acoustic performance of the terminal units upon units tested according to AHRI 880 I-P with the calculations prepared in accordance with AHRI 885. Provide sound power level as indicated. Show discharge sound power for minimum and 1-1/2 inches water gauge inlet static pressure. Provide acoustical lining according to NFPA 90A.

2.11.1.1 Constant Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units

Provide constant volume, single duct, terminal units that contain within the casing, a constant volume regulator. Provide volume regulators that control air delivery to within plus or minus 5 percent of specified air flow subjected to inlet pressure from 3/4 to 6 inch water gauge.

2.11.1.2 Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units

Provide variable volume, single duct, terminal units with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, and accessory relays. Provide units that control air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point volume as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressures from 3/4 to 6 inch water gauge. Provide units with an internal resistance not exceeding 0.4 inch water gauge at maximum flow range. Provide external differential pressure taps separate from the control pressure taps for air flow measurement with a 0 to 1 inch water gauge range.

2.11.1.3 Reheat Units

2.11.1.3.1 Hot Water Coils

Provide fin-and-tube type hot-water coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and copper or aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide headers that are constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Provide casing and tube support sheets that are 16 gauge, galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. Provide tubes that are correctly circuited for proper water velocity without excessive pressure drop and are drainable where required or indicated. At the factory, test each coil at not less than 250 psi air pressure and provide coils suitable for 200 psi working pressure. Install drainable coils in the air handling units with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch per foot of tube length toward the drain end. Coils must conform to the provisions of AHRI 410.

2.12 ENERGY RECOVERY DEVICES

2.12.1 Plate Heat Exchanger

Provide energy recovery ventilator unit that is factory-fabricated for indoor installation, consisting of a flat plate cross-flow heat exchanger, cooling coil, supply air fan and motor and exhaust air fan and motor. The casing must be 20 gauge G90, galvanized steel, double wall construction with one inch insulation. Provide fibrous desiccant cross-flow type heat exchanger core capable of easy removal from the unit.

2.13 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction. Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A924/A924M. Clean, phosphatize and coat internal and external ferrous metal surfaces with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B117, ASTM D1654, and ASTM D3359. Submit evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors. Provide rating of failure at the scribe mark that is not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Provide rating of the inscribed area that is not less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel

that have been welded, provide a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint on exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior according to ASTM D520 Type I.

Field paint factory painting that has been damaged prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer in compliance with the requirements of paragraph FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.14 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.14.1 Chilled, Condenser, or Dual Service Water Piping

The requirements for chilled, condenser, or dual service water piping and accessories are specified in Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

2.14.2 Refrigerant Piping

The requirements for refrigerant piping are specified in Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.14.3 Water Heating System Accessories

The requirements for water heating accessories such as expansion tanks are specified in Section 23 64 26 HYDRONIC CHILLED AND HOT WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

2.14.4 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide and install condensate drainage for each item of equipment that generates condensate in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE except as modified herein.

2.14.5 Backflow Preventers

The requirements for backflow preventers are specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.14.6 Insulation

The requirements for shop and field applied insulation are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.14.7 Controls

The requirements for controls are specified in Section 23 05 93.00 22 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved [manufacturer's installation instructions](#). Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.
- b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of [3 feet](#). In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices) and an additional [3 feet](#).
- c. Except as otherwise indicated, install emergency switches and alarms in conspicuous locations. Mount all indicators, to include gauges, meters, and alarms in order to be easily visible by people in the area.

3.2.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide water seals in the condensate drain from all units . Provide a depth of each seal of [2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge](#), of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Provide water seals that are constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Provide pipe cap or plug cleanouts where indicated. Connect drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system using an indirect waste fitting. Insulate air conditioner drain lines as specified in Section [23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS](#).

3.2.2 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Floor mount or ceiling hang air handling units as indicated. Anchor and fasten as detailed. Set floor-mounted equipment on not less than [6 inch](#) concrete pads or curbs doweled in place unless otherwise indicated. Make concrete foundations heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping, duct work and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the equipment manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, build a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor. Make the concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Provide the lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Submit foundation drawings as specified in paragraph [DETAIL DRAWINGS](#). Provide concrete for foundations as specified in Section [03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE](#).

3.2.3 Access Panels

Install access panels for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance of sufficient size, and locate them so that the concealed items are easily serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Provide access panels as specified in Section [08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS](#).

3.2.4 Flexible Duct

Install pre-insulated flexible duct in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Provide hangers, when required to suspend the duct, of the type recommended by the duct manufacturer and set at the intervals recommended.

3.2.5 Metal Ductwork

Install according to [SMACNA 1966](#) unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to [SMACNA 1966](#), unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in [SMACNA 1966](#). Anchor risers on high velocity ducts in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Erect supports on the risers that allow free vertical movement of the duct. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

3.2.6 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.2.7 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment according to Section [23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS](#). Externally insulate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit.

3.2.8 Duct Test Holes

Provide holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Plug insulated duct at the duct surface, patched over with insulation and then marked to indicate location of test hole if needed for future use.

3.2.9 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Provide foamed [1/2 inch](#) thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation to cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, predrill holes for fasteners.

3.2.10 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

Test V-belts and sheaves for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Uniformly load belts on drive side to prevent bouncing. Make alignment of direct driven couplings to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT PADS

Provide equipment pads to the dimensions shown or, if not shown, to conform to the shape of each piece of equipment served with a minimum 3-inch margin around the equipment and supports. Allow equipment bases and foundations, when constructed of concrete or grout, to cure a minimum of 14 calendar days before being loaded.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.5 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.6 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-2.

3.6.1 Sleeves

Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, provide black steel pipe conforming with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 20.

3.6.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Fabricate framed prepared openings from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6.3 Insulation

Provide duct insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire

dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 60 degrees F, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.

3.6.4 Closure Collars

Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.

3.6.5 Firestopping

Where ducts pass through fire-rated walls, fire partitions, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal on metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F. Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Provide aluminum or light gray finish coat.

3.7.1 Temperatures less than 120 degrees F

Immediately after cleaning, apply one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat to metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F.

3.7.2 Temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F

Apply two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of two mils to metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F.

3.7.3 Temperatures greater than 400 degrees F

Apply two coats of 315 degrees C 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of two mils to metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.9 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTS

The requirements for ductwork leak tests are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.10 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

Submit the proposed schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of test. Operate all fire dampers and smoke dampers under normal operating conditions, prior to the occupancy of a building to determine that they function properly. Test each fire damper equipped with fusible link by having the fusible link cut in place. Test dynamic fire dampers with the air handling and distribution system running. Reset all fire dampers with the fusible links replaced after acceptance testing. To ensure optimum operation and performance, install the damper so it is square and free from racking.

3.11 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

The requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.12 PERFORMANCE TESTS

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC and Section 23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

3.13 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Provide a temporary bypass for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Inside of room fan-coil units and air terminal units thoroughly clean ducts, plenums, and casing of debris and blow free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum clean before installing outlet faces. Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Provide temporary filters prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and provide new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Perform and document that proper "Indoor Air Quality During Construction" procedures have been followed; provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to

setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

3.14 RADIANT PANELS

3.14.1 Installation

Install radiant panels level and plumb, maintaining sufficient clearance for normal services and maintenance.

3.14.2 Soldering

When soldering copper fittings at the panel, a heat pad will be used to protect the panel finish.

3.14.3 Connections

Install piping adjacent to radiant panels to allow for service and maintenance.

3.15 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3.15.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit six manuals at least 2 weeks prior to field training. Submit data complying with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit Data Package 3 for the items/units listed under SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

3.15.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

Conduct a training course for the members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Make the training period consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and start it after all work specified herein is functionally completed and the Performance Tests have been approved. Conduct field instruction that covers all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit the proposed On-site Training schedule concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and at least 14 days prior to conducting the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 52 43.00 20

LOW PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS (UNDER 800,000 BTU/HR OUTPUT)

05/15, CHG 2: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 (2017; Errata 2018) Gas-Fired Low Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC IV (2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers

ASME CSD-1 (2016) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M (2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBI)

NBBI NB-23 PART 1 (2013) National Board Inspection Code - Part 1 Installation

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2018) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31 (2020) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

NFPA 54 (2021) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

NFPA 211 (2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 795 (2016; Reprint Sep 2020) UL Standard for

Safety Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating
Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Boiler shall be suitable for installation in the space shown with ample room for opening doors and cleaning and removal and replacement of tubes. The boiler shall bear the ASME "H" stamp for 160 psi working pressure and shall be National Board listed. The boiler shall be certified and listed by C.S.A. International under the latest edition of the harmonized ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 test standard for the U.S. and Canada. The boiler shall comply with the energy efficiency requirements of the latest edition of the ASHRAE 90.1 - IP Standard and the minimum efficiency requirements of the latest edition of the BTS2000 Standard. The boiler shall be certified for indoor installation. The boiler's Thermal Efficiency shall be verified through third party testing by the Hydronics Institute Division of AHRI and listed in the AHRI Certification Directory.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Boiler must be suitable for installation in the space shown with ample room for opening doors and cleaning and removal and replacement of tubes. Boiler must be designed and tested in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV, ASME CSD-1, NFPA 54, NFPA 31, NFPA 70 and ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9. Boiler must be installed in accordance with NBBI NB-23 PART 1. Paint boiler in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Boiler design working pressure must be 80 psig minimum.

1.4.1 Boiler Installation Requirements

1.4.1.1 Location

Install Boiler(s) and associated hot water pumps in a mechanical room inside the facility in accordance with NBBI NB-23 PART 1. Provide ample clearance around boilers to allow access for inspection, maintenance and repair. Passageways around all sides of boilers must have an unobstructed minimum width of 36 inches or the clearances recommended by the boiler manufacturer whichever is greater.

1.4.1.2 Combustion Air

Provide supply of air for combustion and ventilation. In accordance with NFPA 54, NFPA 211 and manufacturer's installation manual, calculate the amount of combustion air necessary to operate the boiler. Install and locate properly sized combustion air dampers and louvers.

1.4.1.3 Sequence of Operation

Local, manual starting of boilers is required. Remote starting and stopping of the boiler by the HVAC control system is not permitted. This is to ensure that an operator witness the initial firing of the boiler at the beginning of each heating season to verify proper operation of the boiler and to promote proper maintenance.

1.4.2 Detail Drawings

1.4.2.1 Drawings

Show boiler hot water isolation valves, emergency disconnect switch, and complete boiler gas train on the contract drawings.

1.4.2.2 Fuel Train / Wiring Diagram

Submit fuel train and wiring diagram.

1.4.3 Water Analysis

Provide test reports of water analysis. UFC 3-240-13FN Industrial Water Treatment must be followed for all boiler installations.

1.5 SAFETY STANDARDS

Hot water boilers, burners and supplementary control devices, safety interlocks, or limit controls required under this specification, must meet requirements of the following standards as applicable:

- a. Gas-Fired Units: ASME CSD-1, NFPA 54, NFPA 70, ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 or UL 795.
- b. All Units: ASME BPVC SEC IV, NFPA 70 and ASME CSD-1.

Controls not covered by the above must have a UL label, UL listing mark, or must be listed in the Factory Mutual Approval Guide.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.05 20 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submittals for this Section must be delivered to the project Contracting Officer, who will forward two complete sets of copies to the appropriate approving official for review and approval.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fuel Train

Wiring Diagram

SD-03 Product Data

Boilers

Boiler Trim and Control Equipment

Burners and Control Equipment

SD-06 Test Reports

Operational Tests

Water Analysis

SD-07 Certificates

Boilers

Burners and Control Equipment

Boiler Trim and Control Equipment

Boiler manufacturer's certificate of boiler performance including evidence that the burners provided must be a make, model, and type certified and approved by the manufacturer of the boiler being provided.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Boilers

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Boilers, Data Package 4

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted Operating Instructions for Heating Water Boilers

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOILERS

Provide hot water heating boiler complete with firing equipment, combustion chamber, insulation with steel jacket, safety and operating controls, integral electrical wiring and other appurtenances, to make the boiler a complete, self-contained, fully-automatic unit, ready for service upon completion of utility connections. Commercial boilers less than 300,000 Btuh must have an Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency (AFUE) of at least 80 percent. Gas fired boilers greater than 300,000 Btuh input must have a thermal efficiency of at least 80 percent when fired at the maximum and minimum capacities which are provided and allowed by the controls.

2.1.1 General Requirements

Design, construction, installation, testing, and operation of boiler and appurtenances shall comply with NBBI NB-23 PART 1, ASME BPVC SEC IV, ASME CSD-1, NFPA 54, NFPA 31, ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9, and the manufacturer's instructions.

The boiler shall bear the ASME "H" stamp for 160 psi working pressure and shall be National Board listed. The boiler shall have a fully welded, stainless steel, water tube heat exchanger. Multiple pressure vessels in a single enclosure are not acceptable. There shall be no banding material, bolts, gaskets or "O" rings in the pressure vessel construction. The heat exchanger shall be designed for a single-pass water flow to limit the water

side pressure drop. Pressure drop shall be no greater than 2.2 psi at 75 GPM. The condensate collection basin shall be constructed of welded stainless steel. The complete heat exchanger assembly shall carry a ten (10) year limited warranty.

The heat exchanger shall have a volume of water no less than 0.88 gallons per 100MBH rated nominal input capacity.

The boiler shall be certified and listed by C.S.A. International under the latest edition of the harmonized ANSI Z21.13 test standard for the U.S. and Canada. The boiler shall comply with the energy efficiency requirements of the latest edition of ASHRAE 90.1 and the minimum efficiency requirements of the latest edition of the AHRI BTS-2000 Standard as defined by the Department of Energy in 10 CFR Part 431. The boiler shall operate at a minimum of 97% Combustion and Thermal Efficiency at full fire as registered with AHRI. The boiler shall be certified for indoor installation.

The boiler shall be constructed with a heavy gauge steel jacket assembly, primed and pre-painted on both sides. The combustion chamber shall be sealed and completely enclosed, independent of the outer jacket assembly, so that integrity of the outer jacket does not affect a proper seal. A burner/flame observation port shall be provided for observing the burner flame and combustion chamber. The burner shall be a premix design constructed of high temperature stainless steel with a woven Inconel outer covering to provide smooth operation at all modulating firing rates. The boiler shall be supplied with a negative pressure regulation gas valve and be equipped with a pulse width modulation blower system to precisely control the fuel/air mixture to the burner. The boiler shall operate in a safe condition with gas supply pressures as low as 4 inches of water column. The burner flame shall be ignited by direct spark ignition with flame monitoring via a flame sensor.

The boiler shall utilize a 24 VAC control circuit and components. The control system shall have a factory installed display for boiler set-up, boiler status, and boiler diagnostics. All components shall be easily accessed and serviceable from the front and top of the jacket. The boiler shall be equipped with a temperature/pressure gauge; high limit temperature control with manual reset; ASME certified pressure relief valve set for 50 psi (standard); outlet water temperature sensor with a dual thermistor to verify accuracy; system supply water temperature sensor; outdoor air sensor, flue temperature sensor with dual thermistor to verify accuracy; low water cut off with manual reset, blocked drain switch and a condensate trap for the heat exchanger condensate drain.

The boiler shall feature the touchpad control, standard and factory installed with an liquid crystal touch screen display, password security, outdoor air reset, pump delay with freeze protection, pump exercise, ramp delay featuring six steps, domestic hot water prioritization with limiting capabilities and PC port connection. The boiler shall have alarm contacts for any failure, runtime contacts and data logging of runtime at given modulation rates, ignition attempts and ignition failures. The boiler shall have a built-in master boiler cascading algorithm capability to sequence and rotate while maintaining modulation of up to eight boilers of different Btu inputs without utilization of an external controller. The internal cascading function shall be capable of lead-lag, efficiency optimization, front-end loading, and rotation of lead boiler every 24 hours. The control must include cascade redundancy to allow a member boiler to become the temporary leader if the original lead boiler shall lose communication with the members. The boiler shall be capable of controlling an isolation valve

during heating operation and rotation of open valves in standby operation for full flow applications. The control must be equipped with standard BACnet MSTP and Modbus communication protocol with a minimum 55 readable points. The boiler shall have a gateway device which will allow integration with BACnet (IP) protocol.

The manufacturer's controller shall include a communication platform that will allow remote access via a smart phone or Tablet. This shall allow the ability to monitor and manage multiple boilers and send alerts via text or e-mail notifying of changes in system status. A user shall have the ability to check system status or re-program any boiler function remotely.

The controller shall increase fan speed to boost flame signal when a weak flame signal is detected during normal operation. A 0 -10 VDC output signal shall control a variable speed boiler circulation pump to keep a fixed delta t across the boiler regardless of the modulation rate. The boiler shall have the capability to receive a 0 - 10 VDC input signal from a variable speed system pump to anticipate changes in system heat load in order to prevent flow related issues and erratic temperature cycling.

The boiler shall be equipped with two terminal strips for electrical connection. A low voltage connection board with 44 connection points for safety and operating controls, i.e., Alarm Contacts, Runtime Contacts, Louver Proving Switch, Tank Thermostat, Domestic Hot Water Building Recirculation Pump Contacts, Domestic Hot Water Building Recirculation Temperature Sensor Contacts, Remote Enable/Disable, System Supply Temperature Sensor, Outdoor Temperature Sensor, Tank Temperature Sensor, Modbus Building Management System Signal and Cascade Control Circuit. A high voltage terminal strip shall be provided for Supply voltage. Supply voltage shall be 120 volt / 60 hertz / single phase. The high voltage terminal strip plus integral relays are provided for independent pump control of the Boiler pump.

The boiler shall be installed and vented with a direct vent system with horizontal sidewall termination of both the exhaust vent and combustion air. The flue shall be Category IV approved material constructed of PVC, CPVC, Polypropylene or Stainless Steel. A separate pipe shall supply combustion air directly to the boiler from the outside. The boiler's total combined air intake length shall not exceed 150 equivalent feet. The boiler's total combined exhaust venting length shall not exceed 150 equivalent feet.

The boiler shall have an independent laboratory rating for Oxides of Nitrogen (NOx) to meet the requirements of South Coast Air Quality Management District in Southern California and the requirements of Texas Commission on Environmental Quality. The manufacturer shall verify proper operation of the burner, all controls and the integrity of the heat exchanger by connection to water and venting for a factory fire test prior to shipping.

2.2 BURNERS AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Gas-Fired Power Burner

Gas-fired power burner (over 400,000 BTU/hr input). Interrupted pilot type ignition system, and pilot must be the electrode-ignited natural gas type. Design burner and combustion control equipment for firing natural gas having a specific gravity of 0.6 and a heating value of approximately 1000 BTU per cubic foot and be an integral part of the boiler. Burner

controls and safety equipment must conform to applicable requirements of ASME CSD-1, NFPA 54, ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 and UL 795. Mount controls; including operating switches, indicating lights, gages, alarms, motor starters, fuses, and circuit elements of control systems on a single control panel or cabinet designed for separate mounting not on the burner. The combustion control system must be the positioning or metering type. Locate flame scanner such that testing and cleaning of scanner can be accomplished without disassembly of burner. Provide fuel train as indicated.

2.3 BOILER TRIM AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT

Provide in accordance with ASME CSD-1 and ASME BPVC SEC IV and additional requirements specified below.

2.3.1 Emergency Disconnect Switch

Provide and locate on wall outside boiler room entrance or just inside door, when boiler room door is on building exterior as required by ASME CSD-1 to allow rapid and complete shutdown of the boiler in the event of an emergency. Emergency switch must be a 15 or 20-amp. fuse-type safety switch. Switch must be red and furnished with a label indicating function of switch.

2.3.2 Relief Valves

Provide relieving capacity for the full output of boiler installed. Safety relief-valve piping must conform to ASTM A53/A53M, schedule 40 steel pipe and be piped full-size to a floor drain .

2.3.3 Pressure and Altitude Gage or Combination Pressure/Altitude Gage

Provide one located on supply water piping and one on return water piping.

2.3.4 Thermometer

Provide thermometer with a scale equivalent to 1.5 times outlet water temperature. Provide one located on supply water piping and one on return water piping.

2.3.5 Drain Tapping

Provide drain valve and piping to a floor drain .

2.3.6 Make-up Water Station

2.3.6.1 Pressure Reducing Station

Provide a water pressure-reducing valve and relief valve, or a combination of the two in the makeup water line to the boiler to maintain a water pressure of 12 psig in the hot water system. Provide a 3/4 inch globe valve by-pass around this valve.

2.3.6.2 Backflow Preventers

Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Locate upstream of by-pass.

2.3.7 Combustion Regulator

Provide adjustable temperature, thermostatic immersion type that must limit boiler water temperature to a maximum of 250 degrees F. Control must actuate burner through an electric relay system to maintain boiler water temperature within normal prescribed limits at loads within rated capacity of boiler.

2.3.8 Air Vent Valve

Provide with screwed connection, stainless steel disk, and stainless steel seats to vent entrapped air.

2.3.9 High Temperature Limit Switch

Provide adjustable immersible aquastat type with a temperature setting above that of the combustion regulator and below that of the lowest relief valve setting. Aquastat must function to cause a safety shutdown by closing fuel valves, and shutting down burner equipment in the event that boiler water temperature rises to the high temperature limit setting. A safety shutdown due to high temperature must require manual reset before operation can resume and prevent recycling of burner equipment. Pre-set high temperature limit devices that cannot be easily tested are not allowed.

2.3.10 Low Water Level Cutoff Switch

Low water level cutoff must cause a safety shutdown by closing fuel valves, and shutting down burner equipment in the event that water level drops below the lowest safe permissible water level established by the boiler manufacturer and ASME BPVC SEC IV. A safety shutdown due to low water must require manual reset before operation can resume and prevent recycling of burner equipment.

2.3.11 Boiler Safety Control Circuits

Provide boiler safety control circuits, including control circuits for burner and draft fan, must be single-phase, two-wire one-side grounded, and not over 120 volts. Provide safety control switching in ungrounded conductors. Provide overcurrent protection. In addition to circuit grounds, ground metal parts which do not carry current to a grounding conductor.

2.3.12 Post-Combustion Purge

Provide controls and wiring necessary to ensure operation of draft fan for a period of not less than 15 seconds or of sufficient duration to provide four complete air changes in the boiler combustion chamber (whichever is greater) following shutdown of burner upon satisfaction of heat demand and in accordance with ASME CSD-1. Upon completion of post-combustion purge period, draft fan must automatically shutdown until next restart.

2.3.13 Draft

Comply with boiler manufacturer's recommendations.

2.4 ELECTRIC MOTORS

Electric motors must meet requirements of NEMA MG 1. Motors less than 1 hp

must meet NEMA High Efficiency requirements. Motors 1 hp and larger must meet NEMA Premium Efficiency requirements. Motors which are an integral part of the packaged boiler system must be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler. Motors must be variable speed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and **NBBI NB-23 PART 1**. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before installing piping. Install piping in such a manner as not to place a strain on equipment. Do not bolt flanged joints tight unless they match. Grade, anchor, guide, and support piping without low pockets. Feedwater treatment feeders must be mounted so that the top of the feeder is no higher than **48 inches** above the finished floor.

3.2 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATIONS

Locate equipment foundations as indicated, designed, and made of sufficient size and weight to preclude shifting of equipment under operating conditions or under abnormal conditions that could be imposed upon the equipment. Foundations must meet requirements of the equipment manufacturer. Concrete and grout must conform to Section **03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**.

3.3 BOILER CLEANING

Before being placed in service, boiler must be boiled out for a period of 24 hours at a pressure not exceeding **12 psig**. Solution to be used in the boiler for the boiling out process must consist of two pounds of trisodium phosphate per **100 gallons** of water. Upon completion of boiling out, flush out boiler with potable water, drain, and charge with chemically treated water. Protect boiler and appurtenances against internal corrosion until testing is completed and boiler is accepted. Professional services are required for cleaning/treatment process.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform and furnish everything required for inspections and tests as specified herein to demonstrate that boiler and auxiliary equipment, as installed, are in compliance with contract requirements. Start-up and operate the system. During this time, clean strainers until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs. Exercise care to minimize loss of water when strainers are cleaned. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments as necessary to place them in proper operation and sequence. Test instrumentation must be calibrated and have full scale readings from 1.5 to 2 times test values.

3.4.1 Operational Tests

Furnish the services of an engineer or technician approved by the boiler manufacturer of installation, startup, operational and safety testing. This person must remain on the job until each boiler has been successfully operated. Furnish and perform everything required for inspections and tests of the boiler and auxiliary equipment. Test instrumentation must be calibrated and have full-scale reading from 1.5 to 2 times test values. Demonstrate proper operability of combustion control, flame safeguard

control and safety interlocks. Provide a detailed description of all boiler startup and operational tests in the Commissioning Plan.

3.4.1.1 Preliminary Operational Test

Operate the boilers continuously for a period of at least 8 hours to demonstrate proper operability of the combustion control, flame safeguard control, and safety interlocks.

3.4.1.2 Acceptance Operational Test and Inspection

Prior to requesting an acceptance test, conduct a satisfactory operational test for at least 8 hours, and provide a certified statement that the equipment is installed per all requirements of this guide. Contracting Officer, upon receipt of the notice from the Contractor, will request a boiler inspection by a Naval Facilities Engineering and Expeditionary Warfare Center (EXWC) NAVFAC boiler inspector. Fifteen days advance notice is required for scheduling inspector to conduct acceptance operational test and inspection.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 64 10

WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE

11/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 550/590 I-P (2015; ERTA 2016) Performance Rating Of Water-Chilling and Heat Pump Water-Heating Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 11 (2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

ABMA 9 (2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 (2016) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1 (2012) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A307 (2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM B117 (2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM D520 (2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment

ASTM E84 (2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM F104 (2011) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2018) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82 Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29.05 25 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING FOR DESIGN-BUILD. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.05 20 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Water Chiller; G

Verification of Dimensions

System Performance Tests

Demonstrations

Refrigerant

Water Chiller - Field Acceptance Test Plan

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Acceptance Testing

Water Chiller - Field Acceptance Test Report

System Performance Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Refrigeration System

Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Water Chiller - Installation Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices must be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements must be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items must be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation will be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged must be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings must be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor must become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment will be standard Commercial cataloged products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. These products must have a two year record of satisfactory field service prior to bid opening. The two year record of service must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Products having less than a two year record of satisfactory field service will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field service for not less than 6000 hours can be shown. The 6000 hour service record must not include any manufacturer's prototype or factory testing. Satisfactory field service must have been completed by a product that has been, and presently is being sold or offered for sale on the commercial market through the following copyrighted means: advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

2.2 MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD NAMEPLATES

Nameplates are required on major components if the manufacturer needs to

provide specific engineering and manufacturing information pertaining to the particular component. Should replacement of this component be required, nameplate information will insure correct operation of the unit after replacement of this component. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of non-corroding metal such as but not limited to nickel-copper, 304 stainless steel, or monel. Aluminum is unacceptable.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

- a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer must provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.
- b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.
- c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
- d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors must be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor enclosure type may be either TEAO or TEFC.
- e. Use adjustable frequency drives for all variable-speed motor applications. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.
- f. Provide inverter duty premium efficiency motors for use with variable frequency drives.

2.4 SELF-CONTAINED WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE

Unless necessary for delivery purposes, units must be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the factory. In lieu of delivery constraints, a chiller may be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the job site by a factory representative. Unit components delivered separately must be sealed and charged with a nitrogen holding charge. Parts weighing 50 pounds or more which must be removed for inspection, cleaning, or repair, such as motors,

gear boxes, cylinder heads, casing tops, condenser, and cooler heads, must have lifting eyes or lugs. Chiller must be provided with a single point wiring connection for incoming power supply. Chiller's condenser and water cooler must be provided with standard water boxes with flanged connections.

2.4.1 Scroll or Rotary Screw Type

Chiller must be certified for performance per AHRI 550/590 I-P. If specified performance is outside of the Application Rating Conditions of AHRI 550/590 I-P, Table 2 then the chiller's performance must be rated in accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P. Chiller must conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. As a minimum, chiller must include the following components as defined in paragraph CHILLER COMPONENTS.

- a. Refrigerant and oil
- b. Structural base
- c. Chiller refrigerant circuit
- d. Controls package
- e. Scroll or rotary screw compressor
- f. Compressor driver, electric motor
- g. Compressor driver connection
- h. Water cooler (evaporator)
- i. Air-cooled condenser coil

2.5 CHILLER COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerants must be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants must have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. CFC-based refrigerants are prohibited. Refrigerants must have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) no greater than 0.0, with the exception of R-123. Provide SDS sheets for all refrigerants.

2.5.2 Structural Base

Chiller and individual chiller components must be provided with a factory-mounted structural steel base (welded or bolted) or support legs. Chiller and individual chiller components must be isolated from the building structure by means of vibration isolators with published load ratings. Vibration isolators must have isolation characteristics as recommended by the manufacturer for the unit supplied and the service intended.

2.5.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit

Chiller refrigerant circuit must be completely piped and factory leak tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. For multicompressor units, not less than 2 independent refrigerant circuits must be provided. Circuit must include as a minimum a combination filter and drier,

combination sight glass and moisture indicator, an electronic or thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer or float valve, charging ports, compressor service valves for field-serviceable compressors, and superheat adjustment.

2.5.4 Controls Package

Provide chillers with a complete factory-mounted, microprocessor based operating and safety control system. Controls package must contain as a minimum a digital display, an on-auto-off switch, motor starters, variable frequency motor controller, disconnect switches, power wiring, and control wiring. Controls package must provide operating controls, monitoring capabilities, programmable setpoints, safety controls, and BAS interfaces as defined below.

2.5.4.1 Operating Controls

Chiller must be provided with the following adjustable operating controls as a minimum.

- a. Leaving chilled water temperature control
- b. Adjustable timer or automated controls to prevent a compressor from short cycling
- c. Automatic lead/lag controls (adjustable) for multi-compressor units
- d. Load limiting
- e. System capacity control to adjust the unit capacity in accordance with the system load and the programmable setpoints. Controls must automatically re-cycle the chiller on power interruption.
- f. Startup and head pressure controls to allow system operation at all ambient temperatures down to 20 degrees F.
- g. Fan sequencing for air-cooled condenser

2.5.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities

During normal operations, the control system must be capable of monitoring and displaying the following operating parameters. Access and operation of display must not require opening or removing any panels or doors.

- a. Entering and leaving chilled water temperatures
- b. Chilled water flow
- c. Self diagnostic
- d. Operation status
- e. Operating hours
- f. Number of starts
- g. Compressor status (on or off)
- h. Compressor load (percent)

- i. Refrigerant discharge and suction pressures
- j. Magnetic bearing levitation status (if applicable)
- k. Magnetic bearing temperatures (if applicable)
- l. Oil pressure

2.5.4.3 Configurable Setpoints

The control system must be capable of being configured directly at the unit's interface panel. No parameters may be capable of being changed without first entering a security access code. The programmable setpoints must include the following as a minimum:

- a. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature
- b. Time Clock/Calendar Date

2.5.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset

Chiller must be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which require manual reset.

- a. Low chilled water temperature protection
- b. High condenser refrigerant discharge pressure protection
- c. Low evaporator pressure protection
- d. Chilled water flow detection
- e. High motor winding temperature protection
- f. Low oil flow protection if applicable
- g. Magnetic bearing controller (MBC), Internal fault (if applicable)
- h. MBC, High bearing temperature (if applicable)
- i. MBC, Communication fault (if applicable)
- j. MBC, Power supply fault (if applicable)
- k. Motor current overload and phase loss protection

2.5.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset

Chiller must be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which provide automatic reset.

- a. Over/under voltage protection
- b. Chilled water flow interlock
- c. MBC, Vibration (if applicable)
- d. MBC, No levitation (if applicable)

- e. Phase reversal protection

2.5.4.6 Remote Alarm

During the initiation of a safety shutdown, a chiller's control system must be capable of activating a remote alarm bell. In coordination with the chiller, the Contractor must provide an alarm circuit (including transformer if applicable) and a minimum 4 inch diameter alarm bell. Alarm circuit must activate bell in the event of machine shutdown due to the chiller's monitoring of safety controls. The alarm bell must not sound for a chiller that uses low-pressure cutout as an operating control.

2.5.4.7 Utility Monitoring and Control System Interface

Provide a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) interface meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and the requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 22 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. The interface must provide all system operating conditions, capacity controls, and safety shutdown conditions as network points. In addition, the following points must be overridable via the network interface:

- a. Unit Start/Stop
- b. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature Setpoint
- c. Leaving Condenser Water Temperature Setpoint

2.5.5 Compressor(s)

2.5.5.1 Scroll Compressor(s)

Compressors must be of the hermetically sealed design. Compressors must be mounted on vibration isolators to minimize vibration and noise. Rotating parts must be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Lubrication system must be centrifugal pump type equipped with a means for determining oil level and an oil charging valve. Crankcase oil heater must be provided.

2.5.5.2 Rotary Screw Compressor(s)

Compressors must operate stably for indefinite time periods to at least 25 percent capacity reduction without gas bypass external to the compressor. Provision must be made to insure proper lubrication of bearings and shaft seals on shutdown with or without electric power supply. Rotary screw compressors must include:

- a. An open or hermetic, positive displacement, oil-injected design directly driven by the compressor driver. Allow access to internal compressor components for repairs, inspection, and replacement of parts.
- b. Rotors must be solid steel, possessing sufficient rigidity for proper operation.
- c. A maximum rotor operating speed no greater than 3600 RPM. Provide cast iron rotor housing.

- d. Casings of cast iron, precision machined for minimal clearance about periphery of rotors with minimal clearance at rotor tops and rotor ends.
- e. A lubrication system of the forced-feed type that provides oil at the proper pressure to all parts requiring lubrication.
- f. Bearing housing must be conservatively loaded and rated for an L (10) life of not less than 200,000 hours. Shaft main bearings of the sleeve type with heavy duty bushings or rolling element type in accordance with [ABMA 9](#) or [ABMA 11](#).
- g. A differential oil pressure or flow cutout to allow the compressor to operate only when the required oil pressure or flow is provided to the bearings.
- h. Use a Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) to modulate capacity modulation from 100 percent to 15 percent.
- i. An oil separator and oil return system to remove oil entrained in the refrigerant gas and automatically return the oil to the compressor.
- j. Crankcase oil heaters must be provided.

2.5.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor

Components such as motors, starters, variable speed drives and wiring must be in accordance with paragraph ELECTRICAL WORK. Variable frequency drive must be unit mounted as indicated with variable frequency drive type, wiring, and accessories coordinated with the chiller manufacturer.

2.5.7 Compressor Driver Connections

Each compressor must be driven by a V-belt drive or direct connected through a flexible coupling, except that flexible coupling is not required on hermetic units. V-belt drives must be designed for not less than 150 percent of the driving motor capacity. Flexible couplings must be of the type that does not require lubrication.

2.5.8 Water Cooler (Evaporator)

Cooler must be of the shell-and-coil or shell-and-tube type design. Cooler shell must be constructed of seamless or welded steel. Coil bundles must be totally removable and arranged to drain completely. Tubes must be seamless copper, plain, integrally finned with smooth bore or integrally finned with enhanced bore. Each tube must be individually replaceable. Tubes must be installed into carbon mild steel tube sheets by rolling. Tube baffles must be properly spaced to provide adequate tube support and cross flow. Performance must be based on a water velocity not less than 3 fps nor more than 12 fps and a fouling factor per [AHRI 550/590 I-P](#).

Brazed plate heat exchanger must be constructed of 304 or 316 stainless steel, designed to a refrigerant-side working pressure of 430 psig and a waterside working pressure of 150 psig. Evaporator must be factory tested at 1.1 times maximum allowable refrigerant side working pressure and 1.5 times maximum allowable water side working pressure. Provide cooler with factory-installed flow switches. All water connections must use either flanged or grooved-pipe connections. Factory insulate all cold surfaces.

2.5.9 Air-Cooled Condenser Coil

Condenser coil must be of the extended-surface fin-and-tube type and must be constructed of seamless copper or aluminum tubes with compatible copper or aluminum fins. Fins must be soldered or mechanically bonded to the tubes and installed in a metal casing. Coils must be circuited and sized for a minimum of 5 degrees F subcooling and full pumpdown capacity. Coil must be factory leak and pressure tested after assembly in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. The condenser coil must be of the microchannel heat exchanger technology (MCHX) type consisting of a series of flat tubes containing a series of multiple, parallel flow microchannels layered between the refrigerant manifolds in a two-pass arrangement. Provide coils constructed of aluminum alloys for fins, tubes, and manifolds. Coil must be factory leak and pressure tested after assembly in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34.

Coil must be entirely coated in accordance with the requirements of paragraph COIL CORROSION PROTECTION.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Gaskets

Gaskets must conform to ASTM F104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 700 degrees F service.

2.6.2 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, must be in accordance with ASTM A307. The bolt head must be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A307.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings must have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 6000 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Chiller must be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the water cooler, suction line piping, economizer, and cooling lines. Insulation on heads of coolers may be field applied, however it must be installed to provide easy removal and replacement of heads without damage to the insulation. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation must be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard

practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors must have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes must be determined by [ASTM E84](#). Insulation must be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket must be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with [ASTM E84](#).

2.7.3 Coil Corrosion Protection

Provide coil with a uniformly applied [electrophoretic epoxy](#) type coating to all coil surface areas without material bridging between fins. Submit product data on the type coating selected, the coating thickness, the application process used, the estimated heat transfer loss of the coil, and verification of conformance with the salt spray test requirement. Coating must be applied at either the coil or coating manufacturer's factory. Coating process must ensure complete coil encapsulation. Coating must be capable of withstanding a minimum [6,000](#) hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in [ASTM B117](#) using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution.

2.8 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.8.1 Chilled and Condenser Water Piping and Accessories

Chilled and condenser water piping and accessories must be provided and installed in accordance with Section [23 64 26](#) CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

2.8.2 Temperature Controls

Chiller control packages must be fully coordinated with and integrated into the temperature control system indicated in Section [23 00 00](#) AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM and Section [23 09 00](#) INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and Section [23 09 23.02](#) BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation of [water chiller](#) systems including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing must be in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions, including the following:

- (1) [Water chiller - installation instructions](#)

3.1.1 Installation Instructions

Provide manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show features such as materials, dimensions, options, performance and

efficiency. Data must include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

3.1.2 Vibration Isolation

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature must be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.3 Verification of Dimensions

Provide a letter including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

3.1.4 System Performance Test Schedules

Provide a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules must identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

3.1.5 Certificates

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, NFPA, ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance must be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency must be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above must be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

3.1.6 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Provide Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets must include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals must include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.1.7 Connections to Existing Systems

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before

interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.1.8 Refrigeration System

3.1.8.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof must conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. Necessary supports must be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, water coolers, and similar items. Compressors must be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations must be provided. Each foundation must include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment must be set on not less than a 6 inch concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps must have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block must be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators must be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks must be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts must be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations must be as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Equipment must be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.8.2 Field Refrigerant Charging

- a. Initial Charge: Upon completion of all the refrigerant pipe tests, the vacuum on the system must be broken by adding the required charge of dry refrigerant for which the system is designed, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Contractor must provide the complete charge of refrigerant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Upon satisfactory completion of the system performance tests, any refrigerant that has been lost from the system must be replaced. After the system is fully operational, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points must be installed and tightened.
- b. Refrigerant Leakage: If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system must immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant must be pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. The refrigerant must not be discharged into the atmosphere.
- c. Contractor's Responsibility: The Contractor must, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps must include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of

refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time must more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year must be repaired in accordance with the specified requirements including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.1.8.3 Oil Charging

Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase must be furnished. One charge must be used during the performance testing period, and upon the satisfactory completion of the tests, the oil must be drained and replaced with the second charge.

3.1.9 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.10 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The services of a factory-trained representative must be provided for 3 days. The representative shall advise on the following:

a. Hermetic machines:

- (1) Testing hermetic water-chilling unit under pressure for refrigerant leaks; evacuation and dehydration of machine to an absolute pressure of not over 300 micrometers.
- (2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.
- (3) Starting the machine.

b. Open Machines:

- (1) Erection, alignment, testing, and dehydrating.
- (2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.
- (3) Starting the machine.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment must be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Provide temporary filters for all fans that are operated during construction. Perform and document that proper [Indoor Air Quality During Construction](#) procedures have been followed; this includes providing documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. System must be

maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings must be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts must be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment must be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans must be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. At least one week before the official equipment warranty start date, all condenser coils on air-cooled water chillers and split-system water chillers must be cleaned in accordance with the chiller manufacturer's instructions. This work covers two coil cleanings. The condenser coils must be cleaned with an approved coil cleaner by a service technician, factory trained by the chiller manufacturer. The condenser coil cleaner must not have any detrimental affect on the materials or protective coatings on the condenser coils. Testing, adjusting, and balancing must be as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTING

3.4.1 Test Plans

- a. Manufacturer's Test Plans: Within 120 calendar days after contract award, submit the following plans:

(1) Water chiller - Field Acceptance Test Plan

Field acceptance test plans must be developed by the chiller manufacturer detailing recommended field test procedures for that particular type and size of equipment. Field acceptance test plans developed by the installing Contractor, or the equipment sales agency furnishing the equipment, will not be acceptable.

The Contracting Officer will review and approve the field acceptance test plan for each of the listed equipment prior to commencement of field testing of the equipment. The approved field acceptance tests of the chiller and subsequent test reporting.

- b. Coordinated testing: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when work required by this section requires coordination with test work required by other specification sections. Furnish test procedures for the simultaneous or integrated testing of tower system controls which interlock and interface with controls for the equipment provided under Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC or Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- c. Prerequisite testing: Chillers for which performance testing is dependent upon the completion of the work covered by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC must have that work completed as a prerequisite to testing work under this section. Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when such prerequisite work is required.
- d. Test procedure: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan each equipment manufacturers published installation, start-up, and field acceptance test procedures. Include in each test plan a detailed step-by-step procedure for testing automatic controls provided by the manufacturer.

Each test plan must include the required test reporting forms to be completed by the Contractor's testing representatives. Procedures must be structured to test the controls through all modes of control to confirm that the controls are performing with the intended sequence of control.

Controller must be verified to be properly calibrated and have the proper set point to provide stable control of their respective equipment.

- e. Performance variables: Each test plan must list performance variables that are required to be measured or tested as part of the field test.

Include in the listed variables performance requirements indicated on the equipment schedules on the design drawings. Chiller manufacturer must furnish with each test procedure a description of acceptable results that have been verified.

Chiller manufacturer must identify the acceptable limits or tolerance within which each tested performance variable must acceptably operate.

- f. Job specific: Each test plan must be job specific and must address the particular cooling towers and particular conditions which exist in this contract. Generic or general preprinted test procedures are not acceptable.
- g. Specialized components: Each test plan must include procedures for field testing and field adjusting specialized components, such as hot gas bypass control valves, or pressure valves.

3.4.2 Testing

- a. Each water chiller system must be field acceptance tested in compliance with its approved field acceptance test plan and the resulting following field acceptance test report submitted for approval:
 - (1) [Water chiller - Field Acceptance Test Report](#)
- b. Manufacturer's recommended testing: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended field testing in compliance with the approved test plan. Furnish a factory trained field representative authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacturer at the complete execution of the field acceptance testing.
- c. Operational test: Conduct a continuous 24 hour operational test for each item of equipment. Equipment shutdown before the test period is completed shall result in the test period being started again and run for the required duration. For the duration of the test period, compile an operational log of each item of equipment. Log required entries every two hours. Use the test report forms for logging the operational variables.
- d. Notice of tests: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended tests and the operational tests; record the required data using the approved reporting forms. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the testing. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for review

and approval.

- e. Report forms: Type data entries and writing on the test report forms. Completed test report forms for each item of equipment must be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director. The manufacturer's field test representative must review, approve, and sign the report of the manufacturer's recommended test. Signatures must be accompanied by the person's name typed.
- f. Deficiency resolution: The test requirements acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the tests must be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and corrections retested in order to verify compliance.

3.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Six copies of the report must be provided in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets.

3.5.1 General Requirements

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment must be conducted by the manufacturer's approved start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests must cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and must demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments must be made as necessary and tests must be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points must be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup must be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies must be corrected and the system must be retested. Tests must be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test must be provided by the Contractor. Field tests must be coordinated with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5.2 Test Report

The report must document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report must indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report must also include the following information and must be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart:

- a. Date and outside weather conditions.
- b. The load on the system based on the following:
 - (1) The refrigerant used in the system.
 - (2) Condensing temperature and pressure.
 - (3) Suction temperature and pressure.
 - (4) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
 - (5) The actual on-site setting of all operating and safety controls.

- (6) Chilled water pressure, flow and temperature in and out of the chiller.
- (7) The position of the capacity-reduction gear at machine off, one-third loaded, one-half loaded, two-thirds loaded, and fully loaded.

3.6 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor must conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training course must cover all of the items contained in the approved [operation and maintenance manuals](#) as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

Provide a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 64 26

HYDRONIC CHILLED AND HOT WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

08/09, CHG 5: 11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 (2015; R 2020) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.1 (2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASME B16.3 (2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300

ASME B16.9 (2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B16.11 (2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.18 (2018) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.21 (2016) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.22 (2018) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26 (2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

ASME B16.39 (2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B31.9 (2017) Building Services Piping

ASME B40.100 (2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASME BPVC SEC IX (2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing

Qualifications

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

- ASSE 1003 (2009) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
- ASSE 1017 (2009) Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

- AWS A5.8/A5.8M (2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
- AWS BRH (2007; 5th Ed) Brazing Handbook
- AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020) Structural Welding Code - Steel
- AWS Z49.1 (2012) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A53/A53M (2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- ASTM A653/A653M (2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
- ASTM A733 (2016) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
- ASTM B32 (2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- ASTM B42 (2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
- ASTM B62 (2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- ASTM B75/B75M (2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
- ASTM B88 (2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- ASTM B117 (2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D2308	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Polyethylene Jacket for Electrical Wire and Cable
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F1199	(1988; R 2019) Cast (All Temperatures and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)
HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)	
HI 1.1-1.2	(2014) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump for Nomenclature and Definitions
INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)	
IEEE 515	(2017) Standard for the Testing, Design, Installation, and Maintenance of Electrical Resistance Heat Tracing for Industrial Applications
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)	
MSS SP-25	(2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2017; Errata 1 2017) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check

Valves

MSS SP-85 (2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves
Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-110 (2010) Ball Valves Threaded,
Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and
Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA MG 1 (2018) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for
Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (2021) Standard for the Installation of
Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the water systems having the minimum service (design) temperature-pressure rating indicated. Provision of the piping systems, including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of ASME B31.9 except as modified or supplemented by this specification section or design drawings. This specification section covers the water systems piping which is located within, on, and adjacent to building(s) within the building(s) 5 foot line.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.05 20 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Calibrated Balancing Valves; G

Water Temperature Mixing Valve; G

Water Temperature Regulating Valves; G

Water Pressure Reducing Valve

Pressure Relief Valve

Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves

Expansion Joints

Pumps; G

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

Expansion Tanks

Air Separator Tanks

Electrical Heat Tracing

Water Treatment Systems; G

Proposed water treatment plan including a layout, control scheme, a list of existing make-up water conditions including the items listed in paragraph "WATER ANALYSIS", a list of chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

SD-06 Test Reports

Piping Welds NDE Report

Pressure Tests Reports; G

Report shall be provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. In the reports, document all phases of the tests performed. Include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Certificates shall be submitted showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Lesson plan for the Instruction Course; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Requirements for data packages are specified Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, with operation and maintenance data packages. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Submit a list of qualified permanent service organizations with operation and maintenance data packages. Include service

organization addresses and service area or expertise. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

Water Treatment Systems; G

An operation manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown. Include testing procedures used in determining water quality.

A maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide.

Calibrated Balancing Valves, Data Package 3; G

Water Temperature Mixing Valve, Data Package 3; G

Water Temperature Regulating Valves, Data Package 3; G

Water Pressure Reducing Valve, Data Package 3; G

Pressure Relief Valve, Data Package 2; G

Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves, Data Package 2; G

Expansion Joints, Data Package 2; G

Pumps, Data Package 3; G

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser, Data Package 2; G

Expansion Tanks, Data Package 2; G

Air Separator Tanks, Data Package 2; G

1.4 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter. Any porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Non-porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be disinfected and cleaned prior to installation.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.7.3 Accessibility

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

The two year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

2.2 STEEL PIPING

Water piping shall be steel pipe or copper tubing. Provide steel piping with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.2.1 Pipe

Steel pipe, conform to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Do not use Type F pipe.

2.2.2 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Piping and fittings 1 inch and smaller shall have threaded connections. Piping and fittings larger than 1 inch and smaller than 3 inches shall have either threaded, or welded connections. Piping and fittings 3 inches and larger shall have welded, or flanged connections. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

2.2.2.1 Threaded Connections

Use threaded valves and pipe connections conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Used threaded fitting conforming to ASME B16.3. Use threaded unions conforming to ASME B16.39. Use threaded pipe nipples conforming to ASTM A733.

2.2.2.2 Flanged Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. These gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or

nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to [ASME B16.1](#).

2.2.2.3 Welded Connections

Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to [ASME B31.9](#). Butt-welded fittings shall conform to [ASME B16.9](#). Socket-welded fittings shall conform to [ASME B16.11](#). Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol.

2.2.2.4 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Provide dielectric waterways with a water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test. Provide dielectric waterways constructed of galvanized steel and have threaded end connections to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Provide dielectric flanges with the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation between connecting pipe and/or equipment as described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.3 COPPER TUBING

Provide copper tubing and fittings with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F., the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.3.1 Tube

Use copper tube conforming to [ASTM B88](#), Type L or M for aboveground tubing, and Type K for buried tubing.

2.3.2 Fittings and End Connections (Solder and Flared Joints)

Wrought copper and bronze solder joint pressure fittings, including unions and flanges, shall conform to [ASME B16.22](#) and [ASTM B75/B75M](#). Provide adapters as required. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, including unions and flanges, shall conform to [ASME B16.18](#). Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to [ASME B16.26](#) and [ASTM B62](#). [ASTM B42](#) copper pipe nipples with threaded end connections shall conform to [ASTM B42](#).

Copper tubing of sizes larger than 4 inches shall have brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

Extracted brazed tee joints may be used if produced with an acceptable tool and installed in accordance with tool manufacturer's written procedures.

2.3.3 Solder

Provide solder in conformance with [ASTM B32](#), grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to [ASTM B813](#).

2.3.4 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.4 VALVES

Provide valves with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

Valves in sizes larger than 1 inch and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be furnished by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.4.1 Gate Valve

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 Class 125 and shall be bronze with wedge disc, rising stem and threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Class 125, cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.4.2 Globe and Angle Valve

Globe and angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, Class 125. Globe and angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, Class 125.

2.4.3 Check Valve

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Class 125.

2.4.4 Butterfly Valve

Butterfly valves shall conform to MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be either the wafer or lug type. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators.

2.4.5 Ball Valve

Full port design. Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110 and shall be cast iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators. Ball valves may be provided in lieu of gate valves.

2.4.6 Square Head Cocks

Provide copper alloy or cast-iron body with copper alloy plugs, suitable for 125 psig water working pressure.

2.4.7 Calibrated Balancing Valves

Copper alloy or cast iron body, copper alloy or stainless internal working parts. Provide valve calibrated so that flow can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Balancing valves shall be sized based on anticipated flow rates of the equipment / location served for accurate calibration and flow measurement. Valve shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening. Valve shall function as a service valve when in fully closed position. Valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation.

Provide valve bodies with tapped openings and pipe extensions with positive shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable differential pressure meter connections to verify the pressure differential. Provide metal tag on each valve showing the gallons per minute flow for each differential pressure reading.

2.4.8 Water Temperature Mixing Valve

Valve, ASSE 1017 for water service.

2.4.9 Water Temperature Regulating Valves

Provide copper alloy body, direct acting, pilot operated, for the intended service.

2.4.10 Water Pressure Reducing Valve

Valve, ASSE 1003 for water service, copper alloy body.

2.4.11 Pressure Relief Valve

Valve shall prevent excessive pressure in the piping system when the piping system reaches its maximum heat buildup. Valve, ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 and shall have cast iron bodies with corrosion resistant internal working parts. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.12 Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4, copper alloy body, automatic re-seating, test lever, and discharge capacity based on AGA temperature steam rating.

2.4.13 Drain Valves

Valves, MSS SP-80 gate valves. Valve shall be manually-operated, 3/4 inch pipe size and above with a threaded end connection. Provide valve with a water hose nipple adapter. Freeze-proof type valves shall be provided in installations exposed to freezing temperatures.

2.4.14 Air Venting Valves

Automatic type air venting shall be the ball-float type with brass/bronze or brass bodies, 300 series corrosion-resistant steel float, linkage and removable seat. Air venting valves on water coils shall have not less than 1/8 inch threaded end connections. Air venting valves on water mains shall have not less than 3/4 inch threaded end connections. Air venting

valves on all other applications shall have not less than 1/2 inch threaded end connections.

2.4.15 Vacuum Relief Valves

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4

2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Strainer

Strainer, ASTM F1199, except as modified and supplemented in this specification. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. Strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. Provide blowoff outlet with pipe nipple, gate valve, and discharge pipe nipple. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Provide strainer with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge brass sheet, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.5.2 Cyclonic Separator

Metal-bodied, with removal capability of removing solids 45 microns/325 mesh in size and heavier than 1.20 specific gravity, maximum pressure drop of 5 psid, with cleanout connection.

2.5.3 Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

Angle type body with removable strainer basket and internal straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet and plug. Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F1199, except as modified and supplemented by this specification. Unit body shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Strainer screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge brass sheet, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. Flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations. Provide an auxiliary disposable fine mesh strainer which shall be removed 30 days after start-up. Provide warning tag for operator indicating scheduled date for removal.

Casing shall have connection sizes to match pump suction and pipe sizes, and be provided with adjustable support foot or support foot boss to relieve piping strains at pump suction. Provide unit casing with blowdown port and plug. Provide a magnetic insert to remove debris from system.

2.5.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Provide flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid. Equip flanged assemblies with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by

the manufacturer. Provide covers to protect the bellows where indicated.

2.5.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges, [ASME B40.100](#) with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Provide gauges with [4.5 inch](#) dial, brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, and siphon. Gauge shall have a range from [0 psig](#) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.5.6 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges, shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Provide gauges with fixed thread connection, dial face gasketed within the case; and an accuracy within 2 percent of scale range. Gauges shall have [Fahrenheit scale in 2 degree](#) graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within [5 feet](#) of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located [5 to 7 feet](#) above the finished floor or in locations indicated. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located [7 feet](#) above the finished floor or in locations indicated.

2.5.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, [9 inches](#) long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.5.6.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than [3-1/2 inches](#), stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment.

2.5.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than [3-1/2 inches](#), stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.5.6.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, [1/2 or 3/4 inch](#) NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type [1/2 inch](#) NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by [1 inch](#).

2.5.7 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports: to [MSS SP-58](#) and [MSS SP-69](#). If ferrous materials are utilized provide hot-dipped galvanized hangers,

inserts and supports.

2.5.8 Escutcheons

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Secure plates in place by internal spring tension or set screws. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.5.9 Expansion Joints

2.5.9.1 Flexible Loop Type

Provide flexible expansion loops of the size and type indicated on the drawings. Flexible loops shall consist of two flexible sections of hose and braid, two, 90 degree elbows, and an 180 degree return assembled in such a way that the piping does not change direction, but maintains its course along a single axis. Flexible loops shall have a factory supplied, center support nut located at the bottom of the 180 degree return, and a drain/air release plug. Flexible loops shall impart no thrust loads to system support anchors or building structure. Loops shall be installed in a neutral, pre-extended condition as required for the application. Install and guide in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Materials of construction and end fitting type shall be consistent with pipe material and equipment/pipe connections fittings. Braided hose section shall consist of carbon steel, copper or stainless steel ends, connecting braze or weldment, and connection shall be encased in a stress relieving weld collar. Hose shall be stainless steel or bronze flexible metallic hose encased in a stainless steel or bronze braid. Rubber hose materials are prohibited.

2.6 PUMPS

Pumps shall be the electrically driven, non-overloading, centrifugal type which conform to HI 1.1-1.2. Pumps shall be selected at or within 5 percent of peak efficiency. Pump curve shall rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff. Pump motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1, be totally enclosed, and have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Pump motor shall have the required capacity to prevent overloading with pump operating at any point on its characteristic curve. Pump speed shall not exceed 3,600 rpm, except where the pump head is less than 60 feet of water, the pump speed shall not exceed 1,750 rpm. Pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in the cover.

2.6.1 Construction

Each pump casing shall be designed to withstand the discharge head specified plus the static head on system plus 50 percent of the total, but not less than 125 psig. Pump casing and bearing housing shall be close grained cast iron. High points in the casing shall be provided with manual air vents; low points shall be provided with drain plugs. Provide threaded suction and discharge pressure gage tapping with square-head plugs.

Impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground.

Bearings shall be ball-bearings, roller-bearings, or oil-lubricated bronze-sleeve type bearings, and be efficiently sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water.

Pump and motor shall be mounted on a common cast iron base having lipped edges and tapped drainage openings or structural steel base with lipped edges or drain pan and tapped drainage openings. Pump shall be provided with steel shaft coupling guard. Base-mounted pump, coupling guard, and motor shall each be bolted to a fabricated steel base which shall have bolt holes for securing base to supporting surface. Close-coupled pump shall be provided with integrally cast or fabricated steel feet with bolt holes for securing feet to supporting surface. Close-coupled pumps shall be provided with drip pockets and tapped openings. Pump shall be accessible for servicing without disturbing piping connections. Shaft seals shall be mechanical-seals or stuffing-box type.

2.6.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals

Seals shall be single, inside mounted, end-face-elastomer bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal head, carbon rotating face, and tungsten carbide or ceramic sealing face. Glands shall be bronze and of the water-flush design to provide lubrication flush across the face of the seal. Bypass line from pump discharge to flush connection in gland shall be provided, with filter or cyclone particle separator in line.

2.7 EXPANSION TANKS

Tank shall be welded steel, constructed for, and tested to pressure-temperature rating of 125 psi at 150 degrees F. Provide tanks precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Tank shall have polypropylene or butyl lined bladder which keeps the air charge separated from the water.

Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with a drain, fill, an air charging valve, and system connections. Tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.8 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS

External air separation tank shall be steel combination air and sediment separator with internal coalescing medium to remove entrained air and suspended solids. It shall be constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for a working pressure of 125 psi. Provide inlet and outlet connections, flanged for sizes 2 1/2 inches and larger. Provide with automatic air release device and galvanized steel strainer. Provide a blow down connection with a gate valve and piped to nearest floor drain.

2.9 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING

Heat trace systems for pipes, valves, and fittings shall be in accordance with IEEE 515 and be UL listed. System shall include all necessary components, including heaters and controls to prevent freezing.

Provide self-regulating heaters consisting of two 16 AWG tinned-copper bus wires embedded in parallel in a self-regulating polymer core that varies its power output to respond to temperature along its length. Heater shall be able to be crossed over itself without overheating. Heater shall be covered by a radiation cross-linked modified polyolefin dielectric jacket in accordance with ASTM D2308.

Provide heater with self-regulating factor of at least 90 percent, in order to provide energy conservation and to prevent overheating.

Heater shall operate on line voltages of 120 volts single phase without the use of transformers.

Size Heat Tracing according to the following table:

Pipe Size (Inch, Diameter)	Minus 10 degrees F	Minus 20 degrees F
3 inches or less	5 watts per foot (wpf)	5 wpf
4 inch	5 wpf	8 wpf
6 inch	8 wpf	8 wpf
8 inch	10 wpf	10 wpf

System shall be controlled by an ambient sensing thermostat set at 40 degrees F either directly or through an appropriate contactor.

2.10 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

When water treatment is specified, the use of chemical-treatment products containing equivalent chromium (CPR) is prohibited.

2.10.1 Hydronic Chilled and Heating Water

Water to be used in the chilled and heating water systems shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the boiler, chiller and associated heating and cooling coils throughout the system(s). Chemicals shall meet all required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of evaporator coils and direct discharge to the sanitary sewer.

2.10.2 Chilled and Heating Water Systems

A shot feeder shall be provided on the chilled water piping and on the hydronic heating piping as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based on local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.11 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required

for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

Provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable-speed controllers for motors rated 10 hp or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.12 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

2.12.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided. The factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test.

Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test, the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark. The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen.

If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

2.12.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, retreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the

surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where hot-dip galvanized steel has been cut, resulting surfaces with no galvanizing shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to [ASTM D520](#), Type I.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

2.13 FACTORY APPLIED INSULATION

Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by [ASTM E84](#).

Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with [ASTM E84](#).

2.14 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including pumps, pump motors, expansion tanks, and air separator tanks shall have the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of non-corroding metal such as but not limited to nickel-copper, 304 stainless steel, or monel. Aluminum is unacceptable. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.15 RELATED COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.15.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping

Requirements for drain and make-up water piping and backflow preventer is specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.15.2 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field applied insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.15.3 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field installed insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

2.15.4 Field Painting

Requirements for painting of surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.15.4.1 Color Coding

Requirements for color coding for piping identification are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation is not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, remove burrs by reaming, and fashion to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.1.1 Welding

Provide welding work specified this section for piping systems in conformance with ASME B31.9, as modified and supplemented by this specification section and the accompanying drawings. The welding work includes: qualification of welding procedures, welders, welding operators, brazers, brazing operators, and nondestructive examination personnel; maintenance of welding records, and examination methods for welds.

3.1.1.1 Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Submit for review and approval the following documentation. This documentation and the subject qualifications shall be in compliance with ASME B31.9.

- a. List of qualified welding procedures that is proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.
- b. List of qualified welders, brazers, welding operators, and brazing operators that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.
- c. List of qualified weld examination personnel that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

3.1.1.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

- a. Specifications and Test Results: Submit copies of the welding procedures specifications and procedure qualification test results for each type of welding required. Approval of any procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for producing acceptable welds. Submit this information on the forms printed in ASME BPVC SEC IX or their equivalent.
- b. Certification: Before assigning welders or welding operators to the work, submit a list of qualified welders, together with data and certification that each individual is performance qualified as specified. Do not start welding work prior to submitting welder, and welding operator qualifications. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which each is qualified, the code and procedure under which each is qualified, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

3.1.1.3 Examination of Piping Welds

Conduct non-destructive examinations (NDE) on piping welds and brazing and verify the work meets the acceptance criteria specified in ASME B31.9. NDE on piping welds covered by ASME B31.9 is visual inspection only. Submit a piping welds NDE report meeting the requirements specified in ASME B31.9.

3.1.1.4 Welding Safety

Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

3.1.2 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller is permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations is not acceptable.

3.1.3 Functional Requirements

Pitch horizontal supply mains down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Cap or plug open ends of pipelines and equipment during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system.

Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 inches and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric waterways or flanges.

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Electric isolation fittings shall be provided between dissimilar metals.

3.1.4 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.4.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.4.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing, AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Do not use brazing flux. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.4.3 Welded Connections

Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.9. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.4.4 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the

flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.4.5 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended application.

3.1.5 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.6 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.7 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be attached to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.9 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located on coolant supply and return piping at each heat exchanger, on condenser water piping entering and leaving a condenser, at each automatic temperature control device without an integral thermometer, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.1.10 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as supplemented and modified in this specification section. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.10.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.10.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.10.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per [MSS SP-69](#) and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.10.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.10.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe [4 inches](#) and larger when the temperature of the medium is [60 degrees F](#) or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than [4 inches](#) and all piping [4 inches](#) and larger carrying medium less than [60 degrees F](#). A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping [2 inches](#) and larger.

3.1.10.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in [MSS SP-69](#) and a support shall be installed not over [1 foot](#) from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over [5 feet](#) apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of [50 pounds](#) shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.1.10.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than [15 feet](#), not more than [8 feet](#) from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.10.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.10.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral

movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.10.10 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.10.11 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.11 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.12 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided where indicated. Unless indicated otherwise, anchors shall comply with the requirements specified. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required.

Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal.

3.1.13 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Except as indicated otherwise piping sleeves shall comply with requirements specified. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Standard weight. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural

members.

3.1.13.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.13.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a .17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange.

Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

- a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.
- b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut.

After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.13.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.13.4 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.14 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided where indicated for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and additionally for items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Install electrical equipment in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturers instructions.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.4 FIELD TESTS

Field tests shall be conducted in the presence of the QC Manager or his designated representative to verify systems compliance with specifications. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor.

3.4.1 Equipment and Component Isolation

Prior to testing, equipment and components that cannot withstand the tests shall be properly isolated.

3.4.2 Pressure Tests

Each piping system, except for polypropylene piping, shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure not less than 188 psig for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Test pressure shall be monitored by a currently calibrated test pressure gauge. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test requirements are met. No leakage or reduction in gage pressure shall be allowed.

Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping

shall be tested in place before concealing.

Submit for approval [pressure tests reports](#) covering the above specified piping pressure tests; describe the systems tested, test results, defects found and repaired, and signature of the pressure tests' director. Obtain approval from the QC Manager before concealing piping or applying insulation to tested and accepted piping.

3.4.3 Related Field Inspections and Testing

3.4.3.1 Piping Welds

Examination of Piping Welds is specified in the paragraph EXAMINATION OF PIPING WELDS (above).

3.4.3.2 HVAC TAB

Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of HVAC water piping, and associated equipment is specified in Section [23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC](#). Coordinate with the TAB team, and provide support personnel and equipment as specified in Section [23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC](#) to assist TAB team to meet the TAB work requirements.

3.5 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the chilled water, [and hot water piping systems](#).. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be instructed in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Submit a [lesson plan for the instruction course](#) for approval. The lesson plan and instruction course shall be based on the approved operation and maintenance data and maintenance manuals.

Conduct a training course for the operating staff and maintenance staff selected by the Contracting Officer. Give the instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be one man-day.. Use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction and the other time for instruction at the location of equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 81 00

DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT
05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 340/360 I-P (2015) Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment

AHRI 700 (2016) Specifications for Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

ANSI/AHRI 210/240 (2008; Add 1 2011; Add 2 2012) Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning & Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment

ANSI/AHRI 460 (2005) Performance Rating of Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 (2016) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

ASHRAE 15 & 34 (2013) ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems/ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants-ASHRAE Standard 34-2016

ASHRAE 52.2 (2012) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

ASHRAE 62.1 (2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2013) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC IX (2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1 (2012) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117 (2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM D520 (2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment

ASTM E84 (2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2018) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 2 (2014) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-DTL-5541 (2006; Rev F) Chemical Conversion Coatings on Aluminum and Aluminum Alloys

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1995 (2015) UL Standard for Safety Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29.05 20 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING FOR DESIGN BUILD. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.05 20 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts

Posted Instructions

Coil Corrosion Protection

System Performance Tests

Training

Inventory

Environmental Data

Supplied Products

Manufacturer's Standard Catalog Data

Dehumidifier

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and Start-Up

System Performance Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organizations

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Ozone Depleting Substances; S

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions. Submit drawings consisting of:

- a. Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.
- b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.
- c. Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.
- d. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.
- e. Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets,

stanchions, or other supports.

- f. Automatic temperature control diagrams and control sequences.
- g. Installation details which includes the amount of factory set superheat and corresponding refrigerant pressure/temperature.
- h. Equipment schedules

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Properly protect and care for all material both before and during installation. Submit an [inventory](#) of all the stored items. Replace any materials found to be damaged, at no additional cost to the Government. During installation, cap piping and similar openings capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

For proper Indoor Environmental Quality, maintain pressure within the building as indicated. Ventilation must meet or exceed [ASHRAE 62.1](#) and all published addenda. Meet or exceed filter media efficiency as tested in accordance with [ASHRAE 52.2](#).

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide equipment with the Manufacturer's Standard Warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide [Manufacturer's standard catalog data](#) prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data includes manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, include vibration isolator literature containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations. Submit data for each specified component. Minimum efficiency requirements must be in accordance with [ASHRAE 90.1 - IP](#).

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to request for proposal. The 2 year use includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years' experience must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown.

Products must be supported by a service organization. Ensure system components are environmentally suitable for the indicated geographic locations.

2.1.2 Product Sustainability Criteria

2.1.2.1 Energy Efficient Equipment

Provide equipment meeting the efficiency requirements as stated within this section and provide documentation in conformance with Section 01 33 29.05 20 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING FOR DESIGN BUILD paragraph ENERGY EFFICIENT EQUIPMENT.

2.1.2.2 Electrical Equipment / Motors

Provide electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring which are in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Electrical motor driven equipment specified must be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics must be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, must be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Field wiring must be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor must conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors must be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters must be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors must be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors must be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings must be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided.

2.1.2.3 Ozone Depleting Substances

Unitary air conditioning equipment must not use CFC-based refrigerants. Refrigerant may be an approved alternative refrigerant in accordance with EPA's Significant New Alternative Policy (SNAP) listing. Provide documentation in conformance with Section 01 33 29.05 20 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING FOR DESIGN BUILD paragraph OZONE DEPLETING SUBSTANCES.

2.1.3 Nameplates

Major equipment including compressors, condensers, receivers, heat exchanges, fans, and motors must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates must be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of nickel-copper, 304 stainless steel, or monel. Aluminum is unacceptable. Fix plates in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.1.4 Safety Devices

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices must be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements must be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Split-System Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps

2.2.1.1 Small-Capacity Split-System Air-Conditioners (Not Exceeding 65,000 Btu/hr)

Provide an air-cooled, split system which employs a remote condensing unit, a separate floor mounted, wall mounted, or ceiling mounted indoor unit (as scheduled and indicated on the plans), and interconnecting refrigerant piping. Provide the air conditioning or heat pump type unit (as scheduled) conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit must be rated in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 210/240 or AHRI 340/360 I-P. Provide indoor unit with necessary fans, air filters, and galvanized steel cabinet construction. The remote unit must be as specified in paragraph CONDENSING UNIT. Provide double-width, double inlet, forward curved backward inclined, or airfoil blade, centrifugal scroll type evaporator or supply fans. Provide the manufacturer's standard condenser or outdoor fans for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Fan and condenser motors must have totally enclosed enclosures. Design unit to operate at outdoor ambient temperatures up to 115 degrees F.

2.2.1.1.1 Energy Efficiency

Combination indoor-outdoor units must meet the minimum required efficiencies of ASHRAE 90.1.

2.2.1.1.2 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil

Provide condensing coils with copper or aluminum tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing must be galvanized steel or aluminum. Avoid contact of dissimilar metals. Test coils in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34 at the factory and ensure suitability for the working pressure of the installed system. Dehydrate and seal each coil testing and prior to evaluation and charging.

Coat outdoor condenser coil with a uniformly applied epoxy electrodeposition, phenolic, or vinyl type coating to all coil surface areas without material bridging between fins. Apply coating at either the coil or coating manufacturer's factory. Coating process must ensure complete coil encapsulation and be capable of withstanding a minimum 6,000 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution.

2.2.1.1.3 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant-containing components must comply with ASHRAE 15 & 34 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Provide each

unit with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Field charge unit shipped with a holding charge. Provide refrigerant charging valves. Provide filter-drier in liquid line to prevent freeze-up in event of loss of water flow during heating cycle.

2.2.1.1.4 Unit Controls

Provide unit internally prewired with a 24 volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Provide terminal blocks for power wiring and external control wiring. Internally protect unit by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with [UL 1995](#). Equip units with three-phase power with phase monitoring protection to protect against problems caused by phase loss, phase imbalance and phase reversal. Provide unit with microprocessor controls to provide all 24V control functions.

Controls must include a control system interface to a BACnet Control system. The control system interface, as well as any network between physically separate units, must meet the requirements of [Section 23 09 23.02 22 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS](#).

2.2.1.1.5 Condensing Coil

Provide coils with nonferrous copper or aluminum tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Protect coil in accordance with paragraph CORROSION PROTECTION. Provide galvanized steel or aluminum casing. Avoid contact of dissimilar metals. Test coils in accordance with [ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34](#) at the factory and ensure suitability for the working pressure of the installed system. Dehydrate and seal each coil after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Provide separate expansion devices for each compressor circuit.

2.2.1.1.6 Remote Condenser or Condensing Unit

Fit each remote condenser coil fitted with a manual isolation valve and an access valve on the coil side. Saturated refrigerant condensing temperature must not exceed 120 degrees F at 104 degrees F ambient. Provide unit with low ambient condenser controls to ensure proper operation in an ambient temperature of 15 degrees F. Provide fan and cabinet construction as specified in paragraph UNITARY EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES. Fan and condenser motors must have totally enclosed enclosures. Condensing unit must have controls to initiate a refrigerant pump down cycle at system shut down on each refrigerant circuit.

2.2.1.1.6.1 Air-Cooled Condenser

Provide Unit in accordance with [ANSI/AHRI 460](#) and conform to the requirements of [UL 1995](#). Provide factory fabricated, tested, packaged, and self-contained unit; complete with casing, propeller or centrifugal type fans, heat rejection coils, connecting piping and wiring, and all necessary accessories.

2.2.1.1.7 Air Filters

Provide filters of the sectional or panel cleanable type that are capable of filtering the entire air supply. Mount filter(s) integral within the unit and make accessible.

2.2.1.1.8 Fans

Provide direct driven, statically and dynamically balanced, centrifugal or propeller type fans. Design the outdoor fan so that condensate will evaporate without drip, splash, or spray on building exterior. Provide indoor fan with a minimum two-speed motor with built-in overload protection. Fan motors must be the inherently protected, permanent split-capacitor type.

2.2.2 Dehumidifier

Dehumidifier shall be as indicated on plans / drawing equipment schedules. Dehumidifier shall be permanently installed (not portable) with piped connection to drain system. Unit shall be provided with adjustable control to maintain humidity levels between 35% to 65% with automatic unit operation when space conditions are within 5% of the unit setpoint. Unit shall have integral defrost cycle to prevent frost formation on the unit - when frost is detected the unit shall cease dehumidifying operations and run the fan until normal operating conditions are restored. Unit shall be provided with replaceable MERV-13 filtration, provide with 2 extra filters at time of building acceptance.

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerant must be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants must have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34. Refrigerants must meet the requirements of AHRI 700 as a minimum. Provide a complete charge of refrigerant for the installed system as recommended by the manufacturer. Lubricating oil must be of a type and grade recommended by the manufacturer for each compressor. Where color leak indicator dye is incorporated, charge must be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

2.3.2 Condensate Drain Piping

Provide condensate drain piping in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.3.3 Ductwork

Provide ductwork in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

2.3.4 Temperature Controls

Temperature controls shall be in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 22 BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.4 FINISHES

2.4.1 Coil Corrosion Protection

Provide coil with a uniformly applied epoxy electrodeposition, phenolic, or vinyl type coating to all coil surface areas without material bridging between fins. Submit product data on the type coating selected, the coating thickness, the application process used, the estimated heat

transfer loss of the coil, and verification of conformance with the salt spray test requirement. Coating must be applied at either the coil or coating manufacturer's factory. Coating process must ensure complete coil encapsulation. Coating must be capable of withstanding a minimum 6,000 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution.

2.4.2 Equipment and Components Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings must have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 6,000 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

Where stipulated in equipment specifications of this section, coat finned tube coils of the affected equipment as specified below. Apply coating at the premises of a company specializing in such work. Degrease and prepare for coating in accordance with the coating applicator's procedures for the type of metals involved. Completed coating must show no evidence of softening, blistering, cracking, crazing, flaking, loss of adhesion, or "bridging" between the fins.

2.4.2.1 Phenolic Coating

Provide a resin base thermosetting phenolic coating. Apply coating by immersion dipping of the entire coil. Provide a minimum of two coats. Bake or heat dry coils following immersions. After final immersion and prior to final baking, spray entire coil with particular emphasis given to building up coating on sheared edges. Total dry film thickness must be 2.5 to 3.0 mils.

2.4.2.2 Chemical Conversion Coating with Polyelastomer Finish Coat

Dip coils in a chemical conversion solution to molecularly deposit a corrosion resistant coating by electrolysis action. Chemical conversion coatings must conform to MIL-DTL-5541, Class 1A. Cure conversion coating at a temperature of 110 to 140 degrees F for a minimum of 3 hours. Coat coil surfaces with a complex polymer primer with a dry film thickness of 1 mil. Cure primer coat for a minimum of 1 hour. Using dip tank method, provide three coats of a complex polyelastomer finish coat. After each of the first two finish coats, cure the coils for 1 hour. Following the third coat, spray a fog coat of an inert sealer on the coil surfaces. Total dry film thickness must be 2.5 to 3.0 mils. Cure finish coat for a minimum of 3 hours. Coating materials must have 300 percent flexibility, operate in temperatures of minus 50 to plus 220 degrees F, and protect against atmospheres of a pH range of 1 to 14.

2.4.2.3 Vinyl Coating

Apply coating using an airless fog nozzle. For each coat, make at least two passes with the nozzle. Materials to be applied are as follows:

- a. Total dry film thickness, 6.5 mils maximum
- b. Vinyl Primer, 24 percent solids by volume: One coat 2 mils thick
- c. Vinyl Copolymer, 30 percent solids by volume: One coat 4.5 mils thick

2.4.3 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigeration equipment must be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the suction line piping. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation must be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors must have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes must be determined by [ASTM E84](#). Insulation must be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket must be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with [ASTM E84](#).

2.5 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

All manufactured units must be inspected and tested, and documentation provided to demonstrate that each unit is in compliance with ANSI/AHRI and UL requirements and that the minimum efficiency requirements of [ASHRAE 90.1 - IP](#) have been met.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, perform Verification of Dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Perform work in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of [ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1](#) and [ASME BPVC SEC IX](#), the design, fabrication, and installation of the system must conform to [ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1](#) and [ASME BPVC SEC IX](#).

3.2.1 Equipment

Provide refrigeration equipment conforming to [ASHRAE 15 & 34](#). Provide necessary supports for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, and similar items. Isolate compressors from the building structure. Equipment must be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.2 Field Applied Insulation

Apply field applied insulation as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.2.3 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment must be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters must be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters must be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System must be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings must be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts must be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment must be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans must be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Testing, adjusting, and balancing must be as specified in Section 23 05 93.00 22 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.4 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 4 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

- a. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.
- b. Submit the field [posted instructions](#), at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions must include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions must be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.
- c. The posted instructions must cover all of the items contained in the approved [operation and maintenance manuals](#) as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit 6 complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets must include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

- d. Submit 6 complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals must include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.5 REFRIGERANT TESTS, CHARGING, AND START-UP

Split-system refrigerant piping systems must be tested and charged in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Packaged refrigerant systems which are factory charged must be checked for refrigerant and oil capacity to verify proper refrigerant levels in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Following charging, packaged systems must be tested for leaks with a halide torch or an electronic leak detector.

3.5.1 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system must immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances must the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.5.2 Contractor's Responsibility

Take steps, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps must include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time must more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year must be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.6 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, conduct tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Six copies of the report provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. The report must document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report must indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system.

For equipment providing heating and cooling the system performance tests must be performed during the heating and cooling seasons.

- a. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules must identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test. Tests must cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and must demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

- b. Make corrections and adjustments, as necessary, tests must be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, install and tighten service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points. Replace any refrigerant lost during the system startup.
- c. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, correct deficiencies and retest the system. Conduct tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Provide all material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test.
- d. Coordinate field tests with Section 23 05 93.00 22 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Submit 6 copies of the report provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. The report must document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report must indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. Submit the report including the following information (where values are taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart):
 - (1) Date and outside weather conditions.
 - (2) The load on the system based on the following:
 - (a) The refrigerant used in the system.
 - (b) Condensing temperature and pressure.
 - (c) Suction temperature and pressure.
 - (d) Ambient, condensing and coolant temperatures.
 - (e) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
 - (3) The actual on-site setting of operating and safety controls.
 - (4) Thermostatic expansion valve superheat - value as determined by field test.
 - (5) Subcooling.
 - (6) High and low refrigerant temperature switch set-points
 - (7) Low oil pressure switch set-point.
 - (8) Defrost system timer and thermostat set-points.
 - (9) Moisture content.
 - (10) Capacity control set-points.
 - (11) Field data and adjustments which affect unit performance and energy consumption.
 - (12) Field adjustments and settings which were not permanently marked as an integral part of a device.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

3.7.1 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit [spare parts](#) data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include in the data a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

3.7.2 Maintenance Service

Submit a certified list of qualified permanent [service organizations](#), which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the equipment. The service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 81 23

COMPUTER ROOM AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

11/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

- ASHRAE 52.2 (2012) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
- ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2013) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
- ASHRAE 127 (2012) Method of Testing for Rating Computer and Data Processing Room Unitary Air-Conditioners

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- ASME B31.1 (2020) Power Piping
- ASME B31.5 (2020) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM B117 (2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ETL TESTING LABORATORIES (ETL)

- ETL DLP (updated continuously) ETL Listed Mark Directory

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL Elec Equip Dir (2011) Electrical Appliance and Utilization Equipment Directory

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Computer Room Air Conditioner (CRAC): A single, self-contained unit

or split-system unit designed and manufactured specifically for temperature and humidity control of data processing environments.

Cold Aisle: The aisle between or adjacent to rows of racks from which the computing equipment draws cool air.

Hot Aisle: The aisle between or adjacent to rows of racks to which the computing equipment ejects hot air.

Rack: Telecommunications support frame that can consist of post-and-frame or full cabinet construction. Racks are provided under Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Computer Room Air Conditioner; G

Space Temperature Control System Drawings; G

Filters

Refrigerants; S

Leak Detection; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Test Schedule; G

Manufacturer's Field Test Plans; G

Field Test Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate of Specification Compliance; G

Credentials of the Manufacturer's Field Test Representative; G

Certified List Of Qualified Permanent Service Organizations

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation Manual for Each Type of CRAC

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Computer Room Air Conditioner Operation and Maintenance Data, Data Package 4; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design, and workmanship. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to bid opening. The two-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the two-year period.

1.5.2 Alternative Equipment Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.5.3 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a [certified list of qualified permanent service organizations](#) for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.5.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

For each item of equipment, provide a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.5.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit

holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.5.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.6 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions

Become familiar with the details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and provide adequate clearance for all connections and service access. Notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.6.2 Energy Efficiency

Provide equipment with minimum efficiencies as required by [ASHRAE 90.1 - IP](#).

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 [COMPUTER ROOM AIR CONDITIONER \(CRAC\)](#)

Provide complete working CRACs, designed, and factory assembled, and factory tested. Equipment must be listed in [UL Elec Equip Dir](#) or [ETL DLP](#) for computer room application. CRACs must have a minimum sensible coefficient of performance ([NSenCOP W/W of 11](#) in accordance with [ASHRAE 127](#)). CRACs must include room cabinet and frame, floor stand, fan section, filter section, cooling coil, reheat coil, humidifier, controls, and, interconnecting piping internal to the CRAC.

2.1.1 Unit Airflow Configuration

2.1.1.1 Downflow Units

The CRAC must draw return air in at the top of the cabinet and discharge supply air at the bottom of the cabinet.

2.1.2 Cabinet and Frame

2.1.2.1 Unit Frame

Unit frame must be manufactured of welded steel tubes and must be mill-galvanized or coated with an epoxy finish.

2.1.2.2 Unit Cabinet

Exterior panels must be steel sheet, minimum of 20 gage, mill-galvanized or coated with a corrosion-inhibiting epoxy finish in manufacturer's standard color. Mill galvanized sheet metal must be coated with not less than 1.25 ounces of zinc per square foot of two-sided surface. Mill rolled structural steel must be hot-dip galvanized or primed and painted. Cut edges, burns and scratches in hot-dip galvanized surfaces must be coated with galvanizing repair coating. Manufacturer's standard cabinet materials and finishes will be acceptable if equivalent to the above requirements and approved by the Contracting Officer.

Provide removable panel for access to controls without interrupting airflow. Panels must be gasketed to prevent air leakage under system operating pressure and must be removable for service access without the use of special tools.

2.1.3 Fan Section

Electrically Commutated (EC) Fans shall be plug type, integral direct driven fan with backward curved blades and Electronically Commutated DC motors. Units exceeding 6 tons total capacity shall be provided with two or more fans. The fan speed shall be a variable and automatically regulated by the unit controls through all modes of operation. The impeller shall be made of composite material and dynamically balanced. The fan shall be located to draw air through the coil to ensure even distribution and maximum coil performance.

In downflow applications the fans shall be located below the V-Frame coil in the casing of the unit, or be lowered into the raised floor environment when installed on a floorstand of at least 24" height.

2.1.4 Cooling Coil

Provide coil and slope for drainage. Coil must be manufactured of seamless copper tubes with plate aluminum or copper fins. Each coil, in the production process, must be individually tested at 320 psi with compressed air under water and verified to be air tight. Factory dehydrate and seal each coil after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Provide hydronic coils complete with drain and vent connections.

Provide double-sloped condensate drain pan of minimum 22 gage Type 304 stainless steel with nonferrous connections, and internal trap,, and a condensate pump system complete with integral pump discharge check valve, integral float switch, reservoir, and pump and motor assembly.

2.1.5 Filters

Provide UL listed 2 inches thick deep pleated fiberglass throwaway type filters. Provide filtration media with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2. Provide one complete spare filter bank set per unit for installation prior to final acceptance testing covered in Part 3 of this section.

2.1.6 Reheat Coil

Provide reheat coils and slope for drainage. Provide coil manufactured of seamless copper tubes with plate aluminum or copper fins. Each coil, in the production process, must be individually tested at 320 psi with compressed air under water and verified to be air tight.

2.1.7 Humidifier

Humidifier section must include liquid-level control, emergency overflow and automatic water supply system factory pre-piped for final connection..

Arrange system to be cleanable and serviceable. Provide humidifier capable of operation with standard potable tap water without any water treatment requirements.

Provide humidifier of the self-contained steam generating electrode type utilizing a plastic canister with full probes connected to electric power via electrode screw connectors. Provide electrodes manufactured from expanded low carbon steel, zinc plated and dynamically formed for precise current control. The humidifier assembly must include integral fill cup, fill and drain valves and associated piping. Design the canister to collect the mineral deposits in the water and provide clean particle free steam to the air stream.

2.1.8 Floorstand

Provide an adjustable 24 inches high floorstand for each CRAC for freestanding installation on the main building structural floor. Floorstand must elevate the unit to the height of the raised computer floor and must allow for leveling and locking at the desired height. Floorstand must be retractable, or removable, for installing the unit directly on the raised floor. Unit must be fully gasketed (rubber or neoprene) to prevent air leakage at the raised floor penetration.

2.2 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

All controls provided under this section must comply with the requirements of Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.2.1 Unit Level Controls

Provide factory installed components and wiring to control a unit's basic functions and space ambient conditions including humidification and dehumidification at one factory installed and tested station. Controller modules must provide automatic centralized control of computer room critical equipment, simplifying emergency switching and unit testing. When the module recognizes an alarm condition, it must automatically switch to a stand-by device. User must be able to program a switching delay to allow time to correct emergency conditions. Provide modules with capability to balance the runtime of all connected air units. Provide clear, simplified instructions for programming and configuration of controllers, minimizing the chances of operator error. Provide an electronic temperature and humidity recorder, integral or external to the unit, readable to specified control accuracy, complete with supplies required for one year of operation. Controls must include a control system interface to an HVAC control system. The control system interface must meet DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 22 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Unit controls must comply with the requirements of Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.2.1.1 Display Panel

Provide LCD digital display with push button navigation. Display panel must include the following minimum data: power on, power off, unit in alarm, description of alarm, filter status, room temperature, room

relative humidity, event log, service contact information, and unit run hours. Display must have capability to set up password protection.

Provide the following minimum externally accessible controls at the unit: start and stop total system functions, silence audible alarm, main power disconnect.

2.2.1.2 Alarms

Display alarms on unit display panel. Alarm for the following: high and low space temperature, high and low space humidity, dirty filters, loss of airflow, loss of water flow, compressor high head pressure, custom alarms as indicated on the controls drawings, humidifier problems, and leak detection. Provide field accessible local audible alarm with silence pushbutton. Provide push-to-test lamps or all-lamp test pushbutton. CRACs must have local devices which provide signals for remote audible and visual alarming capability for the above specified alarm conditions.

2.2.1.3 Leak Detection

Provide rope moisture detection system for each computer room. Leak detection must be designed for installation on the subfloor below the raised floor of the computer room. Leak detection system must interface with the associated CRAC control panel to alarm upon detection of moisture on the subfloor.

2.2.1.4 Factory Wired Components

Provide factory installed and wired chilled and hot water valves. Valves must meet the requirements of Section 23 09 13.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC.

Provide CRAC manufacturer's remote room temperature sensor and room humidity sensor. Sensors must meet the requirements of Section 23 09 13.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC.

Provide factory wired discharge air temperature sensor. Sensors must meet the requirements of Section 23 09 13.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC.

2.2.2 Supervisory CRAC Controls

In addition to stand alone controls, provide a device to network together all CRACs as indicated. The network device must integrate all data for each CRAC, as required under stand alone controls, and display it on any connected CRAC's display panel. The network device must optimize the operation of all connected CRACs to minimize energy use. The network device must balance runtime across all connected units. The network device must automatically switch to a standby unit upon detection of failure of a duty unit. Provide all control wiring among CRACs and network devices as required to meet this specification.

2.2.3 Integration to HVAC control system

Integrate CRAC control into the HVAC control system defined in Section 23 09 23.02 22 BACNET DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. HVAC control system interface point is located in Mechanical Room 402.

Refer to controls drawings for minimum points required to interface with the HVAC control system.

2.3 FACTORY PAINTING SYSTEMS

Provide manufacturer's standard factory painting. Certify that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with [ASTM B117](#), and for that test the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen must show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. The factory painting system must be designed for the anticipated temperature service.

2.4 ELECTRICAL

The electrical system shall conform to National Electrical Code requirements. The control circuit shall be 24 volts AC, wire in accordance with NEC Class II requirements. The control circuit wire shall not be smaller than 18 AWG. All wiring shall be neatly wrapped and routed in bundles. Each wire shall end with a service loop and be securely fastened by an approved method. Each wire in the unit shall be numbered for ease of service tracing. All electrically actuated components shall be easily accessible from the front of the unit without reaching over exposed high voltage components or rotating parts. Each high voltage circuit shall be individually protected by circuit breakers or manual motor starters on all three phases. The blower motor shall have thermal and short circuit protection. Line voltage and 24 volt control circuit wiring shall be routed in separate bundles. The electric box shall be positioned for service convenience and shall include all the contactors, starters, fuses, circuit breakers, terminal boards and control transformer required for operation of the CRAC unit and shall allow for full service access.

2.4.1 Electrical Motors, Controllers, Contactors, and Disconnects

Provide motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors must conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors must have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. When motors and equipment provided are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work must be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4.2 Electrical Control Wiring

Provide control wiring under Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Provide Space temperature control system drawings which include point-to-point electrical wiring diagrams.

2.5 HVAC WATER PIPING AND METAL DUCTWORK

Requirements for HVAC water piping and metal ductwork are specified in Section 23 64 26 HYDRONIC CHILLED AND HOT WATER PIPING SYSTEMS and Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

2.6 FIRE PROTECTION DEVICES

The requirements for duct smoke detectors are specified in Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Provide factory test plans, factory test schedules, factory tests and factory test report on each of the CRACs; .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 CRAC System

Installation of each CRAC system including equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing, must be in accordance with ASME B31.1, ASME B31.5, NFPA 70, as modified and supplemented by the requirements of this section and the CRAC manufacturer's written installation instructions.

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

3.1.2 Installation Instructions

Provide a manufacturer's installation manual for each type of CRAC.

3.1.3 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Computer Room Air Conditioner Operation and Maintenance Data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

3.1.4 Connections to Existing Systems

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Provide materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Provide labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion and before final acceptance of work, test each CRAC subsystem in service to demonstrate compliance with the contract requirements, including field testing specified below. Adjust controls and balance systems prior to final acceptance of completed systems. Test controls through every cycle of operation. Test safety controls to demonstrate performance of required function. Correct defects in work provided and repeat tests. Provide steam, fuel, water, electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for tests. Flush and clean piping before placing in operation. Clean equipment, piping, strainers, and ducts. Prior to commencement of field testing, remove all filters and provide new filters. Perform and document that proper [Indoor Air Quality During Construction](#) procedures have been followed; this includes providing documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided.

3.3 FIELD TESTING

Provide field test plans, field test schedules, field tests and field test reports on each of the CRACs. Field test each CRAC for Contracting Officer acceptance in accordance with the CRAC manufacturer's approved field test plan.

3.3.1 [Manufacturer's Field Test Plans](#)

Submit field test plans developed by the manufacturer for each CRAC; submit the field test plans at least 90 calendar days prior to planned date of the field test. Field test plans developed by the installing Contractor, or the equipment sales agency furnishing the CRAC, will not be acceptable.

The Contracting Officer will review and approve the field test plan for each of the listed CRACs prior to commencement of field testing of the equipment. The approved field test plans must be followed for the field tests of the CRAC and test reporting.

3.3.1.1 Coordinated Testing

Indicate in each field test plan when work required by this section requires coordination with test work required by other specification sections. Provide test procedures for the simultaneous or integrated testing of: CRAC controls which interlock and interface with controls factory prewired; and external controls for the CRAC provided under [Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC](#).

3.3.1.2 Prerequisite Testing

Each CRAC for which performance testing is dependent upon the completion of the work covered by [Section 23 05 93.00 22 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC](#) must have that work completed as a prerequisite to testing work under this section. Indicate in each field test plan when such prerequisite work is required.

3.3.1.3 Test Procedure

Indicate in each field test plan the CRAC manufacturer's published start-up, and field acceptance test procedures. Include in each test plan a detailed step-by-step procedure for testing automatic controls provided

by the manufacturer.

Procedures must be structured to test the controls through all modes of control to confirm that the controls are performing with the intended sequence of control.

Controllers must be verified to be properly calibrated and have the proper set point to provide stable control of their respective equipment.

3.3.1.4 Performance Variables

Each test plan must list performance variables that are required to be measured or tested as part of the field test.

Include, in the listed performance variables, requirements indicated on the CRAC schedules on the design drawings. Manufacturer must provide, with each test procedure, a description of acceptable results that have been verified.

Manufacturer must identify the acceptable limits or tolerances within which each tested performance variable must acceptably operate.

3.3.1.5 Test Configuration

Plans must indicate that tests are to be performed for a minimum of four continuous hours in a wet coil condition. If test period is interrupted, the four hour test period must be started over. Each test plan must be job specific and must address the particular CRACs and particular conditions which exist with this contract. Generic or general preprinted test procedures are not acceptable. Tests must include a pressurized raised floor discharge configuration at the specified or indicated height above the floor, with or without the air discharge elbows;

3.3.1.6 Tested Variables

Plans must provide for air side testing which includes verification of the airflow, total static pressure; fan drive motor KW, amperage and RPM; and fan RPM. Provide entering air temperatures equal to those indicated on the CRAC schedules.

3.3.1.7 Thermal Testing

Plans must provide thermal testing utilizing chilled water and hot water with temperatures equal to those indicated on the CRAC schedules. Thermal testing must verify CRAC heating, sensible cooling, total cooling, and humidifying performance scheduled on the contract drawings.

3.3.1.8 Specialized Components

Include procedures for field testing and field adjusting specialized components, such as hot gas bypass control valves, or pressure valves.

3.3.1.9 Field Test Reporting Forms

Each test plan must include the required test reporting forms to be completed by the Contractor's testing representatives.

3.3.2 Field Test Schedule

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 30 calendar days prior to the testing. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for the review and approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.3.3 Manufacturer's Test Representative

Provide a factory trained field test representative authorized by the CRAC manufacturer to oversee the complete execution of the field testing. This test representative must also review, approve, and sign the completed field test report. Signatures must be accompanied by the person's name typed.

Submit [credentials of the manufacturer's field test representative](#) proposed, including current telephone number, to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. Submit these credentials with the written advance notice of the field tests.

3.3.4 Field Tests

Conduct the field testing in compliance with the Contracting Officer approved manufacturer's field test plan, and in accordance with additional field testing requirements specified herein. Record the required data using the test reporting forms approved of the approved field test plan. Conduct the test for each CRAC for a continuous 24-hour test period. A CRAC shutdown before the continuous 24-hour test period is completed must result in the 24-hour test period being started again and run for the required duration.

3.3.5 Deficiency Resolution

The test requirements must be acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the tests must be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Corrections must be tested again in compliance with the requirements specified in the paragraph FIELD TEST PLANS.

3.3.6 Field Test Reports

Use the test reporting forms approved in the field test plan. Final test report forms must be typed, including data entries and remarks. Completed test report forms for each CRAC must be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director and the QC manager.

3.4 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Provide the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. Provide 4 hours of training for each type of CRAC specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 82 00.00 20

TERMINAL HEATING UNITS

02/16, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z83.8/CSA 2.6 (2016; Errata 2017) Gas Unit Heaters, Gas Packaged Heaters, Gas Utility Heaters, and Gas-Fired Duct Furnaces

ANSI Z83.19/CSA 2.35 (2017) Gas-Fired High-Intensity Infrared Heaters

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 33 (2016) Method of Testing Forced Circulation Air Cooling and Air Heating Coils

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A109/A109M (2016; R 2018) Standard Specification for Steel, Strip, Carbon (0.25 Maximum Percent), Cold-Rolled

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A240/A240M (2020) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

ASTM A463/A463M (2015; R 2020; E 2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A653/A653M (2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A1011/A1011M (2018a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

- ASTM B117 (2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
- ASTM B209 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- ASTM D1654 (2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA ICS 2 (2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
- NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
- NEMA MG 1 (2018) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 54 (2021) National Fuel Gas Code
- NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
- NFPA 90A (2021) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- NFPA 90B (2021) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems
- NFPA 91 (2020) Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists and Noncombustible Particulate Solids
- NFPA 211 (2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 441 (2016; Reprint Jul 2016) UL Standard for SafetyGas Vents

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for

Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Unit Heaters

Infrared Heaters

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Unit Heaters, Data Package 2

Infrared Heaters, Data Package 2

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT HEATERS

Self-contained and factory assembled, propeller or centrifugal fan with capacities expressed as Btu per hour output and cubic foot-per-minute air delivery, operating conditions, and mounting arrangements as indicated. Average fan bearing life must be minimum 200,000 hours at operating conditions. Provide fan motor with direct or belt drive. Construct fan-guard motor mount of steel wire. Equip each heater with individually adjustable package discharge louver. Louvers may be substituted by discharge cones or diffusers. Provide thermostats as indicated. Furnish circuit breaker disconnect switch.

2.1.1 Gas-Fired Unit Heater

ANSI Z83.8/CSA 2.6 and AGA label.

2.1.1.1 Casing

Minimum 22 gage steel or aluminum. Provide removable access panels.

2.1.1.2 Heat Exchanger

Minimum 20 gage all-welded steel construction with corrosion-resistant aluminum finish.

2.1.1.3 Burners

Die-formed, slot ports, and steel construction with aluminum paint.

2.1.1.4 Draft Diverter

All-welded steel construction and an integral part of each heat exchanger section. Allows backdrafts to bypass burner assembly without affecting normal operation.

2.1.1.5 Controls

Consisting of a combination pressure regulator, main shutoff valve, pilot cock, pilot safety switch for 100 percent shutoff, high temperature limit

switch, and time-delay fan switch. Include power and control connections in an integral junction box.

2.1.1.6 Efficiency

Unit heater must have a minimum combustion efficiency of 80 percent when tested in accordance with ANSI Z83.8/CSA 2.6.

2.1.2 Hot-Water Unit Heater

ASHRAE 33 tested for heating coils; UL listed for motor and controls.

2.1.2.1 Casing

Minimum 20 gage steel or aluminum with removable access panels or means to remove, service, and maintain major components.

2.1.2.2 Coil

Fin-and-tube coil constructed of copper, tubes and copper or aluminum fins.

2.1.2.3 Controls

Automatic controls of combination of modulating and on-off-auto system as indicated .

2.1.3 Electric Unit Heater

UL listed; wattage, voltage, phase, and number of steps as indicated. Provide control-circuit terminals and single source of power supply. Heater 5 Kw and larger must be three-phase, with load balanced on each of the three phases. Limit leaving air temperature below 140 degrees F at 60 degrees F entering air.

2.1.3.1 Casing

Minimum 21 gage steel.

2.1.3.2 Heating Element

Nickel-chromium heating wire element, free from expansion noise and 60 Hz hum. Embed element in magnesium-oxide insulating refractory. Seal element in high-mass steel or corrosion-resisting metallic sheath with fins. Enclose element ends in terminal box. Space fins at maximum six fins per inch. Limit fin surface temperature 550 degrees F at any point during normal operation.

2.1.3.3 Controls

Include limit controls for thermal overheat protection of heaters. For remote thermostatic operation, provide contactor rated for 100,000 duty cycles. Provide room thermostat for pilot duty.

2.1.3.4 Wiring

Completely factory-rewired to terminal strips, ready to receive branch circuit and control connections for 140 degrees F copper or aluminum wiring.

2.2 INFRARED HEATERS

Operating conditions as indicated. Provide pre-wired control boxes, thermostats, and reflector and duct hangers.

2.2.1 Sheet Metal

- a. Aluminum-Clad Steel: ASTM A463/A463M, nominal thickness of minimum 16 gage for radiant tubing between burners and vacuum pump or vent.
- b. Aluminum: ASTM B209, manufacturer's standard thickness.
- c. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, nominal thickness of not less than 20 gage.
- d. Ceramic-Coated or Enamel-Coated Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M hot rolled or ASTM A109/A109M cold rolled, low-carbon steel. Provide coating able to withstand infrared heater operating temperatures.

2.2.2 Vented Gas Infrared Heater

ANSI Z83.19/CSA 2.35 with AGA label, single-burner power vented .

2.2.2.1 Vent

NFPA 54 and NFPA 211, Type 316 stainless steel . Vent flue gas to outdoors by induced draft.

2.2.2.2 Reflector

Polished aluminum, stainless steel or approved high infrared reflector materials. Provide manufacturer's standard reflector supports.

2.2.2.3 Heat Exchanger and Combustion Chamber

Construct heat exchanger and combustion chamber of aluminum-clad steel, ceramic-coated steel, or stainless steel.

2.2.2.4 Controls

Incorporate either an intermittent pilot ignition system or a solid-state direct ignition system. Provide safety air-flow switch for each burner.

2.2.2.5 Fan or Vacuum Pump

Heater manufacturer's standard.

2.3 FAN

Provide steel or aluminum fans with ball or roller bearings for motors over 1/8 horsepower (hp) and sleeve bearings for motors 1/8 hp and under. Provide sleeve bearings with oil reservoir, if not permanently lubricated.

2.4 MOTOR AND STARTER

NEMA MG 1, and NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, respectively. Provide explosion-proof motors and motor starters where indicated. Provide continuous-duty motor with built-in automatic reset thermal overload

protection. For motor 1/2 hp and larger, use three-phase. Provide single-phase motor of permanent split capacitor or capacitor start. Limit motor speed at 1800 r/min. Wire motor to heater power supply source.

2.5 GAS PIPING SYSTEM AND FLUE VENT

Comply with Section 23 11 20 FACILITY GAS PIPING for gas valves and piping. Use UL 441 flue vents , of galvanized steel aluminum or stainless steel.

2.6 HOT WATER PIPING SYSTEM

Section 23 64 26 HYDRONIC CHILLED AND HOT WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Special protection is not required for equipment that has a zinc coating conforming to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A653/A653M. Otherwise, protect affected equipment items by manufacturers' corrosion-inhibiting coating or paint system that has proved capable of withstanding salt-spray test in accordance with ASTM B117. Test indoor and outdoor equipment for 125 hours; test outdoor equipment used in a marine atmosphere for 500 hours. For each specimen, perform a scratch test as defined in ASTM D1654.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment where indicated and as recommended by manufacturer's recommendations, NFPA 54, NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, NFPA 91 and NFPA 211.

3.1.1 Suspensions of Equipment

Provide equipment supports including beam clamps, turnbuckles and twist links or weld-wire chains, wire ropes with rope clips and rope thimbles, threaded-eye rod hangers with lock nuts and heat-duct hangers, threaded-eye bolts with expansion screws, brackets, platform and mounting frame, and vibration isolators. Locate equipment in such a manner that working space is available for servicing, such as vacuum pump and burner removal, access to automatic controls, and lubrication. Provide electrical isolation of dissimilar metals. Clean interior of casings or cabinets before and after completion of installation.

3.1.2 Vents

NFPA 54 and NFPA 211. Provide vents with weatherproofing flashings in accordance with Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

3.1.3 Electrical Work

NFPA 70 and Division 26, "ELECTRICAL." When replacing original control wires, provide No. 16 AWG with minimum 105 degrees C insulation.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Administer, schedule, and conduct specified tests. Furnish personnel, instruments and equipment for such tests. Correct defects and repeat the respective inspections and tests. Conduct inspections and testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Test Instruments and Apparatus

Provide instruments and apparatus currently certified as being accurate to within one percent of their full scale. Use gages with a maximum scale between 1 1/2 and 2 times test pressure.

3.2.2 Field Inspection

Prior to initial operation, inspect equipment installation to ensure that indicated and specified requirements have been met.

3.2.3 Field Tests

3.2.3.1 Fuel Piping Pressure Tests

Hydrostatically test fuel oil piping at 1 1/2 times maximum working pressure.

3.2.3.2 Fire Tests for Nonelectrical Heating Equipment

Test combustion controls and equipment with specified fuel at 100 percent full rated load. During tests, verify proper operation of controls. Adjust burners for maximum efficiency using Orsat or similar apparatus. Maintain firing for at least four hours, and where high-low-off combustion controls are provided, operate the heating equipment for one hour at low fire and 3 hours at high fire. For acceptable combustion efficiency, allow maximum 4.5 percent carbon dioxide in flue gases.

3.2.3.3 Insulation-Resistance Tests for Electrical Equipment

At the completion of wiring, test 600 volt wiring to verify that no short circuits exist before or after the attachment of electrical heating equipment to the power source. Make tests with an instrument which applies a voltage of approximately 500 volts for a direct reading of insulation resistance.

3.2.3.4 Operational Tests

After completing fire tests and insulation-resistance tests, operate equipment continuously under varying load conditions to verify functioning of combustion controls, electrical controls, flame safeguard controls, safety interlocks, and specified operating sequence. Run each test for a minimum period of one hour.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 25 05 11

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS

11/17

PART 1 GENERAL

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at <http://iase.disa.mil/stigs/Pages/index.aspx>. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs.

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135 (2016) BACnet-A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x (2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 201-2 (2013) Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01 (2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)

DTM 08-060 (2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Computer

As used in this Section, a computer is one of the following:

- a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows
- b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS
- c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux
- d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android OS, where Android is considered separate from Linux
- e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

1.3.2 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

Any device that supports wireless communication is network connected, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless.

1.3.3 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.3.3.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts.

1.3.3.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "user name and password" structure).

1.3.3.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.3.4 User Interface

Generally, a user interface is hardware on a device allowing user interaction with that device via input (buttons, switches, sliders,

keyboard, touch screen, etc.) and a screen. There are three types of user interfaces defined in this Section: Limited Local User Interface, Full Local User Interface and Remote User Interface. In this Section, when the term "User Interface" is used without specifying which type, it refers only to Full Local User Interface and Remote User Interface (NOT to Limited Local User Interface).

1.3.4.1 Limited Local User Interface

A Limited Local User Interface is a user interface where the interaction is limited, fixed at the factory, and cannot be modified in the field. The user must be physically at the device to interact with it.

Examples of Limited Local User Interface include thermostats ([Space Sensor Modules as defined in Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC](#)).

1.3.4.2 Full Local User Interface

A Full Local User Interface is a user interface where the interaction and displays are field-configurable.

Examples of a Full Local User Interface include local applications on a computer [and user interfaces to Variable Speed Drives](#).

1.3.4.3 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface is a user interface on a Client device allowing user interaction with a different Server device. The user need not be physically at the Server device to interact with it.

Examples of Remote User Interfaces include web browsers [and Local Display Panels as defined in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC](#).

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

- a. If requesting permission for wireless communication, the Wireless Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and integration.
- b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and integration.
- c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple IP connections, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and integration.
- d. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

- e. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.
- f. Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.
- g. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.
- h. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.
- i. If applicable, HTTP web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated contact for the project site.
- j. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Wireless Communication Request; G

Device Account Lock Exception Request; G

Multiple IP Connection Device Request; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

User Interface Banner Schedule; G

Network Communication Report; G

Cybersecurity Riser Diagram; G

Control System Inventory Report; G

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule; G

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Wireless Communication Test Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Password Summary Report; G

Software Recovery And Reconstitution Images; G

Device Audit Record Upload Software; G

1.6 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

1.6.1 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-3(b), CCI-00258}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device communicating between systems: Device Identifier, Device Description, Transport layer Protocol, Network Address, Port (if applicable), MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable), Media, Application Protocol, Service (if applicable), Descriptive Purpose of communication. For communication with other authorized systems also provide the Foreign Destination and POC for Destination. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available at <http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphic>

1.6.2 Network Communication Report

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9; CCI-002102, CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7 and SC-41}

Provide a network communication report. For each networked controller, document the communication characteristics of the controller including communication protocols, services used, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each controller using IP, document all TCP and UDP ports used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Network Communication Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.6.3 Control System Inventory Report

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), CP-12, SI-17, IA-3; CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398, CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

Provide a Control System Inventory report using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at <http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphic> documenting all devices, including networked devices, network infrastructure devices, non-networked devices, input devices (e.g. sensors) and output devices (e.g. actuators). For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Control System Inventory Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.6.4 Software Recovery and Reconstitution Images

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10; CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer. This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software.

1.6.5 Cybersecurity Riser Diagram

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a); CCI-003051, CCI-003053}

Provide a cybersecurity riser diagram of the complete control system including all network and controller hardware. If the control system specifications require a riser diagram submittal, provide a copy of that submittal as the cybersecurity riser diagram. Otherwise, provide a riser diagram in one-line format overlaid on a facility schematic.

1.6.6 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5 (a), (b), (c); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.6.6.1 Software Applications

For all software applications running on computers provide:

- a. administrator documentation that describes secure configuration of the software {relates to CCI-003124}

- b. administrator documentation that describes secure installation of the software {relates to CCI-003125}
- c. administrator documentation that describes secure operation of the software {relates to CCI-003124}
- d. administrator documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the software {relates to CCI-003127}
- e. administrator documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the software {relates to CCI-003128}
- f. user documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the software and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {relates to CCI-003129}
- g. user documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the software in a more secure manner {relates to CCI-003130}
- h. user documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the software {relates to CCI-003131}

1.6.6.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

1.6.6.2.1 HVAC Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For all HVAC Control System Devices which FULLY support user accounts, provide:

- a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003124}
- b. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003124}
- c. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003127}
- d. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003128}
- e. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms; or a specific indication that there are no user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003129}
- f. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {for reference only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.6.6.2.2 All Other HVAC Control System Devices

For all HVAC Control System Devices which do not FULLY support user accounts, provide:

- a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device; or a specific indication that there are no secure configuration steps that apply {for reference only: relates to CCI-003124}
- b. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device; or a specific indication that there are no security functions or mechanisms in the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003127}
- c. For devices which include a user interface, documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {for reference only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.6.6.3 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Control System Cybersecurity Documentation requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, provide:

- a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003124}
- b. Documentation that describes secure installation of the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003125}
- c. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003124}
- d. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003127}
- e. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003128}
- f. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {for reference only: relates to CCI-003129}
- g. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {for reference only: relates to CCI-003130}
- h. Documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003131}

1.7 SOFTWARE UPDATE LICENSING

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2 (a), (c); CCI-001227, CCI-002605}

In addition to all other licensing requirements, all software licensing must include licensing of the following software updates for a period of no less than 5 years:

- a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.
- b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at <http://nvd.nist.gov> with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

Provide a single [Software Licenses](#) submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided

1.8 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3, CCI-00258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.8.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. When used, contractor computers must meet the following requirements:

1.8.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.8.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. All computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.8.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all computers must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.8.1.4 [Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements](#)

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at <http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphic> Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the

relevant company.

1.8.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks must meet the following requirements:

1.8.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than IP networks provided under this project or Government furnished IP networks provided for this purpose. Any and all network access from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.8.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification

1.8.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks must not interfere with existing wireless network and must use WPA2 security. Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.8.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.8.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at <http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphic> Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.9 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

(NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 User Accounts

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a) and AC-3; CCI-002110, CCI-000213.}

Any device supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access to the device according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

Implement a warning banner on terminal interfaces that conforms to DoD warning banner guidelines. Configure each component of the product to operate using the principle of least privilege. This includes operating system permissions, file access, user accounts, application-to-application communication, and energy delivery system services.

Provide user accounts with configurable access and permissions associated with one or more organizationally defined user role(s), where roles are used. Provide a system administration mechanism for changing user(s') role (e.g., group) associations.

Configure the product such that when a session or inter-process communication is initiated from a less privileged application, access shall be limited and enforced at the more critical side. Provide a method for protecting against unauthorized privilege escalation.

Document options for defining access and security permissions, user accounts, and applications with associated roles. Configure these options, as specified.

Prevent unauthorized changes to the Basic Input/Output System (BIOS) and other firmware and document if not feasible, provide mitigation recommendations.

Verify and provide documentation for the procured product, attesting that unauthorized logging devices are not installed (e.g., keyloggers, cameras, and microphones).

3.1.1.1 Computers

All computers must FULLY support user accounts.

3.1.1.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

Devices with web interfaces must either FULLY support user accounts or have their web interface disabled. Field devices with full local user interfaces allowing modification of data must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

3.1.1.3 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where User Account requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

a. Devices with web interfaces must either FULLY support user accounts or

have their web interface disabled.

- b. Field devices with full local user interfaces allowing modification of data must FULLY support user accounts.
- c. Field devices with read-only full local user interfaces must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

3.1.2 Account Management

Document all accounts (including, but not limited to, generic or default) that need to be active for proper operation of the product. Change default account settings to specific settings (e.g., length, complexity, history, and configurations) provided by government rep. Changed account information will not be published. All new account information will be provided by a protected mechanism. Remove or disable any accounts that are not needed for normal or maintenance operations of any energy delivery system. Accounts for emergency operations shall be placed in a highly secure configuration and documentation on their configuration.

3.1.3 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); CCI-000043, CCI-000044, CCI-001423, CCI-002236, CCI-002237, CCI-002238}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts.

3.1.3.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which MINIMALLY support accounts must lock the user input when [three unsuccessful logon attempts](#) and must support unlocking of the user input when [unlocked by an administrator](#).

3.1.3.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent unsuccessful logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a [Device Account Lock Exception Request](#) submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures without explicit permission from the Government.

- a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.
- b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator.
- c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by 5 seconds.

3.1.3.3 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements

[Contact local ISSM and System Owner/Program Manager for requirements for](#)

high availability interfaces that are exempt from unsuccessful logon attempts. Work with local ISSM and local CIO to complete the following:

High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements		
User Interface	Location	Action to take in lieu of locking screen

3.1.4 System Use Notification

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8; CCI-000048, CCI-002247, CCI-002243, CCI-002244, CCI-002245, CCI-002246, CCI-000050, CCI-002248}

Web interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060.

Devices which are connected to a network and have a user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 if capable of doing so. Devices which are connected to a network and have a user interface but are not capable of displaying a banner must have a permanently affixed label displaying an approved banner from DTM 08-060. Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

3.1.4.1 User Interface Banner Schedule

Provide a User Interface Schedule using the format indicated showing each user interface provided and how the information banner requirement has been implemented for each user interface.

User Interface Schedule Format (with sample entries)			
User Interface Description	User Interface Location	Type of User Interface	Banner Implementation
Sample 1	Room 1	Remote	DTM 08-060 Banner "A" Displayed at Logon
Sample 2	Room 2	Limited Local	DTM 08-060 Banner "B" on Affixed Label
Sample 3	Room 3	Full Local	DTM 08-060 Banner "B" Displayed on Screen

3.1.5 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14;

CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing any actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

3.1.6 Wireless Access

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18; CCI-001438, CCI-001439, CCI-002323, CCI-001441}

Unless explicitly authorized by the Government, do not use any wireless communication. Any device with wireless communication capability is considered to be using wireless communication, regardless of whether or not the device is actively communicating wirelessly, except when wireless communication has been physically permanently disabled (such as through the removal of the wireless transceiver).

3.1.6.1 Wireless Communication Request

Provide a report documenting the proposed use of wireless communication prior to beginning construction using the Wireless Communication Request Schedule at

<http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphic>

For each device proposed to use wireless communication show: the device identifier, a description of the device, the location of the device, the device identifiers of other devices communicating with the device, the protocol used for communication, encryption type and strength, RF Frequency, Radiated Power in dBm (decibel with a milliwatt reference), free-space range, and the expected as-installed range.

3.2 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

3.2.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), (c), (d), AU-3, AU-12; CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-00133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.2.1.1 Computers

For each computer, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure computers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event

3.2.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each computer to audit the following events:

- a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of

information (e.g. classification levels)

- a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts
- b. Privileged activities or other system level access
- c. Starting and ending time for user access to the system
- d. Concurrent logons from different workstations
- e. Successful and unsuccessful accesses to objects
- f. All program initiations
- g. All direct access to the information system
- h. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations
- i. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.2.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

- a. What type of event occurred
- b. When the event occurred
- c. Where the event occurred
- d. The source of the event
- e. The outcome of the event
- f. The identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.2.1.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

3.2.1.2.1 HVAC Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For devices FULLY supporting accounts, provide the capability to select audited events, and the contents of audit logs. Configure devices to audit the following events:

- a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts to the device
- b. Starting and ending time for user access to the device
- c. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations
- d. All device shutdown and startup

Configure the device to record for each event the following information (as applicable): the type of event, when the event occurred and the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.2.1.2.2 Other HVAC Control System Devices

There are no requirements to perform auditing at HVAC field devices that do not FULLY support accounts.

3.2.1.3 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

3.2.1.3.1 Devices Which FULLY Support Accounts

For each device which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure devices to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event

3.2.1.3.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each device to audit the following events:

- a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)
- a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts
- b. Privileged activities or other system level access
- c. Starting and ending time for user access to the system
- d. Concurrent logons from different workstations
- e. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations
- f. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.2.1.3.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

- a. what type of event occurred
- b. when the event occurred
- c. where the event occurred
- d. the source of the event
- e. the outcome of the event
- f. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.2.1.3.2 Devices Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts

For each Device which does not FULLY support accounts configure the device to audit all device shutdown and startup events and to record for each event the type of event and when the event occurred.

3.2.2 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

- a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.
- b. For non-computer control system devices capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.
- c. For computers, provide storage for audit records in conformance with applicable STIG/SRGs.

3.2.2.1 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each non-computer device required to audit events, provide, and license to the Government, software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device to a computer and of exporting the uploaded audit records as a Microsoft Excel file or comma separated value text file. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

Contact local ISSM and System Owner/Program Manager for device audit record upload software requirements. Submit copies of device audit record upload software. If there are no non-computer devices requiring auditing, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.2.3 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5; CCI-000139, CCI-000140, CCI-001490}.

Front end computers associated with auditing must, in the case of a failure in the auditing system, notify Information Security System Manager (ISSM) or Information Security System Officer (ISSO) via e-mail. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

3.2.4 Time Stamps

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890}

3.2.4.1 Computers

Computers generating audit records must have internal clocks capable of providing time with a resolution of 1 second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day.

Configure the system so that each computer generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second.

3.2.4.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

Time stamp requirements for HVAC Control Systems are as indicated in the

HVAC Control System specifications.

3.2.4.3 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Time Stamps requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section: Devices generating audit records must have internal clocks capable of providing time with a resolution of 1 second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second.

3.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the network communication report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6 (a), (c), CM-7, CM-7 (1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-00382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546.}

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

For HVAC Control Systems: Do not provide devices with user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

For Other Control Systems: Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

3.3.1 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol, or use any protocol on ports other than those specified.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.3.2 IP Control Networks

Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in **DODI 8551.01** unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

3.4 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-17; CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

3.5.1 User Identification and Authentication

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, (1), (12); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954}

- a. Devices that FULLY support accounts must uniquely identify and authenticate organizational users.
- b. Devices which allow network access to privileged accounts must implement multifactor authentication for network access to privileged accounts.

3.5.1.1 HVAC Control Systems Devices

Identification and Authentication for network access to privileged accounts must be implemented by either accepting and electronically verify Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credentials or inheriting identification and authentication from the operating system.

3.5.1.2 Electronic Security System Devices

Identification and Authentication for network access to privileged accounts must be implemented by accepting and electronically verifying Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credentials or inheriting identification and authentication from the operating system.

3.5.1.3 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where User Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, User Identification and Authentication for network access to privileged accounts must be implemented by accepting and electronically verify Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credentials or inheriting identification and authentication from the operating system.

3.5.2 Authenticator Management

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-5 (b), (c), (e), (g), (1), (11); CCI-000176, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615, CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199, CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003}

3.5.2.1 Authentication Type

3.5.2.1.1 For HVAC Control System Devices

Unless otherwise indicated:

- a. Software which FULLY supports accounts and which runs on a computer must use hardware token-based authentication.
- b. Other devices which FULLY support accounts must use password-based authentication.

- c. Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must use password-based authentication.

3.5.2.1.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Authentication Type requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

- a. Software which FULLY supports accounts and which runs on a computer must use hardware token-based authentication.
- b. Other devices which FULLY support accounts must use either password-based authentication or hardware token-based authentication.
- c. Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must use either password-based authentication or hardware token-based authentication.

3.5.2.2 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.5.2.2.1 Passwords for Computers

All computers supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

- a. Minimum password length of 12 characters
- b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.
- c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.
- d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.
- e. Password must contain at least one special character.
- f. Password must have a minimum lifetime of 24 hours.
- g. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.
- h. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters.
- i. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.5.2.2.2 Passwords for Non-Computer Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

All non-computer devices FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

- a. Minimum password length of twelve (12) characters
- b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.
- c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.
- d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.
- e. Password must contain at least one special character.

- f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty (60) days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.
- g. Password must differ from previous five (5) passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least fifty percent of the characters.
- h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.5.2.2.3 Passwords for Web Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a web interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

- a. Minimum password length of 12 characters
- b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.
- c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.
- d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.
- e. Password must contain at least one special character.
- f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.
- g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters.
- h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.5.2.2.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices minimally supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of **eight** characters.

3.5.2.2.5 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Coordinate selection of passwords with **ISSM/ISSO**. Do not use the same password for more than one device unless specifically instructed to do so. Provide a **Password Summary Report** documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

Do not provide the Password Summary Report in electronic format. Provide two hardcopies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

3.5.2.3 Hardware Token-Based Authentication Requirements

Devices supporting hardware token-based authentication must use Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credentials for the hardware token.

3.5.3 Authenticator Feedback

{For Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGS/SRGs.

3.5.4 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

All computers must use [IEEE 802.1x](#) for authentication to the network. All web servers running on computers must use HTTPS.

3.5.4.1 For HVAC Control System Devices

Devices using Ethernet must support [IEEE 802.1x](#). Devices using BACnet must support Network Security as specified in Clause 24 of [ASHRAE 135](#).

3.5.4.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

Contact local ISSM and System Owner/Program Manager.

For control system devices where Device Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section: Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS. Contact local ISSM and System Owner/Program Manager for requirements for using web server certificates and who will provide them.

3.5.5 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; CCI-000803}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.6 EMERGENCY POWER

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-11, (1); CCI-02955, CCI-000961}

Emergency power is specified in the control system and equipment specifications.

3.7 DURABILITY TO VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 (a), (b), (c), (d); CCI-001054, CCI-001055, CCI-0010156, CCI-001641, CCI-001643, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059}

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

Computers must respond to scans from Assured Compliance Assessment Solution (ACAS) by responding with a a valid credentialed scan. For control system devices other than computers:

3.7.1 HVAC Control System Devices Other Than Computers

HVAC control system devices other than computers are not required to respond to scans.

3.7.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

Non-computer control system devices where Durability to Vulnerability Scanning requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section are not required to respond to scans.

3.8 FIPS 201-2 REQUIREMENT

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-4 (10); CCI-003116}

All control system devices which implement PIV must be on the NIST FIPS 201-2 approved product list.

3.9 DEVICES WITH CONNECTION TO MULTIPLE IP NETWORKS

Except for Ethernet switches, do not use more than one physical connection to IP networks on the same device unless doing so is both required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with multiple IP connections is required, provide a Multiple IP Connection Device Request using the Multiple IP Connection Device Request Schedule at <http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphic> to request approval for each device.

3.10 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.10.1 Denial of Service Protection, Process Isolation and Boundary Protection

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SC-5, SC-39, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097}

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic in non-computer hardware and without reliance on the network.

3.11 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.11.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); CCI-001241, CCI-002623}

For all computers installed under this project, install and configure malware protection software in accordance with the relevant STIGs.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.12.1 Tests

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of 40 hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING

08/08, CHG 1: 02/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS (2017; Errata 2017) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance tests and inspections; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of organization, and lead engineering technician; G

Acceptance test and inspections procedure; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system and generation equipment listed in paragraph entitled "Acceptance Tests and Inspections" herein.

Organization shall be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization shall be a first tier subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification shall be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

- a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization shall have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical materials, devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The organization shall have a calibration program, and test instruments

used shall be calibrated in accordance with **NETA ATS**.

- b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments shall be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Reports shall include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization shall perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values shall be performed and evaluated in accordance with **NETA ATS**, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control" of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in **NETA ATS** are not required unless otherwise specified. Equipment shall be placed in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results have been completed. Contractor shall supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization. Perform acceptance tests and inspections on applicable equipment and systems specified in the following sections:

- a. Section 26 32 15.00 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET STATIONARY 15-2500 KW, WITH AUXILIARIES. Functional engine shutdown tests, vibration base-line test, and load bank test shall not be performed by the testing organization. These tests shall be performed by the start-up engineer.
- b. Section 26 12 19.10 THREE-PHASE, LIQUID-FILLED PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS
- d. Section 33 71 01 OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION

- e. Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Medium voltage cables and grounding systems only.
- i. Section 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH
- k. Section 26 24 13 SWITCHBOARDS

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization shall be present when equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 12 19.10

THREE-PHASE, LIQUID-FILLED PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A240/A240M (2020) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
- ASTM C260/C260M (2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
- ASTM D92 (2012a) Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup Tester
- ASTM D97 (2017b) Standard Test Method for Pour Point of Petroleum Products
- ASTM D877/D877M (2019) Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using Disk Electrodes
- ASTM D1535 (2014; R 2018) Standard Practice for Specifying Color by the Munsell System

FM GLOBAL (FM)

- FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE 386 (2016) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Rated 2.5 kV through 35 kV
- IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code
- IEEE C37.47 (2011) Standard for High Voltage Distribution Class Current-Limiting Type Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
- IEEE C57.12.00 (2015) General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers

IEEE C57.12.28 (2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity

IEEE C57.12.34 (2015) Standard Requirements for Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers, 10 MVA and Smaller; High Voltage, 34.5 kV Nominal System Voltage and Below; Low Voltage, 15 kV Nominal System Voltage and Below

IEEE C57.12.80 (2010) Standard Terminology for Power and Distribution Transformers

IEEE C57.12.90 (2015; Corr 2017) Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers

IEEE C57.98 (2011) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests

IEEE C62.11 (2020) Standard for Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power Circuits (>1kV)

IEEE Stds Dictionary (2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS (2017; Errata 2017) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 260 (1996; R 2004) Safety Labels for Pad-Mounted Switchgear and Transformers Sited in Public Areas

NEMA Z535.4 (2011; R 2017) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)

OECD Test 203 (1992) Fish Acute Toxicity Test

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 712-C-98-075 (1998) Fate, Transport and Transformation Test Guidelines - OPPTS 835.3100- "Aerobic Aquatic Biodegradation"

EPA 821-R-02-012 (2002) Methods for Measuring the Acute

Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters
to Freshwater and Marine Organisms

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 431

Energy Efficiency Program for Certain
Commercial and Industrial Equipment

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467

(2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for
Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section,
with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms
used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in
IEEE Stds Dictionary.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;
submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control
approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability
eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.
Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL
PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pad-mounted Transformer Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pad-mounted Transformers; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Transformer Efficiencies; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer Test Schedule; G

Pad-mounted Transformer Design Tests; G

Pad-mounted Transformer Routine and Other Tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Transformer(s), Data Package 5; G

1.4.1 Reduced Submittal Requirements

Transformers designed and manufactured by ABB in Jefferson City, MO; by Eaton's Cooper Power Series Transformers in Waukesha, WI; by ERMCO in Dyersburg, TN; or by Howard Industries in Laurel, MS need not submit the entire submittal package requirements of this contract. Instead, submit the following items:

- a. A certification, signed by the manufacturer, stating that the manufacturer will meet the technical requirements of this specification.
- b. An outline drawing of the transformer with devices identified (paragraph PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMER DRAWINGS, item a).
- c. ANSI nameplate data of the transformer (paragraph PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMER DRAWINGS, item b).
- d. Manufacturer's published time-current curves in PDF format and in electronic format suitable for import or updating into the EasyPower computer program of the transformer high side fuses (paragraph PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMER DRAWINGS, item e).
- e. Provide transformer test schedule and routine and other tests required by submittal item "SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports".
- f. Provide acceptance test reports required by submittal item "SD-06 Test Reports".
- g. Provide operation and maintenance manuals required by submittal item "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data".

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings

Include the following as a minimum:

- a. An outline drawing, including front, top, and side views.
- b. IEEE nameplate data.
- c. Elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams.
- d. One-line diagram, including switch(es).
- e. Manufacturer's published time-current curves in PDF format and in electronic format suitable for import or updating into the EasyPower computer program of the transformer high side fuses.

1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, except of [NFPA 70](#) when more stringent requirements are specified or indicated, as though the word "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of

similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, and:

- a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.
- b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.
- c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.6.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein. In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the following on the actual transformer(s) provided:

- a. An instruction manual with pertinent items and information highlighted
- b. An outline drawing, front, top, and side views
- c. Prices for spare parts and supply list
- d. Routine and field acceptance test reports
- e. Fuse curves for primary fuses
- g. Actual nameplate diagram
- h. Date of purchase

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be pad-mounted transformers and related accessories are specified in Section 33 71 01 OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION, Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, and Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.2 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

IEEE C57.12.34, IEEE C57.12.28 and as specified herein. Submit manufacturer's information for each component, device, insulating fluid, and accessory provided with the transformer.

2.2.1 Compartments

Provide high- and low-voltage compartments separated by steel isolating barriers extending the full height and depth of the compartments. Compartment doors: hinged lift-off type with stop in open position and three-point latching.

2.2.1.1 High Voltage, Dead-Front

High-voltage compartment contains: the incoming line, insulated high-voltage load-break connectors, bushing well inserts, six high-voltage bushing wells configured for loop feed application, load-break switch handle(s), access to oil-immersed bayonet fuses, dead-front surge arresters, tap changer handle, connector parking stands with insulated standoff bushings, protective caps, and ground pad.

Minimum high-voltage compartment dimensions: IEEE C57.12.34, Figures 16 and 17.

- a. Insulated high-voltage load-break connectors: IEEE 386, rated 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Current rating: 200 amperes rms continuous. Short time rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical for a time duration of 0.17 seconds. Connector must have a steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material.

- c. Bushing well inserts: IEEE 386, 200 amperes, 15 kV Class. Provide a bushing well insert for each bushing well unless indicated otherwise.

- e. Load-break switch

Loop feed sectionalizer switches: Provide three, two-position, oil-immersed type switches to permit closed transition loop feed and sectionalizing. Each switch must be rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 amperes, and a make-and-latch rating of 12,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handles in the high-voltage compartment. Operation of switches must be as follows:

ARRANGEMENT NO.	DESCRIPTION OF SWITCH ARRANGEMENT	SWITCH POSITION					
		LINE A SW.		LINE B SW		XFMR. SW	
		OPEN	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE
1	Line A connected to Line B and both lines connected to transformer		X		X		X
2	Transformer connected to Line A only		X	X			X
3	Transformer connected to Line Bonly	X			X		X
4	Transformer open and loop closed		X		X	X	
5	Transformer open and loop open	X		X		X	

- f. Provide bayonet oil-immersed, expulsion fuses in series with oil-immersed, partial-range, current-limiting fuses. The bayonet fuse links sense both high currents and high oil temperature in order to provide thermal protection to the transformer. Coordinate transformer protection with expulsion fuse clearing low-current faults and current-limiting fuse clearing high-current faults beyond the interrupting rating of the expulsion fuse. Include an oil retention valve inside the bayonet assembly housing, which closes when the fuse holder is removed, and an external drip shield to minimize oil spills. Display a warning label adjacent to the bayonet fuse(s) cautioning against removing or inserting fuses unless the transformer has been de-energized and the tank pressure has been released.

Bayonet fuse assembly: 150 kV BIL.

Oil-immersed current-limiting fuses: IEEE C37.47; 50,000 rms amperes symmetrical interrupting rating at the system voltage specified.

- g. Surge arresters: IEEE C62.11, rated 10 kV, fully shielded, dead-front, metal-oxide-varistor, elbow type with resistance-graded gap. Provide three arresters for loop feed circuits.
- h. Parking stands: Provide a parking stand near each bushing. Provide insulated standoff bushings for parking of energized high-voltage connectors on parking stands.
- i. Protective caps: IEEE 386, 200 amperes, 15 kV Class. Provide insulated protective caps (not shipping caps) for insulating and sealing out moisture from unused bushings.

2.2.1.2 Low Voltage

Low-voltage compartment contains: low-voltage bushings with NEMA spade

terminals, accessories, metering, stainless steel or laser-etched anodized aluminum diagrammatic transformer nameplate, and ground pad.

- a. Include the following accessories: drain valve with sampler device, fill plug, pressure relief device, liquid level gage, pressure-vacuum gage, and dial type thermometer with maximum temperature indicator.
- b. Metering: Provide as specified in Section 26 27 14.00 20 ELECTRICITY METERING.

2.2.2 Transformer

- a. Less-flammable liquid-insulated, two winding, 60 hertz, 65 degrees C rise above a 30 degrees C average ambient, self-cooled type.
- b. Transformer rated (as indicated in design documents) kVA.
- c. Transformer voltage ratings: 12470 V Delta - 480Y/277 V or 208Y/120 V, as indicated on the plans.
- d. Tap changer: externally operated, manual type for changing tap setting when the transformer is de-energized. Provide four 2.5 percent full capacity taps, two above and two below rated primary voltage. Indicate which tap setting is in use, clearly visible when the compartment is opened.
- e. Minimum tested percent impedance at 85 degrees C:
 - 2.50 for units rated 75kVA and below
 - 2.87 for units rated 112.5kVA to 300kVA
 - 4.03 for 500kVA rated units
 - 5.32 for units rated 750kVA and above
- f. Comply with the following audible sound level limits:

kVA	DECIBELS (MAX)
75	51
112.5	55
150	55
225	55
300	55
500	56
750	57
1000	58
1500	60

2000	61
2500	62

g. Include:

- (1) Lifting lugs and provisions for jacking under base, with base construction suitable for using rollers or skidding in any direction.
- (2) An insulated low-voltage neutral bushing with NEMA spade terminal, and with removable ground strap.
- (3) Provide transformer top with an access handhole.
- (4) kVA rating conspicuously displayed using 3 inch high yellow letters on its enclosure.

2.2.2.1 Specified Transformer Efficiencies

Provide transformer efficiency calculations utilizing the actual no-load and load loss values obtained during the routine tests performed on the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project. Reference no-load losses (NLL) at 20 degrees C. Reference load losses (LL) at 55 degrees C and at 50 percent of the nameplate load. The transformer is not acceptable if the calculated transformer efficiency is less than the efficiency indicated in the "KVA / Efficiency" table below. The table is based on requirements contained within 10 CFR 431, Subpart K. Submit certification, including supporting calculations, from the manufacturer indicating conformance.

<u>kVA</u>	<u>EFFICIENCY</u> <u>(percent)</u>
15	98.65
30	98.83
45	98.92
75	99.03
112.5	99.11
150	99.16
225	99.23
300	99.27
500	99.35
750	99.40

1000	99.43
1500	99.48
2000	99.51
2500	99.53
above 2500	99.54

2.2.3 Insulating Liquid

- a. Less-flammable transformer liquids: NFPA 70 and FM APP GUIDE for less-flammable liquids having a fire point not less than 300 degrees C tested per ASTM D92 and a dielectric strength not less than 33 kV tested per ASTM D877/D877M. Provide identification of transformer as "non-PCB" and "manufacturer's name and type of fluid" on the nameplate.

Provide a fluid that is a biodegradable, electrical insulating, and cooling liquid classified by UL and approved by FM as "less flammable" with the following properties:

- (1) Pour point: ASTM D97, less than -15 degree C
- (2) Aquatic biodegradation: EPA 712-C-98-075, ultimately biodegradable as designated by EPA.
- (3) Trout toxicity: OECD Test 203, zero mortality of EPA 821-R-02-012, pass

2.2.3.1 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Provide nameplate information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00 and as modified or supplemented by this section.

2.2.4 Corrosion Protection

Provide entire transformer assembly, including tank and radiator, base, enclosure, and metering enclosure fabricated of stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or 304L. Form enclosure of stainless steel sheets. The optional use of aluminum is permitted for the metering enclosure.

Paint entire transformer assembly Munsell 7GY3.29/1.5 green, with paint coating system complying with IEEE C57.12.28 regardless of base, cabinet, and tank material. The Munsell color notation is specified in ASTM D1535.

2.3 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of pad-mounted transformers having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts in accordance with NEMA Z535.4 and NEMA 260.

- a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with IEEE C57.12.28, such as for pad-mounted transformers, provide self-adhesive warning labels on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s) with nominal dimensions of 7 by 10 inches with the legend "WARNING HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal

2 inch high letters. Include the work "WARNING" in white letters on an orange background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters on a white background.

- b. When such equipment is guarded by a fence, mount signs on the fence. Provide metal signs having nominal dimensions of 14 by 10 inches with the legend "WARNING HIGH VOLTAGE KEEP OUT" printed in three lines of nominal 3 inch high white letters on an orange and black field.

2.4 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL

Provide arc flash warning label for the enclosure of pad-mounted transformers. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the high voltage compartment door warning of potential electrical arc flash hazards and appropriate PPE required. Provide label format as indicated.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING

UL 467. Provide grounding and bonding as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.6 PADLOCKS

Provide padlocks for pad-mounted equipment and for each fence gate, keyed as directed by the Contracting Officer. Comply with Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.7 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts rated for 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise. Conform to the requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

Provide concrete associated with electrical work as follows:

- a. Composed of fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, portland cement, and water so proportioned and mixed as to produce a plastic, workable mixture.
- b. Fine aggregate: hard, dense, durable, clean, and uncoated sand.
- c. Coarse aggregate: reasonably well graded from 3/16 inch to 1 inch.
- d. Fine and coarse aggregates: free from injurious amounts of dirt, vegetable matter, soft fragments or other deleterious substances.
- e. Water: fresh, clean, and free from salts, alkali, organic matter, and other impurities.
- f. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts: 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise.
- g. Slump: Less than 4 inches. Retempering of concrete will not be permitted.
- h. Exposed, unformed concrete surfaces: smooth, wood float finish.

- i. Concrete must be cured for a period of not less than 7 days, and concrete made with high early strength portland cement must be repaired by patching honeycombed or otherwise defective areas with cement mortar as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Air entrain concrete exposed to weather using an air-entraining admixture conforming to [ASTM C260/C260M](#).
- k. Air content: between 4 and 6 percent.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.8.1 Transformer Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide transformer test schedule for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

a. Test Instrument Calibration

- (1) Provide a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.
- (2) Accuracy: Traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- (3) Instrument calibration frequency schedule: less than or equal to 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.
- (4) Dated calibration labels: visible on all test equipment.
- (5) Calibrating standard: higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.
- (6) Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:
 - (a) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.
 - (b) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.8.2 Design Tests

[IEEE C57.12.00](#), and [IEEE C57.12.90](#). Section 5.1.2 in [IEEE C57.12.80](#) states that "design tests are made only on representative apparatus of basically the same design." Submit design test reports (complete with test data, explanations, formulas, and results), in the same submittal package as the catalog data and drawings for the specified transformer(s), with design tests performed prior to the award of this contract.

- a. Tests: certified and signed by a registered professional engineer.
- b. Temperature rise: "Basically the same design" for the temperature rise test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), the same kVA, the same cooling type (KNAN), the same temperature rise rating, and the same insulating liquid as the transformer specified.
- c. Lightning impulse: "Basically the same design" for the lightning impulse dielectric test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same BIL, the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), and a tap changer, if specified. Design lightning impulse tests includes the primary windings only of that transformer.
 - (1) IEEE C57.12.90, paragraph 10.3 entitled "Lightning Impulse Test Procedures," and IEEE C57.98.
 - (2) State test voltage levels.
 - (3) Provide photographs of oscilloscope display waveforms or plots of digitized waveforms with test report.
- d. Lifting and moving devices: "Basically the same design" requirement for the lifting and moving devices test means a test report confirming that the lifting device being used is capable of handling the weight of the specified transformer in accordance with IEEE C57.12.34.
- e. Pressure: "Basically the same design" for the pressure test means a pad-mounted transformer with a tank volume within 30 percent of the tank volume of the transformer specified.
- f. Short circuit: "Basically the same design" for the short circuit test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same kVA as the transformer specified.

2.8.3 Routine and Other Tests

IEEE C57.12.00. Routine and other tests: performed in accordance with IEEE C57.12.90 by the manufacturer on the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project to ensure that the design performance is maintained in production. Submit test reports, by serial number and receive approval before delivery of equipment to the project site. Required tests and testing sequence as follows:

- a. Phase relation
- b. Ratio
- c. No-load losses (NLL) and excitation current
- d. Load losses (LL) and impedance voltage
- e. Dielectric
 - (1) Impulse
 - (2) Applied voltage
 - (3) Induced voltage

f. Leak

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to **IEEE C2**, **NFPA 70**, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and **IEEE C2**, except provide grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 5 ohms.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section **33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION**. Connect ground conductors to the upper end of ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Pad-Mounted Transformer Grounding

Provide a ground ring around the transformer with 4/0 AWG bare copper. Provide four ground rods in the ground ring, one per corner. Install the ground rods at least 10 feet apart from each other. Provide separate copper grounding conductors and connect them to the ground loop as indicated. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is required to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" applies.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Install exothermic welds and compression connectors as specified in Section **33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION**.

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect pad-mounted transformers furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of 30 feet apart.

3.6 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Mount transformer on prefabricated concrete support as indicated on the drawings as follows:

- a. Place prefabricated concrete support on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base.
- b. Install prefabricated concrete support such that top of support is approximately 12 inches above the finished grade with gradual slope for drainage.
- c. Provide support of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the prefabricated concrete support. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.6.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete

Provide cast-in-place concrete work in accordance with the requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.6.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, seal all entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing method. Provide seals of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS. Submit reports, including acceptance criteria and limits for each test in accordance with NETA ATS "Test Values".

3.7.1.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

- a. Visual and mechanical inspection
 - (1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - (2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Check for damaged or cracked insulators and leaks.
 - (3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
 - (4) Verify the presence of PCB content labeling.

- (5) Verify the bushings and transformer interiors are clean.
- (6) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.
- (7) Verify correct liquid level in tanks and bushings.
- (8) Verify that positive pressure is maintained on gas-blanketed transformers.
- (9) Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.
- (10) Verify de-energized tap changer position is left as specified.
- (11) Verify the presence of transformer surge arresters.

b. Electrical tests

- (1) Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter.
- (2) Verify proper secondary voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral after energization and prior to loading.

3.7.1.2 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

- (1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

- (1) Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. Use an instrument equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.
- (2) Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.7.1.3 Surge Arresters, Medium- and High-Voltage

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

- (1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- (2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- (3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
- (4) Verify the arresters are clean.
- (5) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.
- (6) Verify that the ground lead on each device is individually attached to a ground bus or ground electrode.

b. Electrical tests

- (1) Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.
- (2) Perform an insulation-resistance test on each arrester, phase terminal-to-ground.
- (3) Test grounding connection.

3.7.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, notify the Contracting Officer 5 working days in advance of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

08/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM B1 (2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
- ASTM B8 (2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- ASTM D709 (2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE 81 (2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
- IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

- NETA ATS (2017; Errata 2017) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- ANSI C80.1 (2005) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
- ANSI C80.3 (2015) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
- ANSI C80.5 (2015) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit
- NEMA 250 (2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- NEMA FU 1 (2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses

NEMA ICS 1 (2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements

NEMA ICS 2 (2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V

NEMA ICS 4 (2015) Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NEMA KS 1 (2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)

NEMA MG 1 (2018) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NEMA RN 1 (2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit

NEMA ST 20 (2014) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications

NEMA TC 2 (2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit

NEMA TC 3 (2016) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

NEMA VE 1 (2017) Metal Cable Tray Systems

NEMA WD 1 (1999; R 2015) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices

NEMA WD 6 (2016) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications

NEMA Z535.4 (2011; R 2017) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

NFPA 70E (2021) Standard for Electrical Safety in

the Workplace

NFPA 780 (2017) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568-C.1 (2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard

TIA-569 (2015d) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces

TIA-607 (2015c; Addendum 1 2017) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 431 Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment

29 CFR 1910.147 The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

29 CFR 1910.303 Electrical, General

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1 (2005; Reprint Jan 2020) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 5 (2016; Reprint Aug 2020) UL Standard for Safety Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings

UL 5A (2015; Reprint Aug 2020) Nonmetallic Surface Raceways and Fittings

UL 6 (2007; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

UL 6A (2008; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel

UL 20 (2010; Reprint Feb 2012) General-Use Snap Switches

UL 44 (2018) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

UL 50 (2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations

UL 67 (2018; Reprint Jul 2020) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards

- UL 83 (2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
- UL 198M (2018) UL Standard for Mine-Duty Fuses
- UL 360 (2013; Reprint Nov 2018) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
- UL 467 (2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- UL 486A-486B (2018) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
- UL 486C (2019) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
- UL 489 (2016) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
- UL 498 (2017; Reprint Aug 2020) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
- UL 506 (2017) UL Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers
- UL 508 (2018) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
- UL 510 (2020) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
- UL 514A (2013; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
- UL 514B (2012; Reprint May 2020) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
- UL 514C (2014; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
- UL 651 (2011; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
- UL 674 (2011; Reprint Nov 2018) UL Standard for Safety Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
- UL 797 (2007; Reprint Mar 2017) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
- UL 869A (2006; Reprint Jun 2020) Reference Standard for Service Equipment

- UL 943 (2016; Reprint Feb 2018) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
- UL 984 (1996; Reprint Sep 2005) Hermetic Refrigerant Motor-Compressors
- UL 1063 (2017) UL Standard for Safety Machine-Tool Wires and Cables
- UL 1203 (2013; Reprint Jan 2020) UL Standard for Safety Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
- UL 1242 (2006; Reprint Aug 2020) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
- UL 1449 (2014; Reprint Jul 2017) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
- UL 1561 (2011; Reprint Jun 2015) Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers
- UL 1660 (2019) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
- UL 1699 (2017) UL Standard for Safety Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
- UL 4248-1 (2017) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements
- UL 4248-12 (2018) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G

Transformers; G

Cable Trays; G

Modular Power Distribution System; G

Marking Strips Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles; G

Circuit Breakers; G

Switches; G

Transformers; G

Enclosed Circuit Breakers; G

Motor Controllers; G

Manual Motor Starters; G

CATV Outlets; G

Telecommunications Grounding Busbar; G

Surge Protective Devices; G

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt Wiring Test; G

Grounding System Test; G

Transformer Tests; G

Ground-fault Receptacle Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer Factory Tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Systems, Data Package 5; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" or "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

- a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.
- b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.
- c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.1.2 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5, UL 6A.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40 in accordance with NEMA TC 2, UL 651.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit

NEMA RN 1, Type 40 (40 mils thick).

2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC, and UL 514B.

2.2.9 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAY

2.3.1 Surface Metal Raceway

UL 5, two-piece painted steel, totally enclosed, snap-cover type. Provide multiple outlet-type raceway with grounding-type receptacle where indicated. Provide receptacles as specified herein, spaced a minimum of one every 18 inches. Wire alternate receptacles on different circuits.

2.3.2 Surface Nonmetallic Raceway

UL 5A, nonmetallic totally enclosed, snap-cover type. Provide multiple outlet-type raceway with grounding-type receptacle where indicated. Provide receptacles as specified herein, spaced a minimum of one every 18 inches. Wire alternate receptacles on different circuits.

2.4 CABLE TRAYS

NEMA VE 1. Provide the following:

- a. Cable trays: form a wireway system, with a nominal 4 inch depth as indicated.
- b. Cable trays: constructed of steel that has been zinc-coated after fabrication.
- c. Cable trays: include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware.
- d. Edges, fittings, and hardware: finished free from burrs and sharp edges.
- e. Fittings: ensure not less than load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and have manufacturer's minimum standard radius.
- f. Radius of bends: as indicated.

2.4.1 Basket-Type Cable Trays

Provide of nominal 18, inch width and 4 inch depth with maximum wire mesh spacing of 2 by 4 inch.

2.5 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.5.1 Floor Outlet Boxes

Provide the following:

- a. Boxes: nonadjustable and concrete tight.
- b. Each outlet: consisting of cast-metal body with threaded openings, for conduits, brass flange ring, and cover plate with 1 1/4 inch threaded plug.
- c. Telecommunications outlets: consisting of flush, aluminum or stainless steel housing with a receptacle as specified and 3/4 inch

top opening.

- d. Receptacle outlets: consisting of flush aluminum or stainless steel housing with duplex-type receptacle as specified herein.
- e. Provide gaskets where necessary to ensure watertight installation.

2.5.2 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System

Provide the following:

- a. Standard type 4 11/16 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep.
- b. Outlet boxes for wall-mounted telecommunications outlets: 4 by 2 1/8 by 2 1/8 inches deep.
- c. Depth of boxes: large enough to allow manufacturers' recommended conductor bend radii.
- d. Outlet boxes for fiber optic telecommunication outlets: include a minimum 3/8 inch deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown and installed using a minimum one inch conduit system.

2.6 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated. Where exposed to wet, damp, or corrosive environments, NEMA Type 4X.

2.7 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.7.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

- a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.
- b. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.
- c. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.
- d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- e. All conductors: copper.

2.7.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

- a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.
- b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.

- c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.
- d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.
- e. Digital low voltage lighting control (DLVLC) system at 24 Volts or less: Category 5 UTP cables in EMT conduit.

2.7.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

2.7.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

- a. Grounding conductors: Green.
- b. Neutral conductors: White.
- c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.7.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

- a. 208/120 volt, three-phase
 - (1) Phase A - black
 - (2) Phase B - red
 - (3) Phase C - blue
- b. 480/277 volt, three-phase
 - (1) Phase A - brown
 - (2) Phase B - orange
 - (3) Phase C - yellow
- c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.7.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.7.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.7.4.1 Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)

Provide a copper conductor TBB in accordance with TIA-607 with No. 6 AWG minimum size, and sized at 2 kcmil per linear foot of conductor length up to a maximum size of 3/0 AWG.

2.7.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications

Provide a copper conductor Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications between the telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) and the electrical service ground in accordance with TIA-607. Size the bonding conductor for telecommunications the same as the TBB.

2.8 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.9 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

- a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.
- b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.
- c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.
- d. Plates on finished walls: nylon or lexan, minimum 0.03 inch wall thickness and same color as receptacle or toggle switch with which they are mounted.
- f. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.
- g. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.
- h. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.10 SWITCHES

2.10.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, double pole, three-way, and four-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

- a. Handles: white thermoplastic.
- b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, side-wired.
- c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.
- d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.10.2 Switch with Red Pilot Handle

NEMA WD 1. Provide the following:

- a. Pilot lights that are integrally constructed as a part of the switch's handle.
- b. Pilot light color: red and illuminate whenever the switch is closed or "on".
- c. Pilot lighted switch: rated 20 amps and 120 volts or 277 volts as indicated.
- d. The circuit's neutral conductor to each switch with a pilot light.

2.10.3 Breakers Used as Switches

For 120- and 277-Volt fluorescent fixtures, mark breakers "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.

2.10.4 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the motor-disconnect means. Provide switches in NEMA 1 4X Type 304 stainless steel, enclosure as indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

2.11 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.11.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1.

2.11.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 198M, Class RK-1. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with UL 4248-12.

2.11.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 198M, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.11.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

UL 198M, Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800 amperes, 600 volts.

2.12 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

- a. UL 498, general purpose specification grade, grounding-type. Residential grade receptacles are not acceptable.
- b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.
- c. Bodies: white as per NEMA WD 1.
- d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.
- e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.
- f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement.
- g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.
- h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.12.1 Split Duplex Receptacles

Provide separate terminals for each ungrounded pole. One receptacle must be controlled separately.

2.12.2 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations". Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weatherproof while-in-use, polycarbonate, UV resistant/stabilized cover plate.

2.12.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak when the current to ground is 6 milliamperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.12.4 Special Purpose Receptacles

Receptacles serving telecommunication areas are special purpose. Provide in ratings indicated.

2.12.5 Tamper-Resistant Receptacles

Provide duplex receptacle with mechanical sliding shutters that prevent the insertion of small objects into its contact slots.

2.12.6 Receptacles in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

Provide in accordance with UL 1203. Receptacles shall be dead front interlocked, explosion proof, dust-ignition proof, raintight, and approved for wet locations. Receptacles shall be approved and certified for use in NEC Class 1 - Division 1 and 2 - Groups B, C, and D, Class 2 - Division 1 and 2 - Groups F and G, and Class 3 locations as indicated. Housing and plug body shall be die cast copper free aluminum with brass contacts, stainless steel cover hinge pin and spring, neoprene receptacle gasket and plug bushing, and copper free aluminum back boxes. Grounding requirements shall be in accordance with NEC Article 501. Receptacles shall be NEMA 5-20R, rated 20 amperes, 125/250 volts.

2.13 PANELBOARDS

Provide panelboards in accordance with the following:

- a. UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating as indicated .
- b. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means: additionally conform to UL 869A.
- c. Panelboards: circuit breaker-equipped.
- d. Designed such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL.
- e. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the drawings.
- f. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable.
- g. Main breaker: "separately" mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers.
- h. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers.
- i. Directories: indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard.
- j. Directories: indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP).
- l.Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering.
- m. Panelboards: listed and labeled for their intended use.
- n. Panelboard nameplates: provided in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

2.13.1 Enclosure

Provide panelboard enclosure in accordance with the following:

- a. UL 50.
- b. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted: hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication .
- c. Cabinets: painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING.
- d. Outdoor cabinets: NEMA 4x with a removable steel plate 1/4 inch thick in the bottom for field drilling for conduit connections.
- e. Front edges of cabinets: form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front.
- f. All cabinets: fabricated such that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet deviates from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch.
- g. Holes: provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface.
- h. Flush doors: mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed.
- i. Each door: fitted with a combined catch and lock latch.
- j. Keys: two provided with each lock, with all locks keyed alike.
- k. Finished-head cap screws: provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

2.13.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.13.2.1 Panelboard Neutrals for Non-Linear Loads

Provide in accordance with the following:.

- a. UL listed, with panelboard type specifically UL heat rise tested for use on non-linear loads.
- b. Panelboard: heat rise tested in accordance with UL 67, except with the neutral assembly installed and carrying 200 percent of the phase bus current during testing.
- c. Verification of the testing procedure: provided upon request.
- d. Two neutral assemblies paralleled together with cable is not

acceptable.

- e. Nameplates for panelboard rated for use on non-linear loads: marked "SUITABLE FOR NON-LINEAR LOADS" and in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.
- f. Provide a neutral label with instructions for wiring the neutral of panelboards rated for use on non-linear loads.

2.13.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker will be mounted. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Where indicated on the drawings, provide circuit breakers with shunt trip devices. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.13.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Design breaker such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.13.3.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with auto-monitoring (self-test) and lockout features, "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip when current imbalance is 6 milliamperes or higher per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices.

2.13.3.3 Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 489, UL 1699 and NFPA 70. Molded case circuit breakers: rated as indicated. Provide with "push-to-test" button.

2.14 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

UL 489. Individual molded case circuit breakers with voltage and continuous current ratings, number of poles, overload trip setting, and short circuit current interrupting rating as indicated. Enclosure type as indicated. Provide solid neutral.

2.15 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors, also called motor circuit protectors (MCPs): UL 508 and UL 489, and provided as shown. Provide MSCPs that consist of an adjustable instantaneous trip circuit breaker used only in conjunction with a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection. Rate MSCPs in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.16 TRANSFORMERS

Provide transformers in accordance with the following:

- a. NEMA ST 20, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, ventilated type in non-hazardous indoor locations and unventilated sealed type in outdoor or classified areas, as indicated.
- b. Provide transformers in NEMA 1 enclosure for indoor locations or NEMA 4X stainless steel enclosure for outdoor locations, as indicated.
- c. Taps for transformers 15 kVA and larger: Two 2.5 percent taps Full Capacity Above Nominal (FCAN) and two 2.5 percent taps Full Capacity Below Nominal (FCBN) .
- d. Transformer insulation system:
 - (1) 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, with temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.
 - (2) 180 degrees C insulation for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 80 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.
- e. Transformer of 150 degrees C temperature rise is not acceptable.
- f. Transformer of 115 degrees C temperature rise: capable of carrying continuously 115 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

2.16.1 Specified Transformer Efficiency

Transformers, indicated and specified with: 480V primary, 80 degrees C or 115 degrees C temperature rise, kVA ratings of 37.5 to 100 for single phase or 30 to 500 for three phase, energy efficient type. The transformer is not acceptable if the calculated transformer efficiency is less than the efficiency indicated in 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.

2.16.2 Transformers With Non-Linear Loads

Provide transformers for non-linear loads in accordance with the following:

- a. Transformer insulation: UL recognized 220 degrees C system. Neither the primary nor the secondary temperature is allowed to exceed 220 degrees C at any point in the coils while carrying their full rating of non-sinusoidal load.
- b. Transformers are to be UL listed and labeled for K-13 in accordance with UL 1561.
- c. Transformers evaluated by the UL K-Factor evaluation: listed for 115 degrees C average temperature rise only.
- d. Transformers with K-Factor ratings with temperature rise of 150 degrees C rise are not acceptable.
- e. K-Factor rated transformers impedance: allowed range of 3 percent to 5 percent, with a minimum reactance of 2 percent to prevent excessive neutral current when supplying loads with large amounts of third harmonic.

2.17 MOTORS

Provide motors in accordance with the following:

- a. NEMA MG 1 except provide fire pump motors as specified in Section 21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS.
- b. Hermetic-type sealed motor compressors: Also comply with UL 984.
- c. Provide the size in terms of HP, or kVA, or full-load current, or a combination of these characteristics, and other characteristics, of each motor as indicated or specified.
- d. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters.
- e. Rate motors for operation on 208-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 200 volts, and those for operation on 480-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 460 volts.
- f. Use motors designed to operate at full capacity with voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of motor voltage rating.
- g. Unless otherwise indicated, use continuous duty type motors if rated 1 HP and above.
- h. Where fuse protection is specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer, provide fused switches in lieu of non-fused switches indicated.
- i. Use Inverter-Rated motors designed to operate with adjustable speed drive (ASD).

2.17.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors: high efficiency types are not acceptable. In exception, for special purpose motors and motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.17.2 Premium Efficiency Polyphase and Single-Phase Motors

Select polyphase and continuous-duty single phase motors based on high efficiency characteristics relative to typical characteristics and applications as listed in NEMA MG 10 and NEMA MG 11. In addition, continuous rated, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors must meet the requirements for premium efficiency electric motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1, including the NEMA full load efficiency ratings. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.17.3 Motor Sizes

Provide size for duty to be performed, not exceeding the full-load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When

motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, make adjustments to wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

2.17.4 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment using adjustable speed drive (ASD) manufacturer required wiring type and length as specified herein. Power wiring and conduit: conform to the requirements specified herein. Control wiring: provided under, and conform to, the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

2.18 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

Provide motor controllers in accordance with the following:

- a. UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2, except fire pump controllers as specified in Section 21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS.
- b. Provide controllers with thermal overload protection in each phase, and one spare normally open auxiliary contact, and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact.
- c. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage.
- d. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.
- e. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, provide a hand/off/automatic selector switch with the controller.
- f. Connections to selector switch: wired such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position.
- g. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices: connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions.
- h. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device: made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram.
- i. Provide selector switch with the means for locking in any position.
- j. Provide a disconnecting means, capable of being locked in the open position, for the motor that is located in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location. As an alternative, provide a motor controller disconnect, capable of being locked in the open position, to serve as the disconnecting means for the motor if it

is in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location.

- k. Overload protective devices: provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case.
- l. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker: interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position.
- m. Minimum short circuit withstand rating of combination motor controller: 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
- n. Provide controllers in hazardous locations with classifications as indicated.

2.18.1 Control Wiring

Provide control wiring in accordance with the following:

- a. All control wire: stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and passing the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards.
- b. Hinge wire: Class K stranding.
- c. Current transformer secondary leads: not smaller than No. 10 AWG.
- d. Control wire minimum size: No. 14 AWG.
- e. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below: the same type as control wiring with No. 12 AWG minimum size.
- f. Provide wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.18.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

Provide control circuit terminal blocks in accordance with the following:

- a. NEMA ICS 4.
- b. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring: molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts.
- c. Provide terminals with removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts.
- d. Terminals: not less than No. 10 in size with sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal.
- e. Terminal arrangement: subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer with not less than four spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, provided on each block or group of blocks.

- f. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks are acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type.
- g. Submit data showing that any proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.18.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

- a. Short-Circuiting Type: Short-circuiting type terminal blocks: furnished for all current transformer secondary leads with provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks: comply with the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.
- b. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity: provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. Provide terminals of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, provide screws with hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals must have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Provide each connected terminal with the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.18.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits: maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from control transformer in same enclosure. Transformers: conform to [UL 506](#), as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits: provide primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side. Provide fuses in each ungrounded primary feeder. Provide one fused secondary lead with the other lead grounded.

2.18.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

[NEMA ICS 6](#).

2.18.5 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers

Across-the-line-type, electrically and mechanically interlocked. Multiple-speed controllers: include compelling relays and multiple-button, station-type with pilot lights for each speed.

2.18.6 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations: heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.18.7 Pilot and Indicating Lights

Provide LED cluster lamps.

2.19 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Single or Double pole designed for surface mounting with overload protection and pilot lights, as indicated.

2.19.1 Pilot Lights

Provide yoke-mounted, seven element LED cluster light module. Color: in accordance with NEMA ICS 2.

2.20 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide circuit breakers, disconnecting means, and other devices that are electrical energy-isolating capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, NFPA 70E and 29 CFR 1910.303. Comply with requirements of Division 23, "Mechanical" for mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment.

2.21 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

Provide system of telecommunications wire-supporting structures (pathway), including: outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires, wireways, cable trays, and other accessories for telecommunications outlets and pathway in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified herein. Additional telecommunications requirements are specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.22 COMMUNITY ANTENNA TELEVISION (CATV) SYSTEM

Additional CATV requirements are specified in Section 27 05 13.43 TELEVISION DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.23 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

2.23.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods: cone pointed copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and minimum length 10 feet. Sectional ground rods are permitted.

2.23.2 Ground Bus

Copper ground bus: provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated.

2.23.3 Telecommunications and CATV Grounding Busbar

Provide corrosion-resistant grounding busbar suitable for indoor installation in accordance with TIA-607. Busbars: plated for reduced contact resistance. If not plated, clean the busbar prior to fastening the conductors to the busbar and apply an anti-oxidant to the contact area to control corrosion and reduce contact resistance. Provide a telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) in the telecommunications entrance facility and a (TGB) in all other telecommunications rooms and equipment rooms. The telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) and the telecommunications grounding busbar (TGB): sized in accordance with the immediate application requirements and with consideration of future

growth. Provide telecommunications grounding busbars with the following:

- a. Predrilled copper busbar provided with holes for use with standard sized lugs,
- b. Minimum dimensions of 0.25 in thick by 4 in wide for the TMGB and 2 in wide for TGBs with length as indicated;
- c. Listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.24 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

Electrical materials, equipment, and devices for installation in hazardous locations, as defined by NFPA 70: specifically approved by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or Factory Mutual for particular "Class," "Division," and "Group" of hazardous locations involved. Boundaries and classifications of hazardous locations: as indicated. Equipment in hazardous locations: comply with UL 1203 for electrical equipment and industrial controls and UL 674 for motors.

2.25 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.26 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

- a. ASTM D709.
- b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.
- c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.
- d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.
- e. Provide red laminated plastic label with white center core where indicated.
- f. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.
- g. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.
- h. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.27 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are

likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.28 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.29 MODULAR POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

The modular power distribution system shall consist of a modular wiring system, with quick connection of components, to provide a zone distribution of multiple circuits to raised access floor boxes. Component's wiring shall not be de-populated to impede future reconfigurations. System shall fit within a 1.75 inch tall cavity under a raised floor, minimum. The system shall be UL 183 listed and certified to CSA 22.2 No. 203-M. Connectors will be polarity keyed and shaped to prevent interconnection of electrically incompatible components. The modular power distribution system shall be in accordance with NEC Article 604 and all applicable UL standards. All components shall be labeled with both voltage ratings and installation information. The system shall be designed and keyed to prevent mismatching of different voltages. All devices and wiring shall be rated for 20 amperes, minimum. The connector-grounding pin on each modular assembly shall be designed so that the grounding connection is made, prior to the contact made within the current carrying conductors, per NEC Article 604.

Home Run Cable: The cable shall be metal clad cable consisting of multiple #10 AWG, THHN 90 C insulation. The cable type shall be UL listed and recognized as outlined in Article #334 of the latest edition of National Electrical Code.

Main Distribution Box: A Main Distribution Box (MDB) with multiple ports (as noted on the plans) shall provide general-purpose 3-phase, 120/208 volts power. The MDB shall include a home run as specified. Ground conductors shall be added as required by National Electrical Code (NEC). The MDB shall be UL-listed and identified accordingly. The MDB shall be suitable for use in environmental air-handling spaces (plenums) in accordance with NEC 300.22(c).

Extender Cables: Extender cables shall interface with the MDB and feed to the Secondary Distribution Boxes as indicated on the plans. Extender cables shall consist of 90 degree C insulated, #12 AWG solid copper conductors, with a #12 AWG solid copper ground conductor. The extender cable shall have line side (power out) and load side (power in) connectors. The connectors shall be capable of having 5 pins for the distribution of 3-phase, 4 wire, 120/208 volt general-purpose power.

Floor Box Modules: The Floor Box Modules shall be designed for use in the open office environment. It shall provide power and telecom outlets in a raised floor as shown on the plans. The Floor Box Module shall have a square shape to allow repositioning to any of four orientations without modification of the module or floor panel. The dual compartment enclosure shall be fitted with power receptacles and telecommunications jack arrangements as shown on the plans. The floor box shall be pre-wired with

the specified electrical devices at the factory and tested for continuity and highpot prior to installation.

2.30 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices (SPD) which comply with **UL 1449** at the service entrance, load centers, panelboards, and switchboards. Provide surge protectors in a **NEMA 1 enclosure for indoor installations** and **NEMA 4X stainless steel enclosure for outdoor installations** per **NEMA ICS 6**. SPD must have the same short-circuit current rating as the protected equipment and shall not be installed at a point of system where the available fault current is in excess of that rating. Use Type 1 or Type 2 SPD and connect on the load side of a dedicated circuit breaker. Submit performance and characteristic curves.

Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-
Phase to phase (L-L)
Each phase to neutral (L-N)
Neutral to ground (N-G)
Phase to ground (L-G)

SPDs at the service entrance: provide with a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 40,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G) and downstream SPDs rated 40,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 20,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G).

Provide SPDs per NFPA 780 for the lightning protection system.

Maximum L-N, and N-G Voltage Protection Rating:

600V for 120V, single phase system
600V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Maximum L-G Protection Rating:

700V for 120V, single phase system
700V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Maximum L-L Voltage Protection Rating:

1,200V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,800V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating for L-N and L-G modes of operation: 120 percent of nominal voltage for 240 volts and below; 115 percent of nominal voltage above 240 volts to 480 volts.

2.31 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

- a. **NEMA 250** corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.

- b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.
- c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.
- d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.
- e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.
- f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors: ANSI Light Gray.
- g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

2.32 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.32.1 Transformer Factory Tests

Submittal: include routine NEMA ST 20 transformer test results on each transformer and also provide the results of NEMA "design" and "prototype" tests that were made on transformers electrically and mechanically equal to those specified.

2.33 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Prepare analyses as specified in Section 26 28 01.00 10 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit: continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.1.2 Hazardous Locations

Perform work in hazardous locations, as defined by NFPA 70, in strict accordance with NFPA 70 for particular "Class," "Division," and "Group" of hazardous locations involved. Provide conduit and cable seals where required by NFPA 70. Provide conduit with tapered threads.

3.1.3 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures: labeled and identified as such.

3.1.3.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, label each enclosure, new and existing, as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum: indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure: provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.4 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.5 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

3.1.5.1 Restrictions Applicable to Aluminum Conduit

- a. Do not install underground or encase in concrete or masonry.
- b. Do not use brass or bronze fittings.
- c. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.5.2 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

- a. Do not install underground.
- b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

- c. Do not use in areas subject to physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.
- d. Do not use in hazardous areas.
- e. Do not use outdoors.
- f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.
- g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.5.3 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

- a. PVC Schedule 40.
 - (1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, fire pump rooms, and where restrictions are applying to both PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80.
 - (2) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.
- b. PVC Schedule 40 and Schedule 80.
 - (1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, hospitals, power plant, missile magazines, and other such areas.
 - (2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.
 - (3) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

-

3.1.5.4 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.5.5 Underground Conduit

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40
Plastic coating: extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.1.5.6 Conduit Interior to Buildings for 400 Hz Circuits

Aluminum or nonmetallic. Where 400-Hz circuit runs underground or through concrete, provide PVC Schedule 40 conduit.

3.1.5.7 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

3.1.5.8 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab: located a minimum of 12 inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier.

3.1.5.9 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, do not allow curved portion of bends to be visible above finished slab. Where conduit rises through slab-on grade, seal all electrical penetrations to address radon mitigation and prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.5.10 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs

PVC, Type EPC-40, unless indicated otherwise. Locate so as not to adversely affect structural strength of slabs. Install conduit within middle one-third of concrete slab. Do not stack conduits. Space conduits horizontally not closer than three diameters, except at cabinet locations. Curved portions of bends must not be visible above finish slab. Increase slab thickness as necessary to provide minimum one inch cover over conduit. Where embedded conduits cross building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion/deflection fittings and bonding jumpers. Expansion/deflection fittings must allow horizontal and vertical movement of raceway. Conduit larger than one inch trade size: installed parallel with or at right angles to main reinforcement; when at right angles to reinforcement, install conduit close to one of supports of slab. Where nonmetallic conduit is used, convert raceway to plastic coated rigid steel or plastic coated steel IMC before rising above floor, unless specifically indicated.

3.1.5.11 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.5.12 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems

to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.5.13 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.5.14 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.5.15 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquid tight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations and in fire pump rooms for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.1.5.16 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway

Install telecommunications pathway in accordance with TIA-569.

- a. Horizontal Pathway: Telecommunications pathways from the work area to the telecommunications room: installed and cabling length requirements in accordance with TIA-568-C.1. Size conduits, wireways, and cable trays in accordance with TIA-569 and as indicated.
- b. Backbone Pathway: Telecommunication pathways from the telecommunications entrance facility to telecommunications rooms, and, telecommunications equipment rooms (backbone cabling): installed in accordance with TIA-569. Size conduits, wireways, and cable trays for telecommunications risers in accordance with TIA-569 and as indicated.

3.1.6 Busway Installation

Comply at minimum with NFPA 70. Install busways parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members. Support busways at 5 foot maximum intervals, and brace to prevent lateral movement. Provide fixed type hinges on risers; spring-type are unacceptable. Provide

flanges where busway makes penetrations through walls and floors, and seal to maintain smoke and fire ratings. Provide waterproof curb where busway riser passes through floor. Seal gaps with fire-rated foam and caulk. Provide expansion joints, but only where bus duct crosses building expansion joints. Provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.7 Cable Tray Installation

Install cable trays parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members. Support at maximum 6 foot intervals. In addition, install and ground telecommunications cable tray in accordance with TIA-569, and TIA-607 Ensure edges, fittings, and hardware are finished free from burrs and sharp edges. Provide No. 2 AWG bare copper wire throughout cable tray system, and bond to each section. Use No. 1/0 aluminum wire if cable tray is aluminum. Install conductors that run through smoke and fire partitions in 4 inch rigid steel conduits with grounding bushing, extending 12 inches beyond each side of partitions. Seal conduit on both ends to maintain smoke and fire ratings of partitions. Provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.8 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, or when installed in hazardous areas and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of wood screws, expansion shields, or machine screws. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.8.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet. Telecommunications outlets: a minimum of 5 inches square by 2 7/8 inches deep, except for wall mounted telephones and outlet boxes for handicap telephone stations. Mount outlet boxes flush in finished walls.

3.1.8.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, and compatible with nonmetallic raceway systems, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.9 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 78 inches above floor. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Wall-mounted telecommunications outlets: mounted at height indicated. Mount other devices as indicated. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets in non-hazardous areas to center of device or outlet. Measure mounting heights of receptacle outlet boxes in the hazardous area to the bottom of the outlet box.

3.1.10 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with Section 23 09 00.00 22 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Provide telecommunications system conductor identification as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS.

3.1.10.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips for identification of power distribution, control, data, and communications cables in accordance with the following:

- a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.
- b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers
- c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.
- d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.

- e. Assign a device designation in accordance with **NEMA ICS 1** to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.
- f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.
- g. Prints of the **marking strips** drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.11 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.11.1 Splices of Aluminum Conductors

Make with solderless circumferential compression-type, aluminum-bodied connectors UL listed for AL/CU. Remove surface oxides from aluminum conductors by wire brushing and immediately apply oxide-inhibiting joint compound and insert in connector. After joint is made, wipe away excess joint compound, and insulate splice.

3.1.12 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.13 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section **07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING**.

3.1.14 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with **NFPA 70** and **NFPA 780**. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, access flooring support system, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This includes lightning protection, electrical service, telecommunications system grounds, as well as underground metallic piping systems. Make interconnection to the gas line on the customer's side of the meter. Use

main size lightning conductors for interconnecting these grounding systems to the lightning protection system. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA-607. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.14.1 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods and measure the resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Do not exceed 5 ohms under normally dry conditions for the maximum resistance of a driven ground. If the resultant resistance exceeds 5 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

3.1.14.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, excepting specifically those connections for which access for periodic testing is required, by exothermic weld or high compression connector.

- a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.
- b. Make high compression connections using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Provide tools and dies as recommended by the manufacturer. Use an embossing die code or other standard method to provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.14.3 Ground Bus

Provide a copper ground bus in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of electrical equipment: effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. Bond the ground bus to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Make connections and splices of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except use pressure connectors or bolted connections for connections to removable equipment.

3.1.14.4 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system: do not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.14.5 Telecommunications System

Provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with the following:

- a. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars: Provide a telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) in the telecommunications entrance

facility. Install the TMGB as close to the electrical service entrance grounding connection as practicable. Provide a telecommunications grounding busbar (TGB) in all other telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms. Install the TGB as close to the telecommunications room panelboard as practicable, when equipped. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is not installed in the telecommunications room, locate the TGB near the backbone cabling and associated terminations. In addition, locate the TGB to provide for the shortest and straightest routing of the grounding conductors. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located within the same room or space as a TGB, bond that panelboard's alternating current equipment ground (ACEG) bus (when equipped) or the panelboard enclosure to the TGB. Install telecommunications grounding busbars to maintain clearances as required by [NFPA 70](#) and insulated from its support. A minimum of 2 inches separation from the wall is recommended to allow access to the rear of the busbar and adjust the mounting height to accommodate overhead or underfloor cable routing.

- b. Telecommunications Bonding Conductors: Provide main telecommunications service equipment ground consisting of separate bonding conductor for telecommunications, between the TMGB and readily accessible grounding connection of the electrical service. Grounding and bonding conductors should not be placed in ferrous metallic conduit. If it is necessary to place grounding and bonding conductors in ferrous metallic conduit that exceeds 3 feet in length, bond the conductors to each end of the conduit using a grounding bushing or a No. 6 AWG conductor, minimum. Provide a telecommunications bonding backbone (TBB) that originates at the TMGB extends throughout the building using the telecommunications backbone pathways, and connects to the TGBs in all telecommunications rooms and equipment rooms. Install the TBB conductors such that they are protected from physical and mechanical damage. The TBB conductors should be installed without splices and routed in the shortest possible straight-line path. Make the bonding conductor between a TBB and a TGB continuous. Where splices are necessary, the number of splices should be a minimum. Make the splices accessible and located in telecommunications spaces. Connect joined segments of a TBB using exothermic welding, irreversible compression-type connectors, or equivalent. Install all joints to be adequately supported and protected from damage. Whenever two or more TBBs are used within a multistory building, bond the TBBs together with a grounding equalizer (GE) at the top floor and at a minimum of every third floor in between. Do not connect the TBB and GE to the pathway ground, except at the TMGB or the TGB.
- c. Telecommunications Grounding Connections: Telecommunications grounding connections to the TMGB or TGB: utilize listed compression two-hole lugs, exothermic welding, suitable and equivalent one hole non-twisting lugs, or other irreversible compression type connections. Bond all metallic pathways, cabinets, and racks for telecommunications cabling and interconnecting hardware located within the same room or space as the TMGB or TGB to the TMGB or TGB respectively. In a metal frame (structural steel) building, where the steel framework is readily accessible within the room; bond each TMGB and TGB to the vertical steel metal frame using a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. Where the metal frame is external to the room and readily accessible, bond the metal frame to the TGB or TMGB with a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. When practicable because of shorter distances and, where horizontal steel members are permanently electrically bonded to

vertical column members, the TGB may be bonded to these horizontal members in lieu of the vertical column members. All connectors used for bonding to the metal frame of a building must be listed for the intended purpose.

3.1.15 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.16 Elevator

Provide circuit to line terminals of elevator controller, and disconnect switch on line side of controller, outlet for control power, outlet receptacle and work light at midheight of elevator shaft, and work light and outlet receptacle in elevator pit.

3.1.17 Government-Furnished Equipment

Contractor rough-in for Government-furnished equipment to make equipment operate as intended, including providing miscellaneous items such as plugs, receptacles, wire, cable, conduit, flexible conduit, and outlet boxes or fittings.

3.1.18 Repair of Existing Work

Perform repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems as follows:

3.1.18.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.18.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Disconnect existing concealed wiring to be removed from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.18.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System

Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment includes equipment's associated wiring, including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, and fittings, as indicated.

3.1.18.4 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Maintain existing circuits of equipment energized. Restore circuits wiring and power which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition back to original condition.

3.1.19 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible. Maximum allowed lead length is 3 feet avoiding 90 degree bends.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting: as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused shall also be tested.

3.5.3 Transformer Tests

Perform the standard, not optional, tests in accordance with the Inspection and Test Procedures for transformers, dry type, air-cooled, 600 volt and below; as specified in NETA ATS. Measure primary and secondary voltages for proper tap settings. Tests need not be performed by a recognized independent testing firm or independent electrical consulting firm.

3.5.4 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device is a self-test model as specified in UL 943.

3.5.5 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

3.5.6 Phase Rotation Test

Perform phase rotation test to ensure proper rotation of service power prior to operation of new or reinstalled equipment using a phase rotation meter. Follow the meter manual directions performing the test.

-- End of Section --